

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

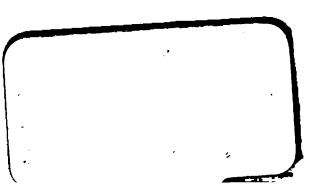
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

THE HISTORICAL

BY

DOCTOR MORRISON

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY





THE HISTORICAL SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

MORRISON AND GIBB, EDINBURGH,
PRINTERS TO HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

THE HISTORICAL

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

BY

DR. CHARLES MORRISON, M.A., F.R.G.S.,

LATE PRINCIPAL OF ARNOLD COLLEGE, HACKNEY;
AUTHOR OF THE 'ORDER OF CREATION,' ETC.

NEW EDITION REVISED.

BIBLIOTHECA
NOV 1882
BODLEIANA.

LONDON:
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL. & CO.
1882.

201 g. 241.



Entered at Stationers' Hall.

INTRODUCTION.

1. THE following work contains the substance of what the author imparted to his senior classes during the last twenty years. In addition to large educational experience, he has travelled much in the British Isles and in different Continental countries, and many of the facts here recorded are made from personal observation and experience.

2. The author has introduced a different arrangement of materials from what is usually followed in manuals of geography. Instead of describing the foreign possessions of European Powers, isolated and detached from their home territories, he has presented all the possessions of any Power in one continuous connected whole. For example, when he has described Holland, he immediately proceeds to describe the Dutch possessions in the East Indies, in the West Indies, and in South America; and he believes that this method gives a more comprehensive view of the extent and importance of the kingdom of the Netherlands than the usual method of delaying the description of its foreign possessions until the countries in which they are found fall in regular course to be considered. The same plan has been followed

throughout the work in reference to all other European Powers possessing foreign territory.

3. With a view to render the work interesting and instructive, the author has endeavoured to combine historical events with places, and to explain, in the fewest possible words consistent with perspicuity, the provisions of treaties, the characteristic principles of political systems, etc. For example, he does not think it enough to inform a youth that Tilsit is noted for its famous treaties, without explaining who were the parties to the treaties, and what were some of their provisions.

4. Another feature of the work is the introduction of a very brief historical sketch of each country described. The author considers that, on commencing the study of the map of any country, it is most desirable to know something of its history. He has therefore attempted to present the briefest outline of the political changes it may have undergone to the present date.

5. Another feature of the work is the introduction of a few of the more distinguished persons whom each country has produced. It was the author's custom, after finishing, say the map of Italy, to bring under the notice of his pupils such persons as Galileo, the inventor of the telescope, Dante and his *Divina Commedia*, etc. In accordance with this plan, he has here presented, in connection with each country described, a very brief selection of its most eminent men, together with the chief work or discovery with which their names are usually associated. For instance, the *Lusiad* will always be associated with Camoens, and the Battle of Waterloo with the Duke of Wellington.

6. While fully recognising the important distinction between physical and political facts, the author has not always *slavishly* adhered to the plan of arranging and considering these facts separately. It is sometimes advantageous to combine them. For example, a river is a physical fact, a town is a political fact; but as most commercial towns stand on rivers, it is often most desirable, whilst describing a river, to give the towns which stand on its banks or in its basin. Let a youth understand that whatever is ascribable to nature is a physical fact, and that whatever is ascribable to man is a political fact, and he will have no difficulty at any time in distinguishing the one class of facts from the other.

7. Whilst the present work has not been prepared as a 'cram' book for any special class, its author believes that, in addition to its adaptation for school use, it will be found helpful to those who may wish to prepare for any of the public examinations of the country. The amount of information here given has proved sufficient for students who have matriculated at London University, and who passed Civil Service, Medical Preliminary, Oxford and Cambridge Local Examinations, etc.

8. The author has not attempted to combine an atlas with this work. Small crowded maps are of little practical value. His pupils had each a small atlas to aid in the preparation of home work, and very large maps, showing openings, rivers, etc. on a large scale, were hung up in front of the class during the geography lesson. It is submitted that this is the most efficient way of teaching geography.

9. It has been the aim of the author to produce an instructive, interesting, and readable work. How far he has realised

his own idea of what a school geography ought to be, those who may use it must judge. He has brought down the information to the present date, and has described with some fulness the political and territorial changes which have taken place during the last twenty years in almost every division of the globe. The populations, also, of towns in the British Isles are given from the Census of 1881.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—INTRODUCTION.

PAGE

I. Mathematical Geography, ... 13
II. Physical Geography, ... 24
Land, ... 24
Water, ... 30
Air, ... 38
Plants, ... 40
Animals, ... 40
Man, ... 41
III. The World—General View, ... 42
IV. Europe—General View, ... 46

PART II.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

England and Wales, ... 56
Scotland, ... 84
Ireland, ... 100
Foreign Possessions—
In Europe, ... 113
In Asia, ... 114
In Africa, ... 127
In Oceania, ... 132
In North America, ... 140
In Central America, including West Indies, . . . 148
In South America, ... 152

PART III.—CONTINENTAL EUROPE.

NORTHERN KINGDOMS.

Sweden, ... 156
Norway, ... 158
Denmark, ... 162
Foreign Possessions—
In North America, ... 165
In West Indies, ... 165
Russia, ... 166
Foreign Possessions—
In Asia, ... 174

CONTINENTAL EUROPE—*continued.*

PAGE

CENTRAL KINGDOMS.

The Netherlands, ... 179
Foreign Possessions—
In East Indies, ... 186
In West Indies, ... 188
In South America, ... 189
Belgium, ... 190
France, ... 195
Principality of Monaco, ... 206
French Foreign Possessions—
In Asia, ... 207
In Africa, ... 207
In Oceania, ... 208
In West Indies, ... 208
In South America, ... 209
Switzerland, ... 210
The German Empire, ... 218
The Austro-Hungarian Empire, ... 233

SOUTHERN KINGDOMS.

Spain, ... 240
Republic of Andorra, ... 248
Spanish Foreign Possessions—
In West Indies, ... 248
In Oceania, ... 249
In Africa, ... 250
Portugal, ... 251
Foreign Possessions—
In Africa, ... 254
In Asia, ... 255
Italy, ... 256
Republic of San Marino, ... 262
Greece, ... 265
Turkey, ... 270
Foreign Possessions—
In Asia, ... 276
In North Africa, ... 283
Roumania, ... 284

PRINCIPALITIES.

Servia, ... 285
Montenegro, ... 286
Bulgaria (tributary to Turkey), ... 286

PART IV.—INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

ASIA—GENERAL VIEW.

Arabia, ... 292
Persia, ... 294
Baluchistan, ... 298
Afghanistan, ... 298

INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES—*continued.*

PAGE
Independent Turkestan, ... 300
Independent India, ... 301
Independent Burma, ... 302
Independent Malacca, ... 303
Siam, ... 303
Anam or Cochin China, ... 304
Cambodia, ... 305
Chinese Empire—General View, ... 306
China Proper, ... 306
Eastern Turkestan, ... 311
Zungaria, ... 311
Tibet, ... 312
Mongolia, ... 313
Manchuria, ... 313
Corea, ... 314
The Japan Empire, ... 315

AFRICA—GENERAL VIEW.

Morocco, ... 321
Egypt, ... 322
Egyptian Possessions—
Nubia, ... 324
Eastern Soudan, ... 325
Adal or Danakil, ... 325
Abyssinia, ... 325
Somali and Gallas Countries, ... 326
Zanzibar, ... 326
Madagascar, ... 326
Comoro Islands, ... 327
Orange River Free State, ... 327
Independent Kaffraria, ... 327
Kalahara Desert and Bechuana Country, ... 327
Loango and Congo, ... 328
Kingdom of Ashantee, ... 328
Kingdom of Dahomey, ... 328
Republic of Liberia, ... 328
Senegambia States, ... 329
Sahara or Great Desert, ... 329
The Soudan States, ... 329

OCEANIA—GENERAL VIEW.

New Guinea or Papua, ... 332
Sandwich Isles, ... 332
Friendly Isles, ... 332
Sarawak, ... 332
Sundry Smaller Independencies—
Kingdom of Achin, ... 333
Mindanao and Palawan, ... 333
Sulu Archipelago, ... 333
New Ireland, New Britain, Solomon Isles, New Hebrides, Navigators' Isles, Cook's Isles, ... 333

INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES—*continued.*

PAGE

AMERICA—GENERAL VIEW.

NORTH AMERICA.

The United States, ... 334
Mexico, ... 343

CENTRAL AMERICA—GENERAL VIEW.

(*a*) Mainland, ... 346
Guatemala, ... 347
San Salvador, ... 347
Honduras, ... 347
Nicaragua, ... 347
Costa Rica, ... 347
(*b*) West Indies, ... 348
Hayti or San Domingo, ... 348

SOUTH AMERICA—GENERAL VIEW.

Empire of Brazil, ... 353
Venezuela, ... 355
United States of Colombia, ... 356
Ecuador, ... 357
Peru, ... 358
Bolivia, ... 360
Paraguay, ... 360
Uruguay, ... 361
Argentine Confederation, ... 362
Chili, ... 363
Patagonia, ... 364

ANTARCTICA, ... 366

The Chief Towns of the World, ... 366
The Chief Mountains of the World, ... 367
The Chief Rivers of the World, ... 368

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the earth's surface. The word is derived from *ge* (γη), the earth, and *grapho* (γραφω), I write.

There are different branches of the science :—

1. **Mathematical Geography**, which treats of the form, size, motions of the earth, and the position of places on its surface. This branch of geography is intimately connected with Astronomy, and is hence often designated Astronomical Geography.

2. **Physical Geography**, which treats of everything which may be ascribed to nature, as mountains, rivers, climate, plants, etc.

3. **Political Geography**, which treats of everything which may be ascribed to man, as education, forms of government, divisions of countries into empires, states, provinces, etc.

I. Mathematical or Astronomical Geography.

1. A perfect sphere is a body in which all lines drawn from its centre to its circumference are equal. An oblate spheroid is a body closely resembling a sphere, flattened at its top and bottom and protuberant at its sides, as an orange; and this is the form of the earth.

Direct proof.—It has been ascertained by actual measurement and calculation, that the earth is almost spherical, and that the curvature is about eight inches in every mile of surface, and increases with the square of the distance.

Inferential proofs.—(1) Navigators, by pursuing a continuous westerly or easterly course, will return to the meridian from which they set out. Hence Magellan and others sailed round the world. Were it possible, too, for travellers to journey continuously north or south, they would arrive at the parallel from which they started. (2) When the moon is eclipsed, the earth's shadow is **always** circular. (3) When a vessel is approaching, her topmast is seen first, and successively her rigging and hull. Were the surface of the sea perfectly flat, the whole vessel would appear at one time. (4) The sun appears to persons in the east sooner than to those in the west; and travelling northward, new stars come successively into view, and southwards old familiar stars entirely disappear. (5) Our horizon is always a circle, and our boundary of vision extends in proportion to our elevation above the level of the sea. This could not be the case unless the earth were globular in form.

2. The earth has **two motions**: (1) its **Diurnal** motion on its own axis from west to east in twenty-four hours, producing the succession of day and night, and the apparent motion of the sun and stars from east to west; (2) its **Annual** motion round the sun in a year, producing the succession of the seasons. The earth moves on its axis 17 miles, and in its orbit about 1155 miles per minute.

3. The **Orbit** of the earth is the circular path in which it moves round the sun. The **Plane** of its orbit is the level surface which the orbit includes or circumscribes. The **Circumference** of the orbit is 597 millions of miles; its **Diameter**, 190 millions.

4. The **Axis** of the earth is an imaginary line passing through the centre. The **Poles** are the ends of the axis. The end towards the north is the North Pole, the end towards the south is the South Pole. Pole is from *pelomai* (πέλομαι), I turn, meaning that it is the point round which the earth turns. The axis is not perpendicular to the plane of the earth's orbit, but is inclined towards it at an angle of 66½ degrees, and its north extremity always points to the same part of the heavens—the North Polar Star. To this inclination we are indebted for the varying length of day and night, and the change of the seasons.

5. The **Circumference**[1] of the earth is a line drawn or carried round it, and is nearly 25,000 miles. It is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees.[2] These degrees are again divided into 60 equal parts called minutes, and these minutes again into 60 equal parts called seconds, and are written thus : 10° 10′ 10″, which means 10 degrees 10 minutes and 10 seconds.

6. The **Diameter**[3] of the earth is a line drawn through the centre from one point of its surface to a point directly opposite, and is nearly 8000 miles. In consequence of the earth being slightly flattened at the poles, the polar diameter is about 26 miles shorter than the equatorial. The relation of the diameter to the circumference is nearly as 7 : 22, or as 113 : 355, or still more nearly as 1 : 3·14159. The circumference is thus rather more than three times the diameter. The **Radius** is half the diameter, or any line drawn from the centre to the circumference.

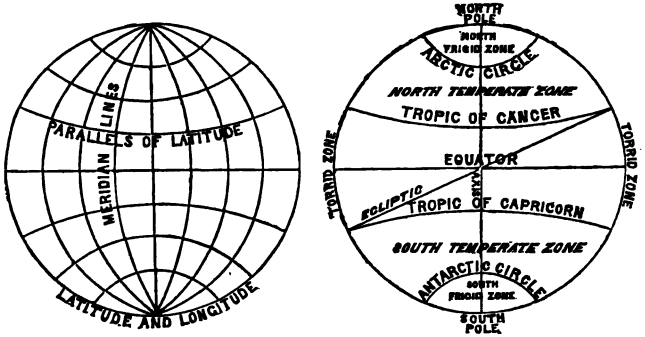
7. The **Ecliptic** is the sun's apparent path, but in reality the circle described by the earth in its annual motion, and is so called because eclipses take place when the moon appears to be in it or near it. The ecliptic cuts the equator at an angle of nearly 23½ degrees, in two points directly opposite. The term eclipse is derived from *leipo* (λειπω), I leave ; hence an eclipse is light leaving us.

8. The **Equator**[4] is a great circle which passes round the earth midway between the poles, and divides it into the northern and southern hemispheres, and is so called because it is equally distant, 90°, from each pole, and divides the globe into two equal parts. Sometimes it is called the Equinoctial Line, and often simply the Line, being the most important line. When we speak of a vessel crossing the line, we mean the equator.

9. **Parallels**[5] **of Latitude** are small circles parallel to the equator, and serve for determining the longitude of places. **Meridians** are great circles passing through the poles, and are used for determining the latitude of places. The word is derived from *meridies*, midday ; because when any place on a meridian is directly under the sun, it is midday at that place and time. As meridians are equal circles, a degree on any of

[1] *Circum*, around, and *fero*, I bear or carry.
[2] *Gradus*, a step. The ancients supposed that the sun completed his circuit in 360 days, and that he made one degree or step in his progress each day.
[3] *Dia*, through, and *metreo*, I measure.
[4] *Æquo*, to make equal.
[5] From *para* (παρα), beside, and *allelōn* (αλληλων), one another.

them measures 69½ miles, or the 360th part of the earth's circumference. But parallels are unequal circles which contract in size as we approach the poles. Hence, while a degree of **Longitude** measures 69½ miles at the equator, it measures only 64·84 miles at a parallel of 20°. Latitude being measured on



meridians, which are circles of equal size, all degrees of **Latitude** are the same length, 69½ miles. As a degree is the 360th part of a circle, its length must entirely depend upon the size of the circle.

10. The **Polar Circles** are parallels, each nearly 23½ degrees from the poles. That which encircles the North Pole is called the **Arctic** Circle, from *arktos* (ἀρκτος), a bear, because the constellation called the Great Bear is near to that circle; and that which encircles the South Pole, the **Antarctic** Circle, or that which is directly opposite the arctic, from *anti*, against.

11. The **Tropics** are also parallels, each nearly 23½ degrees from the equator. That which is north of the equator is called the Tropic of **Cancer**, and that which is south of it the Tropic of **Capricorn**. These parallels are called Tropics, from *trepo* (τρεπω), I turn, because when the sun in his apparent path arrives at one of these lines, he turns back and pursues an opposite direction. The northern Tropic is called Cancer because the constellation called Cancer is over this line; the southern, Capricorn, because the constellation called Capricorn is over this line.

12. The **Sensible Horizon**, from *horizo* (ὁριζω), I bound or limit, is the boundary line which limits the extent of our

vision. In other words, it is the circumference of an imaginary circle where the earth and sky seem to meet. The **Rational Horizon** is a great circle of the celestial sphere whose plane passes through the centre of the earth at right angles to the position of the spectator.

13. The **Zenith** is the point in the sky directly over an observer's head. The **Nadir** is the point in the sky directly opposite the zenith. Our zenith is the Nadir point to an observer in Australia, and his zenith is our Nadir point.

14. **Antipodes**, from *anti*, against, and *pous* (πους, ποδος), a foot, are those who live on the opposite side of the earth from us, and consequently have their feet opposite ours. The inhabitants of Australia are our antipodes. As the sun shines only over half the globe at one time, the Australians are in darkness whilst we are in light, and *vice versa*.

15. The **Equinoxes**, from *equus*, equal, and *nox*, the night, are the periods when both hemispheres enjoy an equal degree of light and heat from the sun, and are so called because at these periods the days and nights are equal. The period of the vernal (*ver*, the spring) equinox is the 21st March, and that of the autumnal, 22d September.

16. The **Solstices** (*sol*, the sun, and *sto*, I stand) are two points in the ecliptic equidistant from the equator, at which the sun is supposed to stand and to proceed no farther north or south. When he reaches the Tropic of Cancer in his northern journey, he pauses in his course, and then proceeds southwards until he reaches the Tropic of Capricorn, when he again pauses and returns northward. The Summer Solstice is the 22d June, the Winter Solstice, the 22d December.

17. The **Latitude** of a place is its distance north or south of the equator, is measured on the meridians, and varies from 0° at the equator to 90° at the poles. **Longitude** signifies the distance of a place east or west from a First Meridian, is measured on the equator and parallels, and varies from 0° to 180°. English geographers measure their longitude from Greenwich Observatory near London. France assumes Paris, and Spain, Cadiz, as their first meridians. **Ferro** in the Canaries is often mentioned as 'The Universal Meridian.' When the latitude and longitude of a place are known, its exact position on the earth's surface is determined. As the ancients supposed the earth to be a flat surface, and as more land extended east and west than north and south, they called distance east and west longitude, from *longitudo*, length; and

distance north and south latitude, from *latitudo*, breadth. Note, that whilst latitude and longitude determine the exact position of places, latitude also regulates climate, and longitude time.

18. The surface of the earth is divided into five **Zones**, from *zone* (ζωνη), a belt or girdle. One is called the **Torrid** Zone, from *torreo*, I burn, situated between the tropics, and extends 23½ degrees north and south of the equator. This region is 3200 miles broad, and is very hot, because the rays of the sun fall perpendicularly upon it, and hence reach the surface sooner than they do in other regions. Two are called **Temperate**—from *tempero*, I moderate or soften, situated between the tropics and the polar circles. The space between the Tropic of Cancer and the North Polar Circle is called the North Temperate Zone. The space between the Tropic of Capricorn and the South Polar Circle is called the South Temperate Zone. Each of these two zones is 43 degrees in extent, and measures about 3200 miles in breadth. The climate is generally moderate, not being subject to extremes of heat and cold. Two are called **Frigid**, from *frigeo*, I stiffen with cold, and are situated between the Polar Circles and the Poles. The space between the Arctic Circle and the North Pole is called the North Frigid Zone. The space between the Antarctic Circle and the South Pole is called the South Frigid Zone. Each of these zones is 23½ degrees in extent, and measures about 1626 miles each. The cold in these regions is extreme, because the rays of the sun even in summer fall very slantingly; and during the winter, which lasts at the Poles for an equal period of six months, the sun is never above the horizon.

The principal countries in the different zones are as follow:—

In the Torrid Zone.—Nearly all Africa, South Arabia, and India, the Malay Peninsula, East India Archipelago, North Australia, West Indies, Central America, north of South America.

In the North Temperate Zone.—Nearly all Europe, a large part of Asia, the United States, the Dominion of Canada.

In the South Temperate Zone.—Southern part of South America, Cape Colony in South Africa, large part of Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand.

In the North Frigid Zone.—Greenland, the extreme north parts of North America, Europe, and Asia.

In the South Frigid Zone.—Graham Land, Enderby Land, and Victoria Land.

19. The **Zodiac**, from *zoon* (ζωον), an animal, is an imaginary belt extending 8° north and south of the ecliptic. The stars

are arranged in groups or clusters, called Constellations,[1] and each constellation is supposed to have a resemblance to some animal, whose name it consequently bears. Twelve of these constellations are in the zodiac, usually called the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac, and are named as follows :—

Aries,	the ram.	*Leo*,	the lion.	*Sagittarius*,	the archer
Taurus,	the bull.	*Virgo*,	the virgin.	*Capricornus*,	the goat.
Gemini,	the twins.	*Libra*,	the balance.	*Aquarius*,	the water-bearer.
Cancer,	the crab.	*Scorpio*,	the scorpion.	*Pisces*,	the fishes.

The sun rises in the constellation Aries on the 21st of March, and about the 21st of every successive month he enters a new constellation, until his apparent annual circuit through the stars is completed, when he returns to Aries.

20. In consequence of the earth moving in an **elliptical** instead of a circular orbit, it is nearer the sun at certain times than at others. Its mean distance from the sun is supposed to be 92 millions of miles, but in winter it is 3 millions of miles nearer than in summer. The coldness of winter, notwithstanding this proximity, is accounted for thus: (1) In winter the sun's rays fall slantingly, and consequently have less heating power than when they fall perpendicularly, which they do in summer. (2) In winter the days are short and the nights long; and as the earth radiates more heat during the long night than it absorbs during the short day, the cold rapidly accumulates.

21. The earth does not move with a **uniform velocity**. It is greater at some parts of its orbit than at others. When in **Aphelion**,[2] that point in its orbit farthest removed from the sun, its velocity is slower than when in **Perihelion**,[3] that point in its orbit which is nearest the sun. The attraction increases as the square of the distance diminishes.

22. As the earth is **globular** and travels in its orbit from **west to east** in front of the sun, this luminary will appear to persons in the east sooner than to those in the west. As the circle is divided into 360°, and as the earth turns on its axis in 24 hours, it follows that it moves $\frac{1}{24}$ of 360°, or 15° every hour. Hence, the sun will appear to persons 15° east of us one hour sooner than he appears to us, so that when it is 12 o'clock with them it will be only 11 o'clock with us. When it is midnight at places 180° E. longitude, it will only be noon with us;

[1] From *con*, together, and *stella*, a star.
[2] *Apo* (απο), from, and *Helios* (ἥλιος), the sun.
[3] *Peri* (περι), around, and *Helios*, the sun.

and at places 180° W. longitude, it will only be noon when it is midnight with us. Let it also be noted, that at all places on the equator the sun rises at six and sets at six o'clock each day; that the days and nights lengthen as we advance towards the poles; that at the polar circles the longest day and the longest night is 24 hours; and that the year at the poles consists of one day and one night of six months each.

23. It appears that the heavenly bodies, amongst other purposes, were designed by the Creator to be **Measurers of Time.** 'And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven, to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years.' A year is the time which the sun takes in moving from a fixed point in his apparent path until he returns to the same point again, and this is found to be 365 days 5 hours 48 minutes and 47½ seconds. Julius Cæsar, 45 years B.C., understanding that the year consisted exactly of 365 days and 6 hours, directed that every fourth year should be reckoned as consisting of 366 days, which was too much by 11 minutes 12½ seconds every year, or an error of 44 minutes 50 seconds every 4 years. This error in the 16th century amounted to about 10 days, and to correct it, Pope Gregory XIII. directed that the 5th of October should be reckoned the 15th. In 1752 the whole of Europe, except Russia and Greece, adopted the Gregorian or New Style, whilst these excepted countries adhered to the Julian or Old Style.

As every fourth year is still regarded as consisting of 366 days, there is an annual error of 11 minutes 12½ seconds. This in 400 years would amount to 3 days 2 hours 23 minutes 20 seconds; and to correct this, Gregory directed that in every succeeding period of 400 years, three leap years should be omitted, namely one at the beginning of each of three successive centuries, and that the first year of every fourth century should be counted as a leap year. Hence 1700, 1800, though leap years being divisible by 4, were not reckoned as such, nor will the year 1900; but the years 2000, 2400, 2800 will be reckoned as leap years. Even this correction will leave an error of 2 hours 23 minutes 20 seconds every 400 years. This, however, is so slight that it will not amount to 6 hours in 1000 years.

24. By the **Solar System** is to be understood the sun as centre, with all the planetary bodies which revolve around him. Ptolemy of the Alexandrian school taught that the earth is at rest, and that sun, stars, and planets revolve round it in circular orbits and with uniform velocities. This is called

the **Ptolemaic System**, which prevailed for a period of about 1500 years. Copernicus, a Prussian astronomer, taught that the sun is the centre of the system, and that our own and all the other planets revolve round him. This is called the **Copernican System.** The apparent motion of the sun and stars from east to west is easily accounted for by the real motion of the earth from west to east; just as in a ship when leaving the harbour we imagine that the houses on shore are moving away from us, whereas these are at rest. It is the vessel on whose deck we tread that is moving in a contrary direction.

25. **The Sun** is supposed to be 1,400,000 times larger than our earth, and to be distant therefrom nearly 92,000,000 miles. Its diameter is estimated at 884,000 miles. It rotates on its axis in 25½ days nearly. This rotation is determined by spots appearing and disappearing on its disc.

26. Note that the length of **Shadows** depends upon the height of the sun in the sky. The higher the sun, the shorter the shadow. Hence, at midday, our own shadow or that of any tall object will be shorter than in the afternoon, when the sun is lower. Hence at midsummer shadows will be shortest, and at midwinter longest. At the equator, about the 21st March and the 21st September; at the Tropic of Cancer, about the 21st June; and at the Tropic of Capricorn, about the 21st December, there is no shadow, because at these places and times the rays of the sun come down perpendicularly. It is only in regions where the rays fall slantingly that shadows are cast, and the length of the shadow simply varies with the extent of the slant.

In the Torrid Zone the midday shadow is at one season towards the north, at another towards the south, hence the inhabitants are called **Amphiscii.**[1] In the North Temperate Zone the midday shadow is towards the north; in the South Temperate Zone, it is towards the south, hence the inhabitants are **Heteroscii.**[2] In the Frigid Zone as we approach the poles the shadow is thrown all around, because the sun never sets at certain seasons, hence the inhabitants are called **Periscii.**[3]

27. **The Moon** is 240,000 miles distant from the earth. Its diameter is 2160 miles. When nearest the earth, the moon is in **Perigee**;[4] when most remote, in **Apogee.**[5] The period in which it moves from one star until it returns to it again, is

[1] *Amphi* (αμφι), both, and *skia* (σκια), a shadow.
[2] *Heteros* (ἑτερος), other, and *skia*.
[3] *Peri* (περι), around, and *skia*.
[4] *Peri*, around, and *ge* (γη), the earth.
[5] *Apo* (απο), from, and *ge*, the earth.

about 27¼ days, and is called a sidereal[1] month. The period which elapses between one new moon and another is about 29½ days, and is called a synodical month.

When the moon is in a line between the earth and the sun, she is in **conjunction**, and is then new moon. In 3½ days she is in her first octant, or ⅛ part of her orbit. She then appears as a crescent, the points of the crescent being her horns or cuspides.[2] In 3½ days more she is in quadrature, and appears then as a half-moon or semicircle. In 3½ days more, about ¾ of her disc are illuminated, and she is then gibbous. In 3½ days more, or in a fortnight from new moon, her entire disc[3] is illuminated. She is now full moon, and in **opposition**, the earth being between her and the sun. In the course of another fortnight she wanes or diminishes, becoming successively gibbous, semicircular, and crescent in form, until she reaches her former position of conjunction, when she again becomes new moon, and invisible, because her illuminated side is towards the sun, and her dark side towards our earth.

28. Our earth is a moon to the inhabitants of the moon—if it were inhabited—and would appear thirteen times as large to them as their planet appears to us. When it is new moon with us, our planet would be full moon to them. The moon revolves round the earth in the same time that it rotates on its axis, and hence always presents the same face towards us. The inclination of the moon's orbit to the ecliptic is 5°, and hence is never farther from the ecliptic than 5°. By observing the path of the moon, we may thus easily learn the position of the ecliptic or the sun's apparent path.

29. The **Stars** are called fixed, because, in consequence of their immense distance from us, they always appear in the same position in the concave firmament. Though they appear to the naked eye to be almost innumerable, it has been found that in the very clearest nights not more than 2000 are at any one time to be seen. Like the sun, their apparent motion is from east to west.

30. The **Planets** are so called from *planetes* (πλανητης), a wanderer, because they are constantly changing their relative position. They shine with reflected light; revolve in slightly elliptical orbits from west to east, and with varying velocities; rotate on their axes, and have thus, in common with our earth, the succession of day and night, the phenomena of the seasons, and their periodic times of days and years.

31. The Planets have been classified into **Inferior** and

[1] *Sidus*, a star. [2] *Cuspis*, a point. [3] *Discus*, a quoit.

Superior. The inferior are those which revolve between the earth and the sun, as Mercury and Venus. The superior are those whose orbits are outside the orbit of the earth, as Jupiter, Saturn, etc. They have also been divided into **Primary** and **Secondary.** The primary are those which revolve directly round the sun, as our earth. The secondary are those which revolve around their primaries, as our moon, the satellites of Jupiter, etc.

32. The Planets are generally named after some heathen deity.

Mercury, ...	the messenger of the gods.
Venus, ...	the goddess of beauty.
Terra (Earth), . . .	wife of Uranus and mother of Oceanus.
Mars, ...	the god of war.
Jupiter, ...	the father of the gods.
Saturn, ...	the grandfather of the gods.
Uranus, ...	the great-grandfather of the gods.
Neptune, ...	the god of the sea.

33. The following planets, as far as known, have moons which rotate on their axes in the same time that they revolve around their primaries :—

The Earth,	1	moon.
Jupiter,	4	,,
Saturn,	8	,,—in addition to his brilliant rings.
Uranus,	6	,,
Neptune,	2	,,

34. The following is the supposed distance of the planets from the sun and the period of their revolution round him, which is the length of their year :—

	Distance in Miles.	Time.
Mercury, . .	37,000,000	88 Earth's days.
Venus, . . .	68,000,000	225 ,,
Earth, . . .	92,000,000	365 ,,
Mars, . . .	145,000,000	687 ,,
Jupiter, . . .	494,000,000	12$\frac{1}{2}$ Earth's years.
Saturn, . .	900,000,000	29$\frac{1}{2}$,,
Uranus, . .	1,820,000,000	83$\frac{1}{2}$,,
Neptune, . .	2,800,000,000	146 ,,

35. The **Planetoids** are very small bodies, supposed to be fragments of some planet broken up, and are situate between Mars and Jupiter. They are numerous, 180 in number; the principal are Ceres, Pallas, Juno, Vesta.

36. **Comets**—from *coma*, hair, because they have a long tail resembling hair—are bodies which revolve round the sun in very eccentric orbits, at one time approaching near the sun, and at another receding away immense distances, in elongated

ellipses, from the central luminary. The most celebrated comet is, perhaps, Halley's. When it appeared in 1682, he said, 'I venture to affirm it will return after 75 years,' and his prediction was realized. It again appeared in 1835, and 75 years more will bring us to 1910, when its appearance will be looked for with no ordinary interest.

87. A **Map** is a plan or representation of the earth, or of some particular country or place on a flat surface. The top is the north, the bottom the south, the right-hand side the east, and the left-hand side the west. In a map of the world, longitude is marked on the equator, and latitude on the meridians. In a map of a particular country, longitude is marked at the top and bottom, and latitude at the sides.

88. There are four **Cardinal Points**—north, south, east, and west. If we stand at midday with our faces towards the sun, we shall look towards the south. The point behind us will be the north, that on our left hand the east, and that on our right hand the west. Note also that the sun rises in the east, and where he sets is west.

89. The **Mariner's Compass** is an instrument by means of which he can guide his vessel in safety through the trackless ocean far removed from land, and when the heavenly bodies are invisible. In a cylindrical box is enclosed a circular card marked with the cardinal points, N. S. E. W., and intermediate points, in all 32. Upon a fine point on this card is balanced a magnetized steel needle, which turns freely, and always points due north.

II. Physical Geography.

The earth consists of (1) **Land**, (2) **Water**, and (3) **Air**, which surrounds the earth and moves with it round the sun.

1. LAND.

1. Modern geographers divide the globe into five great divisions: (1) **Europe**, (2) **Asia**, (3) **Africa**, (4) **Oceania**, (5) **America**. Europe, Asia, Africa, and Oceania constitute the Eastern Hemisphere; North and South America, with adjacent islands, the Western Hemisphere. Europe, Asia, and Africa are spoken of as the Old World, because first known and peopled; North and South America as the New World, because recently discovered by Columbus, 1492.

2. The **Land Area** is supposed to be rather more than one-fourth that of water. If the surface of the globe be estimated at 197,000,000 square miles, water will occupy about 145,000,000, and land about 52,000,000 square miles.

3. A survey of the map of the world will show that in the New World the continent of America forms one continuous mass, its northern and southern portions being united by the Isthmus of Panama. In the Old World also, Europe and Asia form one great continuous mass, having no well-defined boundary of separation; and Africa, whilst isolated from Europe by the Mediterranean, is connected with Asia by the Isthmus of Suez.

4. A glance at the map shows also that there is much more land in the Northern than in the Southern Hemisphere. The whole of North America, Europe, Asia, and a large part of Africa are situated north of the equator; whilst only South America, the narrower portion of Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and some other islands lie south of that line. It is calculated that the proportion of land north and south of the equator is as 3 to 1. But to counterbalance this great inequality, it is supposed by some that the lands discovered in the Antarctic Ocean may form part of a great continent, which, in consequence of huge ice barriers, has not yet been explored.

5. It is also to be observed that there is much more land in the Eastern than in the Western Continent. Europe, Asia, and Africa, constituting the Eastern Continent, will be found more than double the size of North and South America, constituting the Western Continent.

6. Let it also be noted that there is a striking resemblance in the form and configuration of the different continents. They are all broad and flat towards the north, whilst they grow narrower towards the south, until they terminate in lofty bold headlands, or mere points. Thus North America narrows into the Isthmus of Panama; South America, into the headland of Cape Horn; Africa, into the headland of the Cape of Good Hope; and Asia, into that of Cape Comorin. In common, too, with the continents, the great peninsulas—with the exception of Yucatan in Central America, and Jutland in Denmark, which take a northerly direction—run towards the south, as California in North America, Italy in Europe, and Malay in Asia.

7. It may be further interesting to note that with each pair

of continents there is connected an adjacent group of islands. Connected with North and South America there is the West Indian Archipelago; with Europe and Africa, the Grecian Archipelago; and with Asia and Australia, the East Indian Archipelago.

8. Whilst the continents have striking resemblances, they have also important differences, especially with regard to the character of their seaboard. There are some openings on the east coast of the New World, but on the west side the only opening is the Gulf of California. The coast line, however, of the Old World, if we except Africa, is greatly indented by gulfs, and bays, and large inland seas. The extent of coast line in the Old and New World has been thus computed:—

Europe has	1	mile of coast to		190	miles of area.
Asia	,, 1	,,	,,	470	,,
Africa	,, 1	,,	,,	720	,,
America	,, 1	,,	,,	450	,,

The more the coast of a country is broken up by arms of the sea running up into the land, the greater is the extent of its commerce and civilisation. Hence the superiority of Europe, and the inferiority of Africa in these respects to other divisions of the globe.

9. It may also be noted that whilst the land of the New World runs north and south, the land of the Old World runs east and west.

10. **Mountains.**—There are two grand systems, one in the Old, the other in the New World. In the northern hemisphere of the Old World the mountain system, embracing the Himalayas, Caucasus, Alps, Pyrenees, crosses nearly the whole land from north-east to south-west to the extent of about 9000 miles. In the New World, from near the Arctic to the Antarctic Circle, the Andes extend along the entire length of North and South America, a distance of nearly 10,000 miles.

11. **Volcanoes.**—These mountains are so called from *Vulcan*, the god of fire. When smoke and flame and other hot materials were seen arising out of the summits of mountains, it was supposed that Vulcan, at the bottom, was forging thunderbolts for Jupiter. But we, who have more scientific knowledge than the ancients, believe that the interior of the earth is one vast magazine, or a series of detached magazines of fire, and that, in consequence of some internal convulsion, these pent-up fires, by means of internal apertures to the surface, make their escape. Volcanoes are therefore to be regarded as so many safety-valves, preventing

the earth from being subjected to the most terrific explosions. The hollow circular opening at the top, from which the melted lava and flame are emitted, is called the crater, from *krater* (κρατηρ), a cup, on account of its cup-like shape. There are nearly 300 active volcanoes in different parts of the great volcanic regions, especially in the wide circuit of the Pacific Ocean. They are generally situated near the sea, and the frequency and violence of their action depend chiefly upon their mass and their elevation. Hence, whilst huge Etna, in Sicily, is quiescent for a lengthened period, little Stromboli, in the Lipari Isles, is constantly flaring, and has therefore been called the 'lighthouse' of the Mediterranean.

That there are fires of intolerable intensity burning in the bowels of the earth is proved not only by earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, but also by the fact that, after penetrating the earth's crust to a certain depth, the heat increases the farther we descend towards the centre of the earth, the thermometer rising 1° for every descent of 100 feet; and also from the phenomenon of hot springs and spouts of boiling water jerked up hundreds of feet into the atmosphere, as may be witnessed in the Geysers of Iceland. It thus appears that we are standing upon the cooled crust of a globe containing in its bosom fires of immense magnitude, which only await the mandate of Him who 'makes the winds His messengers and flaming fire His minister,' to burst forth with tremendous violence, and wrap this earth in one vast winding-sheet of flame.

12. **Climate** signifies the state of the atmosphere. Hence we speak of a hot, or cold, or temperate climate, also of a dry or moist climate. The temperature of a place depends chiefly on its **Latitude**. As a rule, the farther a place is distant north or south from the equator, it will be found proportionally colder. In consequence of there being a much greater quantity of water in the southern than in the northern hemisphere, places in the southern will be found colder than in corresponding latitudes in the northern hemisphere.

13. There is a variety of circumstances which greatly modifies the general rule of latitude regulating temperature. (1) A place situated in a low, sheltered position is warmer than it would be in an elevated position at the same latitude. It is found that temperature generally decreases 1° every 250 feet we ascend. (2) A place near the sea is warmer than one considerably inland. Water both absorbs and radiates heat more slowly than land, and hence the atmosphere resting upon the sea is more equable than that which rests on the land, and

imparts to islands and places adjacent to the sea a higher temperature than is enjoyed by inland localities of the same latitude. Hence snow does not lie long at the seaside. (3) A place in the neighbourhood of dry, sandy, gravelly, or drained soil is warmer than one which is situated close to marshy, undrained, unreclaimed soils. (4) A place enjoying the full benefit of the sun's rays, arising from a southern or south-western aspect, is warmer than a place in the same latitude exposed to the north or east. (5) Prevailing winds also greatly influence climate. Countries over which winds from Africa or Arabia sweep, are much warmer than those of the same latitude which are exposed to winds which blow from the polar regions, or to the penetrating blasts which sweep over the snowy peaks of the Himalayas. (6) Ocean currents, and especially the Gulf Stream, contribute largely to increase the temperature of countries coming within the range of their influence. The Gulf Stream, having its origin in equatorial waters, is said to be 10° warmer than the waters which surround it. The high temperature of Western Europe is much indebted to the ameliorating influence of this mighty ocean current.

14. **The Snow Line** is an imaginary line beyond which is the region of perpetual snow. It differs in different climates, and though depending chiefly on latitude, is modified by those influences which affect temperature. In the equatorial zone, one would require to climb at least 15,000 feet before coming to the limit of perpetual snow. In the polar regions, the snow line will be found at the surface or on the level of the sea. In our north temperate zone, it will be found at an elevation of about 5000 feet. The height of the snow line simply depends on the height of the sun. The higher the sun, the higher the snow line; the lower the sun, the lower the snow line.

Land Terms Explained

15. The land is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, capes, isthmuses. Particular parts also receive particular names, as mountains, valleys, watersheds, coasts, etc.

(1) A **Continent**[1] is a large tract of land containing many countries, as Europe. A **Country** is a particular part of a continent, as Russia is the largest country of Europe. Sometimes, however, the term is used in contrast to a town, as when it is said, 'God made the country, but man made the town.'

[1] *Con*, together, and *teneo*, I hold.

(2) An **Island** is land entirely surrounded by water, as Ireland. A very small island is called an **Islet**. Islands lying near each other are called a **Group** or cluster, as the Hebrides, west of Scotland. When the islands are very numerous, the sea containing them is called an **Archipelago**,[1] as the Grecian Archipelago, which means chief sea. But we employ the term to denote not the sea, but the islands with which the sea is studded.

(3) A **Peninsula**[2] is land nearly surrounded by water, as Italy.

(4) An **Isthmus**[3] is a narrow neck of land joining two larger portions, as Panama, connecting North and South America.

(5) A **Cape**[4] is a headland jutting out into the sea, as the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa. A cape is also called a **Head**, as Fair Head, north of County Antrim, Ireland; a **Foreland**, as North and South Foreland in Kent; a **point**, as Hartland Point in North Devon; **Naze** (nose), as the Naze, south of Norway and east of Essex; **Ness**, as Dungeness, south of Kent; **Bill**, as Portland Bill, south of Dorset; **Finisterre**[5] or Land's End, south-west of Cornwall; and a **Promontory** when the land is very bold and rugged.

(6) The **Coast** is the strip of land near the sea. The **Shore** is the land adjacent to the sea, and against which the sea breaks. The **Beach** is the sandy or pebbly part of the shore which the incoming tide washes.

(7) A **Mountain** is land rising high above the level of the sea, as Ararat in Armenia. When the land rises only to a moderate height, say under 1000 feet, it is called a **Hill**. When mountains extend for a considerable length in one direction, and have the same base, they form a **Chain** or **Range**, as the Pennine Chain, extending from the Cheviots to the Peak in Derbyshire. When several mountains cover a wide area and have the same base, they form a **Group**, as the Cumbrian Group in Cumberland; and a number of groups and ranges connected by a common base form a **System**, as the Alps. The lowest part of a mountain is called its **Base**, the highest part its **Summit**, and the loftiest peak of a mountain ridge its **Culminating-point**. Mountains which send forth smoke, flame, ashes, etc., are called **Volcanoes**, as Vesuvius in Italy. When they frequently, as Vesuvius, or constantly, as Stromboli, emit such material substances, they are called **Active**. When they

[1] Gr. *archos* (αρχος), chief, and *pelagos* (πελαγος), the sea.
[2] Lat. *pene*, almost, and *insula*, an island.
[3] Gr. *isthmos* (ισθμος), a neck.
[4] Lat. *caput*, the head.
[5] *Finis*, end, and *terra*, land.

emit such substances only after considerable intervals, they are said to be **Intermittent**, as Etna in Sicily; and when they have been quiet for perhaps centuries, they are called **Extinct** Volcanoes.

(8) A **Valley** is low-lying land between two mountains or hills, as the valley of Jehoshaphat between the Mount of Olives and the high ridge upon which Jerusalem stands. Sometimes it signifies a long tract of low flat land, drained by a river, as the valley of the Nile.

(9) A **Plain** is a broad extensive tract of low level land, as the plain of Lombardy in North Italy. Plains receive different names in different countries, as the **Prairies** and **Savannahs** of North America; the **Llanos**, **Selvas**, and **Pampas** of South America; the **Steppes** of East Russia; the **Tundras** of the frozen marshy regions of Siberia, bordering on the Arctic Ocean; and the **Landes** of South-Western France.

(10) A **Plateau** or **Tableland** is a large tract of level land considerably elevated above the level of the sea, as Dartmoor in Devonshire.

(11) A **Watershed** or **Waterway** or **Waterparting** is an elevated region or mountain ridge, from whose sloping sides waters flow forth in contrary directions, forming rivers which drain the countries through which they pass. Thus the Pennine Chain forms the great watershed of England, and the Apennines of Italy.

(12) A **Desert** is a large tract of rainless, treeless land incapable of producing food for man and beast, and hence not suited for habitation, as the desert of Obi in North Asia, and the Sahara of Africa.

(13) An **Oasis** is a verdant place in a sandy desert, affording water and shade for travellers. It has been called 'an island in a sea of sand.'

2. WATER.

The term **Ocean** comprehends the entire body of water surrounding the globe; but different names are given to different parts of it, hence the water surface of the globe has been divided into five great oceans: 1. **The Pacific**; 2. **The Atlantic**; 3. **The Indian**; 4. **The Arctic**; 5. **The Antarctic Oceans.**

1. The **Pacific**.—Magellan, in traversing this vast expanse of water, experienced fair winds and a quiet sea, hence he called it by the name it still bears—the Pacific or Peaceful Sea. It is imagined to be about 68,000,000 square miles in extent,

or one-third of the entire surface of the globe. It lies between America on the east and Asia and Australia on the west, and extends north and south from the Arctic to the Antarctic Circle. That portion north of the equator is called the North Pacific, and that which is south of this line, the South Pacific. It is studded with almost numberless islands.

Note that the following countries on the East and West Pacific Waters are nearly opposite each other:—

East Pacific.		West Pacific.
Alaska and British Columbia	opposite	Siberia.
California	,,	Japan and North China.
Mexico and Central America	,,	South China and Philippine Isles.
Ecuador and Peru	,,	New Guinea and Borneo.
Chili	,,	Australia.
Patagonia	,,	New Zealand.

2. The **Atlantic.**—It takes its name from the Atlas Mountains in Morocco in North Africa, and is computed to be from 30 to 35 millions of square miles in extent, with an average depth of 2500 fathoms. The greatest depth in the North Atlantic, as ascertained by the soundings of the *Challenger*, is 3875 fathoms. It lies between America on the west and Europe and Africa on the east, whilst in length it extends from the North Polar to the South Polar Circle. That portion north of the equator is called the North Atlantic, and that which is south of it, the South Atlantic. Compared with the Pacific, its islands are not so numerous, but it exceeds it in the number of its inland seas and the great extent of its coast line.

Note that the following countries on the West and East Atlantic Waters are nearly opposite each other:—

West Atlantic.		East Atlantic.
Greenland	opposite	Spitzbergen and Norway.
Labrador	,,	British Isles.
Dominion of Canada	,,	France.
United States	,,	Spain.
Mexico and Central America	,,	The Sahara and Soudan.
Brazil	,,	Gulf of Guinea.

3. The **Indian.**—It derives its name from India, whose shores it washes. Its surface is estimated at from 20 to 28 millions of square miles, and has Africa on the west and the Islands of Sumatra and Australia on the east. In this ocean the characteristic winds are the Monsoons.

4. The **Arctic.**—So named from the circle which forms its southern boundary. It lies between the Arctic Circle and the North Pole, and is supposed to be from 3 to 5 million square miles in extent. Various attempts have been made to make

the passage from the Arctic to the Pacific Ocean through Behring's Strait, called the North-west Passage. But what Sir John Franklin and others unsuccessfully attempted on the west, Nordenskiöld, a Swedish navigator, has recently accomplished on the east. The discovery, however, though important in a scientific point of view, is not likely to be of very much commercial or political importance.

5. The **Antarctic**, so named from the circle which forms its northern boundary, is supposed to be from 5 to 8 million square miles in extent.

6. Connected with these oceans are various **Seas**, which penetrate the land, and form what are called land-locked or land-enclosed seas. 1. Connected with the *Pacific* are the **Chinese Sea**, the **Sea of Japan**, the **Sea of Okhotsk**, the **Sea of Kamtschatka**. 2. With the *Atlantic* are the **Baltic** and **Mediterranean Seas** on the east, and the **Caribbean Sea**, the **Gulf of Mexico**, the **Gulf of St. Lawrence**, and **Hudson's Bay** on the west. 3. With the *Indian Ocean*, the **Red Sea**, the **Arabian Sea**, and the **Bay of Bengal**. 4. With the *Arctic*, the **White Sea**, the **Kara Sea**, and the **Gulf of Obi**. 5. With the *Antarctic Ocean* there are no known seas designated by specific names, the whole of the south polar region being as yet imperfectly explored.

7. The **Bed of the Ocean** has the same diversity of hill and dale, mountain and valley, as the surface of the land. This has been ascertained by soundings, from which it appears that the depth varies from a few thousand to 28,000 feet, a depth nearly equal to the height of the Himalayas, the highest mountains in the world. It is believed that the average depth of the sea is much greater than the average height of the land.

8. The **Sea is salt**. (1) Some think that the Creator in the beginning impressed this saline quality upon it. (2) Others think that there are vast beds of salt at the bottom of the sea, from whence it derives its saltness. (3) Others assert that all rivers and streams acquire salt amongst other mineral substances in the course of their formation, and hold it in solution, and these, pouring into the sea at every moment, and from every part of the land area, give to it the saltness which it possesses. As the sea constantly evaporates as much pure water as it receives from rivers and rainfall, and salt, being incapable of evaporation, is left behind as a residuum, it might be expected that the sea would be constantly becoming salter. It is found, however, as a rule, modified by local circumstances, that 100 parts of sea-water contain about 3

parts of salt, except the Dead Sea water, which is said to contain as much as 24 per cent. The saltness of the sea preserves its waters from corruption, and by increasing its density, renders it a suitable element for the floating of vessels and the sailing of large ships upon its surface. Every boy knows with what facility he can swim in sea as compared with fresh water. This arises from the greater density of the former, occasioned by the saline ingredients which it contains, the specific gravity of sea- to rain-water being as 103 to 100.

9. The **Colour of the Sea** at a distance from land, when not modified by local circumstances, is a deep bluish-green, caused, perhaps, by the circumstance that the sea reflects more of the green rays of the sun's light than of other colours, which are to a large extent absorbed.

10. The **Temperature of the Sea** is higher and more uniform in the same latitudes than that of land. This arises from the influence of ocean currents, and from the fact that water takes in and gives out heat more slowly than a land atmosphere, and hence is not subject to so many and so frequent changes. If we divide the waters of the ocean into three layers, that which is nearest the surface will have a mean temperature of about 50°, much depending, however, upon latitude and the season; the second layer, at a depth of 2000 feet below the surface, about 40°; and the third or bottom layer, being too far removed from the penetrating influence of the sun's rays, about 33°. In equatorial regions temperature decreases with the depth; in polar regions, it increases with the depth. In consequence of this higher temperature, the sea does not freeze, except land-locked seas like the Baltic, where it freezes at a temperature of 28°. Fresh water freezes at 32°, and boils at 212°.

11. The **Sea** possesses many **Important Uses** and **Advantages.** (1) It contributes largely to health by the ameliorating influence which it exercises upon climate, and by the facilities it affords for enjoying its invigorating ablutions, bracing atmosphere, and ever varying phenomena. (2) It forms a separating and protecting barrier against the attack of unfriendly nations. Think how much England owes to her sea-girt shores for her peace and prosperity. (3) It forms a medium of communication between different countries, affording as it does facilities for the interchange of their respective productions, to the great advantage of their inhabitants. (4) It forms the great source of that rainfall which is so indispensable to the support of animal and vegetable life. Millions of tons go up every day from the sea in the form of vapour,

and when this becomes too heavy for the atmosphere to bear, it is condensed, clouds are formed, and these, carried by winds on to the land, pour their refreshing and fertilizing contents upon its surface.

12. Currents.—In the ocean there are various currents, both surface and under currents. Notice the following :—

(1) **Ventorious or Surface Currents,** viz. those which are caused by winds (*ventus*, the wind). There is so little coherence amongst the particles of water that it is put in motion by the slightest zephyr. It should be remembered, however, that the agitations produced by wind do not extend beyond a certain depth. Hence the surface of the sea may be lashed into fury by the storm, whilst below it is as calm and quiet as the most placid lake.

(2) **Polar Currents.**—In the torrid zone evaporation is very great, and as water finds its own level, cold and heavier waters from the polar regions rush in towards the equator to fill up the deficiency which this evaporation has occasioned.

(3) **Tidal Currents.**—These are caused by the attraction of the sun and moon. It is especially the moon's attraction that produces the tides; for although a very small body compared with the sun, she is so much nearer the earth than the sun, that she exerts a force six times greater on the surface of the waters nearest her than the sun does. When the moon is directly over any place, the waters are there drawn up, and the height to which they rise depends on other ocean currents, the configuration of the land, and the direction and velocity of the wind. The period required for the flow and reflow of the tidal wave is about 12 hours. During the 6 hours' flow the earth moves one-fourth of its rotation on its axis, or more than 6000 miles. The place directly under the moon whilst the waters were flowing has moved away from her influence, and hence the waters, freed from her attractive force, return back again to the centre of the earth in the same time in which they were drawn up.

At new and full moon the sun and moon draw the waters in the same direction, and hence cause spring or high tides. When the moon is in any of her quarters, the sun and moon draw the waters in contrary directions, and we have then neap or low tides.

The tides are about 50 minutes later each day than the previous day. This arises from the circumstance that while the earth rotates on its axis in 24 hours, the moon passes over $\frac{1}{29}$ of her orbit, or about 50,000 miles, and hence it takes a place on the earth's surface 50 minutes more than 24 hours

to arrive at the same position in regard to the moon that it was the day before. This may be illustrated thus :—The hour and minute hands of a watch are together at 12 o'clock. Whilst the minute hand performs a revolution round the dial of the watch in 60 minutes, the hour hand moves onward to 1. Hence, when the minute hand comes back to 12, the hour hand is at 1, and rather more than 5 minutes more than the hour are required before the minute hand overtakes the hour hand.

(4) The **Gulf Stream.**—The most important and influential ocean current is that which is called the Gulf Stream, so named because it flows out of the Gulf of Mexico. The perennial winds, called Trade Winds on account of their being favourable to trade and commerce, blow steadily in a westward direction, and at stated seasons, in a broad belt or zone extending 30° on each side of the equator. These winds are supposed to produce that great equatorial current which sweeps across the Atlantic, until it is stopped in its progress by the north-east coast of Brazil. It then enters the Caribbean Sea, passes through the Channel of Yucatan into the Gulf of Mexico. From this it rushes through the Gulf of Florida, passes along the North American coast, until it is again arrested in its course by the southern shores of Newfoundland, after which it takes a south-easterly direction, until it reaches the western shores of Europe and Africa. In some parts of its course it moves with a velocity of 5 miles an hour, is 60 miles in breadth, and is supposed to be equal in extent to the surface of the Mediterranean Sea. Its temperature is about 10° warmer than the waters on each side of it, and greatly modifies the climate both of eastern America and western Europe. England is in the same latitude as Labrador, and if the Gulf Stream could be diverted from its shores, it would become as cold and desolate as Labrador.

18. **Glaciers.**—A glacier may be called a river of ice, moving very slowly down an Alpine slope, until melted by the warmer air of the descending gorge. Imagine the Thames, the Shannon, or the Forth thrown into a state of violent agitation by a tempest, and then suddenly congealed, and a fair idea of a glacier will be obtained.

14. **Lakes.**—These are generally called lochs in Scotland, as Loch Katrine ; and in Ireland loughs, as Lough Neagh. They have been divided into five kinds. (1) Those which have different inlets and outlets, as Lake Ontario in Canada, which receives the Niagara, and discharges its waters by the great St. Lawrence. (2) Those which have the same inlet and

outlet, as Lake Geneva, into which the Rhone enters at its upper end, and after maintaining its course right through, passes out at its farther extremity. (3) Those which have outlets but no inlets. These are formed and constantly fed by secret springs and reservoirs, which collect in hollows, and overflow at one extremity by a channel which they have made for themselves. (4) Those which have inlets but no visible outlets. The Dead Sea receives the Jordan, and the Caspian the Volga, but neither of these have streams flowing from them. It is supposed that their accumulated waters pass off by evaporation or by underground channels. (5) Those which have neither inlet nor outlet. They are supposed to be the craters of extinct volcanoes, and hence are very small in superficial extent.

Water Terms Explained.

15. The water is divided into Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Rivers. Particular parts are called by particular names, as a Haven, a Road, a Creek, a Channel.

(1) An **Ocean** is an expanse of water of great extent, as the Atlantic, and corresponds to a Continent.

(2) A **Sea** is a large collection of water, less than an ocean, as the Mediterranean. Sometimes the term comprehends the entire body of water which encompasses the earth, as when we speak of land and sea.

(3) A **Lake** is water entirely surrounded by land, as Como in North Italy, and corresponds to an island.

(4) A **Gulf** is a portion of water extending a considerable way up into the land, as the Gulf of Venice, and corresponds to a peninsula.

(5) A **Bay** does not run so far into the land, and has a wider opening, as the Bay of Biscay, north of Spain. A **Bight** is also a bend in the coast very similar to a bay, as the Bights of Biafra and Benin, west of Africa.

(6) A **Strait** is a narrow portion of water separating two countries, or connecting two seas or two parts of the same sea, as the Strait of Dover, and corresponds to an isthmus. **Kyles** and **Sounds** are narrow parts of the sea situated between islands or between islands and the mainland, as the Kyles of Bute separating the Isle of Bute from the mainland of Argyle, and the Sound of Islay separating the islands of Islay and Jura.

(7) A **Channel** serves to connect two seas, but is wider than a

strait, as the English Channel connecting the Atlantic with the German Ocean.

(8) A **Haven, Port,** or **Harbour** is a protected portion of water in which ships may lie securely, as Cork harbour, south of Ireland, and Milford Haven in Pembrokeshire.

(9) A **Road** is a part of the sea at some distance from land, where ships can have a safe anchorage, as Yarmouth Roads.

(10) A **Creek** is a small opening in the land where ships may find safety.

(11) 1. A **River** is a portion of water rising in the land and flowing into the sea, or into a lake, or into another river. 2. The **Source** of a river is the place whence it takes its rise. 3. Its **Rapidity** depends upon the elevation of its source and the declivity of its course. 4. The **Channel** is the low hollow bed in which its waters flow. 5. The **Course** of a river is the direction of its motion. If it flows towards the east, it has an eastward course; if towards the west, it has a westward course. 6. The **Banks** are the narrow margins of land which skirt each side of its channel. The right and left banks are those which lie to the right and left of a spectator who has his back to its source and his face towards the sea. 7. The **Basin** is the whole tract of land on each side of the river, which it and its tributaries drain, and from which it draws its supplies. 8. The **Mouth** is the place where it discharges into the sea. 9. When the mouth is wide, and allows the tide to run far up into the land, it is called an **Estuary**[1] or **Firth**, as the Firth of Forth near Edinburgh, and the estuary of the Mersey. 10. The **Delta** of a river comprises the islands formed by its separating into several branches and discharging its waters by several mouths into the sea. The land situated between its divided streams is called the Delta, from its supposed resemblance to Delta (Δ), the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet. 11. A **Tributary** or **Affluent** is a small river flowing into a larger one. Thus the Medway is a tributary or affluent of the Thames. 12. The **Confluence** of two rivers is the point where they unite. 13. When the bed of a river suddenly slopes so that its waters rush onward with increased velocity, and without obstruction, a **Rapid** is formed. 14. When a river rushes from a high to a much lower level, a **Waterfall** is formed, the grandeur of which depends upon the volume of water and the depth of the plunge. 15. When the quantity of water is inconsiderable, and the descent small, the fall is called a **Cascade** (*cado*, I fall). 16. A **Canal** is an artificial waterway uniting two seas, as the Suez

[1] *Æstus*, the tide.

Canal, uniting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea; or two rivers, as the Clyde and Forth Canal in Scotland, uniting the rivers Clyde and Forth; or two lakes, as the Caledonian Canal in Scotland, uniting Loch Lochy and Loch Ness, and opening up a water communication between the Atlantic and the North Sea; or an inland town with a commercial seaport, as the Bridgewater Canal, connecting Manchester with Liverpool. 17. A **Lagoon** is a kind of shallow salt lake, separated from the sea by a narrow strip of land or shingle. 18. A **Sargassum** is a meadow of seaweed floating in the Atlantic west of the Azores, and between the Bahamas and Bermudas; and in the Pacific west of California and south-east of New Zealand. The sea in which it is found is called the Sargasso Sea.

3. AIR.

1. The atmosphere, from *atmos*, vapour, and *sphaira*, a sphere, comprehends that entire mass of transparent gaseous fluid called air which envelops the earth, and moves with it in its rotatory motion on its axis, and in its annual revolution round the sun. It is exceedingly elastic, being easily expanded by heat and contracted by cold, and in this capacity for compression it differs from all other fluids. It is supposed to extend 45 miles above the earth's surface, and exerts a pressure of 15 pounds on every square inch, which is equivalent to a pressure of 14 tons on the body of a man of ordinary size. But as the air presses equally in all directions, and as there is in the animal frame an internal pressure counterbalancing that which is external, the atmospheric pressure is not felt, and we move as freely and as easily through it as though it did not exist.

2. The air is not a simple substance, as was once supposed, incapable of being resolved into different ingredients. It is a mixed body consisting of several constituent elements. If we regard the whole atmosphere as forming 100 parts, it will consist of about 79 parts of nitrogen and about 21 parts of oxygen. Besides these there are also traces of carbonic acid and aqueous vapour. Oxygen is the support of combustion and of animal life. Nitrogen destroys both, but contributes to the growth of plants and flowers. Aqueous vapour, which the air holds in suspension and is invisible, is the source of mists and clouds and rain, and is indispensable to animal and vegetable life. Carbonic acid is the chief nutriment of plants and trees, and contributes to the decay and crumbling down of rocks in every part of the world.

3. A column of atmosphere of a certain diameter supports a column of mercury of the same diameter to the height of 30 inches, as in the barometer, and a column of water to the height of 32 feet, as in the case of the common pump. The air can be weighed like any other body. Weigh a glass bottle filled with air, weigh it again after the air has been exhausted by means of an air-pump, and it will be found perceptibly lighter. The difference of the two weights is the weight of the air contained in the bottle. In a similar way it is ascertained that the same bulk of water is about 840 times heavier than the same bulk of air.

4. **Wind** is simply air in motion. Any change of temperature will produce a corresponding current in the atmosphere. Hence we speak of a breeze, a gale, a storm, a tempest, a hurricane, varying in velocity from 1 to about 80 miles an hour. Winds have been classified thus:—(1) **Variable**, as in our climate, where they sometimes blow from every part of the compass in the course of a single day. (2) **Permanent** or **Regular**, as the trade winds, which blow in the tropical regions with great steadiness, and north of the equator in a north-east direction, and south of the equator in a south-east direction. (3) **Periodical**, as monsoons,[1] which blow from April to October in the Indian Ocean from the south-west, and from October to April from the north-east. (4) **Whirlwinds** are caused by strong blasts of air blowing in contrary directions, which meet at a point, around which they violently whirl as round a common centre, sweeping within the circuit of their influence everything which comes in their way, and when occurring at sea, producing the singular appearance of a waterspout.

5. The **Atmosphere** possesses many **Important Uses and Advantages**, of which we may enumerate the following:—(1) It separates the waters of the ocean below from the watery vapour held in solution or condensed into cloud or mist above, thus affording pure and ample space in which to enjoy the pleasures of life. (2) It holds the aqueous vapour taken up by evaporation from rivers, lakes, and seas in suspension, to be carried in the form of clouds and rain by its constant circulation, to moderate the extremes of heat and cold, and to refresh and nourish everything that lives. (3) It is the medium of smell, enabling us to detect and avoid whatever may be offensive or injurious to health, whilst it conveys to us all the agreeable sensations which the perfume of the

[1] From Arabic *Mausim*, a season, hence *monsoons* are seasonal or periodical winds.

violet and the fragrance of the rose impart. (4) It is the conductor of sound, by which we can communicate our thoughts to each other, and enjoy all the delightful pleasures of music. (5) By the powers of refraction which it possesses we can enjoy the morning dawn and the evening twilight before the orb of day appears above our horizon in the east, and after he sinks beneath it in the west. (6) It is the grand indispensable source of the continuance of our earthly existence, for without it the lamp of life would instantly cease to burn, and the world of animal and vegetable existence would suddenly become extinct.

4. DISTRIBUTION OF PLANTS.

Vegetable productions are found in great variety in every region of the globe. In equatorial regions they are found in richest delicacy and greatest profusion, and gradually diminish in variety, luxuriance, and rapidity of growth as we approach the poles. The **Torrid Zone** is the region of the palm, sugar-cane, coffee tree, spices; and as we approach the tropics, oranges, figs, lemons, cotton, and tea plants grow abundantly. In the **Temperate Zones** we have wheat, maize, rice, the vine; and in **Sub-temperate Regions**, barley, oats, rye, fruit, and forest trees flourish. In the **Frigid Zones** we have the pine, birch, willow; and as we approach nearer the poles, we have nothing but very stunted shrubs, mosses, and lichens, until we reach the region of perpetual snow, where no trace of vegetation is to be seen. The same zones of vegetation may be observed in ascending a lofty mountain. Commencing at the base, as we advance upwards, we pass through the same climatic regions, and observe the same variety of vegetable productions as we would do were we to travel from the equator to the poles. There is thus an intimate correspondence between **Altitude** and **Latitude.**

5. DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS.

1. The distribution of animals is analogous to that of plants. Their habitation much depends on climate, soil, locality Some require a hot, others a cold climate. Some require a dry, others a moist climate. Some live on land, others in water; some in forests, others in open plains; some above ground, others under ground; and some are amphibious and can live both on land and in water. Whilst herbivorous animals are limited to vegetable zones which supply their appropriate sustenance, carnivorous animals are restricted to those regions

in which other animals on which they prey are found in greatest numbers. As a rule, animals, like plants, decrease in numbers, size, and physical force as we advance from tropical to polar regions.

2. The most useful animals are the most widely distributed. The horse, cow, ox, ass, sheep, goat, pig, dog, are found in every zone from the equator to the poles. Some animals belong peculiarly to particular countries and localities—the tiger to Bengal; the giraffe, two-horned rhinoceros, elephant, zebra, gorilla, to Africa; leopard, lion, orang-outang, to India; the camel to the deserts of Arabia and Africa; the white bear to the polar zone; the reindeer to Lapland and Siberia; the lemur to Madagascar; the kangaroo, opossum, and other marsupials to Australia; the condor to the Andes; the eagle to the Alps; the ostrich to South Africa; the sloth to the tropics of South America; the yak to Tibet; the llama to Peru and Chili; fur-bearing animals to the polar regions, etc.

6. DISTRIBUTION OF MAN.

1. With the exception of latitudes in which land and sea are bound up with perpetual frost, and desert rainless wastes unfit for human habitation, man may be regarded as cosmopolitan, an inhabitant of the world. The inferior animals come into the world clothed, and hence are confined to the climate and locality which the clothing given to them by the Creator fits them to occupy. But man comes into the world naked, and endowed with intelligence, and hence he can adapt his clothing to any place in which his lot may be cast. The inferior animals, again, can live only on certain kinds of food, and hence can only inhabit regions which will supply them with suitable aliment. But man, being an omnivorous animal, can live nearly in all countries, all climates, and all seasons. Although man differs from his fellow-man in colour, external appearance, mode of living, and mental endowments, yet anatomy, physiology, period of gestation, longevity, language, mental phenomena, and historical research unite with Scripture in testifying that the present varieties of the human family sprang originally from one pair, and not from different primary ancestors.

2. These varieties, which may be accounted for by climate, food, habits, etc., have been classified upon the basis of a difference of colour of the skin, of the form of the skull, of the texture of the hair, and by a difference of language.

3. Mankind may be divided into three classes—the descendants of **Shem**, **Ham**, and **Japheth**, the sons of Noah, by whom the

earth was peopled after the flood. The Shemites chiefly occupied Asia; the Hamites, Africa; the Japhethites, Europe.

4. The following classification of Blumenbach has been pretty generally adopted :—

(1) The **Circassian** variety occupies the greater part of Europe, Western Asia, and North Africa. The skin is white, the skull large, the forehead expanded, teeth vertical, beard large. This variety is also called Aryan and Indo-European.

(2) The **Mongolian** variety occupies Northern, Central, and Eastern Asia, and detached parts of Northern Europe. The skin is yellow, the skull oblong, forehead receding, nose broad and short, beard thin and scanty.

(3) The **Ethiopian** variety occupies Central and South Africa, and parts of Oceania, and comprehends Negroes, Hottentots, Kaffirs, Papuans, etc. The skin is dark, skull narrow, forehead low, lips thick, hair woolly.

(4) The **Malay** variety occupies the Malay Peninsula, parts of Oceania and Madagascar. The skin is brown, the skull high and square, forehead low, nose broad, hair black.

(5) The **American** variety is found throughout North and South America, and is called American Indian. The skin is copper-coloured, the skull small, cheek-bones high, mouth large, scarcely any beard.

III. The World—General Statement.

1. It is conjectured that the area of the earth's surface is about 197,000,000 square miles, and the area of the land surface about 52,000,000 square miles, and the population about 1,410,000,000. The population is said to increase at the rate of 1,000,000 per month.

2. The area and population of the great divisions of the world are estimated in round numbers in the following work thus :—

Divisions.		Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.
Europe,		3,850,000	315,000,000
Asia,		16,900,000	762,000,000
Africa,		11,500,000	200,000,000
Oceania,		4,240,000	34,000,000
America.	North America,	8,800,000	64,000,000
	Central America,	200,000	2,500,000
	West Indies,	110,000	4,500,000
	South America,	6,900,000	28,000,000
		52,500,000	1,410,000,000

3. With regard to **Religion**, the inhabitants of the world are either **Monotheists**,[1] worshippers of one God, or **Polytheists**,[2] worshippers of many gods. Those professing different religious beliefs are estimated thus :—

Christians, ...	400,000,000
Jews, ...	8,000,000
Mohammedans, ...	104,000,000
Buddhists, ...	400,000,000
Hindus, ...	148,000,000
Confucianists, ...	250,000,000
African Fetichists, etc., ...	100,000,000
	1,410,000,000

Those who profess **Christianity** are estimated thus :—

Roman Catholics, ...	185,000,000
Protestants of all denominations, . .	125,000,000
Greek Church, ...	90,000,000
	400,000,000

4. The proportion of males and females born into the world is about 21 males to 20 females. But the males being engaged in perilous avocations, as mining and seafaring, this excess of males is cut off, and the number of the sexes is thus nearly equalized.

5. The average length of human life over the world is supposed to be about 35 years; and if we estimate the world's population at 1,410,000,000, about 76 persons die every minute, and more than the same number in the same time are born.

6. The **Governments of the World** have been divided into empires, kingdoms, and republics. An **Empire** consists of countries governed by an emperor, so called from the Roman imperators or commanders. In modern times it is the highest title of sovereignty, and is hereditary. A **Kingdom** consists of countries governed by a king, whose title is also hereditary. If he is controlled by a parliament, his kingdom is a limited or constitutional monarchy; if not so controlled, it is an unlimited, absolute, or despotic monarchy. A **Republic** (*res publica*, the public good) is a country governed by some distinguished citizen, periodically chosen by the people, in whom the sovereign power is vested, and who is generally styled the **President**, as in France. When a number of separate and independent republican states, each maintaining its own government and laws, unite together by treaty for the promotion of

[1] *Monos*, one, and *theos*, God. [2] *Polus*, many, and *theos*, God.

their common interests, and have one great central government whose decisions they agree to obey in all matters affecting their common welfare, this is called a **Federal Republic**, such as now exists in Switzerland and the United States of America.

7. The **Highest Mountains** in each division of the world are :—

In Asia, ...	*Everest*, in the Himalayas, ...	29,000 feet.
In South America, .	*Sorata*, in the Andes of Bolivia, . .	22,000[1] ,,
In Africa, ...	*Kilimanjaro*, west of Zanzibar, . .	20,000 ,,
In North America, .	*Popocatepetl*, in Mexico, ...	17,800 ,,
In Europe, . . .	*Mont Blanc*, in Savoy, ...	15,784 ,,
In Oceania, . . .	*Mauna Loa*, in Sandwich Islands, .	14,000 ,,

8. The **Three Highest Active Volcanoes** in the world are :—

Antisana, . .	19,000 feet, ...	in Ecuador, South America.
Cotopaxi, . .	19,000 ,, (nearly), .	in Ecuador, South America.
Tolima, . . .	18,000 ,, ...	in Colombia, South America.

9. The **Six Largest Islands** of the world are :—

Australia, .	3,000,000	square miles—	50 times	the area of England.
Greenland, .	750,000	,,	13 ,,	,,
Borneo, . .	300,000	,,	5 ,,	,,
New Guinea,	290,000	,,	5 ,,	,,
Madagascar,	220,000	,,	4 ,,	,,
Sumatra, .	170,000	,,	3 ,,	,,

10. The **Six Largest Peninsulas** in the world are :—

India, . .	1,400,000	square miles—	24 times	the size of England.
Arabia, . .	960,000	,,	16 ,,	,,
Malay, . .	870,000	,,	15 ,,	,,
Scandinavia,	295,000	,,	5 ,,	,,
Iberia, . .	230,000	,,	4 ,,	,,
Italy, ...	115,000	,,	2 ,,	,,

11. The **Six Longest** and **Largest Rivers** in the world are :—

The *Amazon*, S. A. (largest)	4,000	miles—	18 times longer than Thames.
The *Mississippi-Missouri* (N.A.)	4,500	,,	20 ,, ,,
The *Nile* (Egypt), ...	3,500	,,	16 ,, ,,
The *Yenisei* (Siberia), . . .	3,400	,,	16 ,, ,,
The *Yangtse* (China), . . .	3,000	,,	14 ,, ,,
The *Lena* (Siberia), . . .	3,000	,,	14 ,, ,,

12. The **Largest Lakes** in the great divisions of the world are :—

In Asia, . .	*Caspian*, . . .	180,000 sq. m.	—6 times size of Scotland.
In N. America,	*Superior*, . .	32,000 ,,	—larger than Scotland.
In Africa, . .	*Victoria Nyanza*,	30,000 ,,	—the size of Scotland.
In S. America,	*Titicaca*, . .	10,000 ,,	—$\frac{1}{3}$ the size of Scotland.
In Europe, .	*Ladoga*, . . .	6,600 ,,	—$\frac{1}{4}$,, ,, ,,

[1] Malte Brun, 25,400.

13. The **Highest Lake** in the world is **Sirikol** in the Pamir Steppe of Asia, 13,000 feet. The **Lowest Lake** is the **Dead Sea** in Palestine, 1300 feet below the Mediterranean. The **Saltest Lake** is **Elton** in Russia, 29 per cent.

14. The **Two Grandest Waterfalls** in the world are :—

Victoria Falls, on River Zambesi, in East Africa.
Niagara Falls, on River Niagara, in Canada.

15. The **Six Largest Cities** in the world are :—

City.	River.	Country.	Population.
London,	on Thames,	cap. of England,	say 3,814,500.
Paris,	on Seine,	cap. of France,	,, 2,000,000.
Pekin,	near Peiho,	cap. of China,	,, 1,500,000.
Canton,	on Canton,	south of China,	,, 1,200,000.
New York,	on Hudson,	commercial cap. of U. States,	,, 1,200,000.
Constantinople,	on Bosphorus,	cap. of Turkey,	,, 1,000,000.

16. The **Three Highest Towns** in the world are :—

Pasco,	in Peru,	13,720 feet,	population, 12,000.
Potosi,	in Bolivia,	13,330 feet,	population, 24,000.
Quito,	in Ecuador,	9,540 feet,	population, 75,000.

17. The **Most Northern Town** in the world is **Uppernavik**, in Greenland.

18. The **Longest Railway** in the world is the 'Atlantic and Pacific,' connecting New York with San Francisco. It is 3300 miles long, and requires a week, travelling night and day, to accomplish the journey.

19. The **Largest Ship Canal** in the world is the Suez Canal, connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. The **Longest Canal** in the world—700 miles—is the 'Grand Canal' of China.

20. Note that the following places are nearly on the same parallel :—

London	(51° 32′ N. lat.),	Cork, Antwerp, Amsterdam, Dresden.
Edinburgh	(55° 57′ N. lat.),	Copenhagen, Moscow.
Dublin	(53° 20′ N. lat.),	Liverpool, Hamburg.
Paris	(48° 50′ N. lat.),	Munich, Vienna.
Madrid	(40° 25′ N. lat.),	Naples, Constantinople, Pekin.
C. of G. Hope	(34° 24′ S. lat.),	Sydney, Valparaiso.

21. The **Equator** passes through the Galapagos Isles, Quito, Albert Nyanza, Sumatra, Borneo, and close to Singapore. The **Tropic of Cancer** passes through the Gulf of Mexico, the Sahara,

Central Arabia, India, Canton, and the Island of Formosa. The **Tropic of Capricorn** passes close to Rio Janeiro, through the south of Madagascar, and through Western Australia and Queensland.

IV. Europe—General View.

1. The **Name** is derived from **Europa**, a locality in the neighbourhood of the Dardanelles, and signifies *The West.*

2. **EXTENT.**—It lies between 36° and 71° N. lat., and between 10° west and 60° east longitude. Its greatest length, from Cape St. Vincent in Portugal to the Ural Mountains, is 3400 miles. Its greatest breadth, from Cape Nordkyn in Norway to Cape Matapan in the Morea of Greece, is 2400 miles. Its area is estimated at 3,850,000 square miles; its population at nearly 315,000,000, giving about 82 to every square mile of surface; its coast line at 20,000 miles, giving 1 linear mile of coast to nearly every 190 square miles of area.

3. **BOUNDARIES.**—On the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Mediterranean; on the west by the Atlantic; and on the east by the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Sea of Azof, the Caspian Sea, the Ural Mountains, or simply by Asia.

4. **IMPORTANCE.**—Though Europe is the smallest of the divisions of the Old World, it is the most important: (1) in education and general intelligence; (2) in wealth; (3) in civilisation; (4) in commercial enterprise; (5) in military and naval power; (6) in agriculture, manufactures, science and art. And this superiority is to be ascribed to its extensive seaboard, its fertile soil, its temperate climate, and, not least, to its Christianity. Let it be noted that while Europe possesses large territories in every division of the globe, no foreign power possesses any territory in Europe—a striking proof of the superiority of Europe to all non-European countries.

5. **CLIMATE.**—With the exception of a small portion, which enters the Arctic Circle, it lies entirely within the N. Temperate Zone. In consequence of its numerous seas, bays, gulfs, and other moderating influences, it is not subject to great extremes of heat and cold. In the north it is cold, as the wind which sweeps over this part comes from the icy regions of the Arctic

Ocean. The south is correspondingly warm, as it is heated by the winds which blow from the burning deserts of Africa, moderated, however, by the ameliorating influence of the Mediterranean in their passage across it. In the west the atmosphere is bracing, as it comes over the Atlantic Ocean, heightened in its temperature by the Gulf Stream. In the east the cold is penetrating, as the Ural Mountains are not sufficiently high to ward off the piercing blasts which sweep over the lofty tablelands and snowy summits of Central Asia. The middle of Europe is uniformly moderate, though less so than places near the sea. Though Europe has thus considerable diversity of climate, upon the whole it enjoys a mild and agreeable climate, and is as healthy as any other great division of the globe. With regard to **Rainfall**, it may be observed that the west of Europe is noted for **Autumn Rains**; the centre and east for **Summer Rains**; and the south, bordering on the Mediterranean, for **Winter Rains**.

6. **RACES.**—Almost the entire population of Europe are of **Caucasian, Aryan, Indo-European**, or **Germanic-European** origin. These names describe the same race, which is subdivided into the following varieties:—(1) The **Teutonic** or **Gothic** variety in the north and north-west, embracing the British Isles, Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Scandinavia, Germany, parts of Switzerland and Austria. In these countries, languages of Teutonic or Germanic origin are spoken. (2) The **Sclavonic** variety in the centre and east, embracing Russia, Poland, Roumania, Servia, Bosnia, Bulgaria. In these countries the Sclavonic tongue prevails. (3) The **Greek-Latin** in the south, embracing Italy, Spain, Portugal, France, Greece, and parts of Switzerland. In these countries languages of Latin origin are spoken. (4) The **Celtic**, in the west, are to be found in Wales, Isle of Man, Highlands of Scotland, south and west of Ireland, and Bretagne, north-west of France. In these places Welsh, Manx, Gaelic, Irish, Armorica, all of which have close affinities, are respectively spoken. Let it be noted that the language simply varies with the race. (5) The **Jewish** race also belong to the Semitic branch of the Aryan nations. They are scattered over Europe, but are found chiefly in Germany and Poland, and speak the language of the countries in which they reside. (6) A small fraction of Europeans belong to the **Mongolian** race, as Turks and Tartars in East Russia, Magyars in Hungary and Transylvania, Finns and Lapps on the shores of the Baltic. The Basque, in the north of Spain, are peculiar in race and language. (7) Add to these a restless band of **Gipsies**, supposed to be of Indian origin,

and who are to be found in small numbers in almost every European country.

7. **POWERS.**—**First class** are—England, Germany, France, Russia, Austria, and Italy. **Second Class** are—Turkey, Spain, Sweden and Norway. **Third Class** are—Belgium, Denmark, Holland, Portugal, Switzerland, Greece, Roumania. **Fourth Class** are—Servia, Bulgaria, Montenegro: these are principalities, and their rulers are styled Princes.

8. **GOVERNMENTS.**—(1) **Empires**—Germany, Russia, Austria, Turkey. (2) **Monarchies**—England, Sweden and Norway, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Greece, Roumania. (3) **Republics**—France; Switzerland; Andorra, between France and Spain; San Marino, in Italy. (4) **Principalities**—Servia; Montenegro; Bulgaria; Monaco, south-east of France; Liechtenstein, South Germany.

9. **RELIGIONS.**—(1) **Protestant Countries**—England, North Germany, Scotland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Holland. (2) **Roman Catholic**—France, Austria, Spain, Portugal, Belgium. Italy. (3) **Mixed**—Ireland, Switzerland, South Germany. (4) **Greek Church**—Russia, Greece, Roumania, Servia, Montenegro, Bulgaria. (5) **Mohammedan**—Turkey. (6) **Jews**—scattered over Europe.

Estimated numbers of the different religions of Europe:—

Roman Catholics, ...	151,000,000
Greek Church, ...	84,000,000
Protestant Churches, ...	70,000,000
Mohammedans, ...	2,500,000
Jews, ...	2,510,000

10. **REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLIES.**—That of England is called a **Parliament**—a speaking assembly, from *parler*, to speak; that of Denmark, **Folkething**—a thinking assembly; that of Sweden, **Rigsdag**; that of Norway, **Storthing**; that of Switzerland, the **Diet**; that of Spain and Portugal, the **Cortes**; that of Germany, the **Reichsrath**; that of Servia, the **Skuptschina.**

11. **MOUNTAINS.**—The European Highlands have been differently arranged. (1) The **Scandinavian Range**, of which the Scottish Highlands, the Pennine, Cumbrian, and Cambrian Mountains, west of England, may be regarded as extensions. (2) The **Uralian Range**, running north and south, east of Russia. (3) The **Southern System**, extending from Spain to Turkey, and continued, with some interruptions, throughout the heights of Asia to the shores of Kamptschatka. This vast

mountainous zone comprises in Europe the **Iberian, Alpine, Carpathian, Balkan, Caucasian Mountains**, with their respective branches and outliers. Take, however, the following tabular view :—

Mountains.	Position.	Chief Heights.
Scandinavia,	Extending north and south through Norway,	Sneehatten, 8000 ft.
British,	Scottish Grampians,	Ben Nevis, 4406.
,,	Welsh mountains,	Snowdon, 3590.
,,	Irish mountains in Kerry,	Carntual, 3414.
French,	Cevennes, Auvergne, Vosges,	Puy de Dôme, 5000.
Pyrenees,	Between France and Spain,	Pic de Nethou, 11,000.
Alps,	Extending around North Italy,	Mont Blanc, 15,784.
Jura,	Between France and Switzerland,	Le Reculet, 5600.
Apennines,	Extending through Italy, north to south,	Monte Corno, 9000.
Corsican,	In Island of Corsica,	Monte Rotundo, 9000.
Hellenic,	In Thessaly,	Olympus, 9000.
German,	Black Forest, Erzgebirge, Riesengebirge,	Schneekoppe, 5000.
Carpathians,	Between Hungary and Galicia,	Botschetje, 9500.
Balkans,	Between Ægean Sea and Lower Danube,	Tchar Dagh, 10,000.
Caucasian,	Between the Black Sea and the Caspian,	Elburz, 18,500.
Ural,	Between Europe and Asia north and south,	Konjakovski, 5000.
Volcanic,	In Sicily,	Etna, 11,000.
	In Italy,	Vesuvius, 4000.
	In Lipari Isles,	Stromboli, 2500.
	In Iceland,	Hecla, 5000.

12. **PENINSULAS.**—(1) The **Scandinavian**, including Sweden and Norway. (2) The **Spanish**, including Spain and Portugal. (3) **Jutland**, in Denmark, running northward. (4) **Italy**. (5) The **Morea**, in Greece. (6) The **Crimea**, south of Russia.

13. **ISTHMUSES.**—(1) **Corinth**, connecting the Morea with the mainland of Greece. It varies from 4 to 8 miles in width. The famous Isthmian games were celebrated here. A canal through the isthmus to connect the Ægean Sea with the Ionian Sea is now about to be constructed by Lesseps, the French engineer. (2) **Perekop**, connecting the Crimea with the mainland of Russia, from 5 to 16 miles wide.

14. **CAPES.**—(1) **North Cape**, north of Norway, on the island of Mageroe, latitude 71°. (2) The **Naze**, south of Norway. (3) **Skaw**, north of Denmark. (4) **Duncansby Head**, north of Scot-

land. (5) **Land's End**, south-west of England. (6) **Malin Head**, north of Ireland. (7) **Cape Clear**, south of Ireland, on the island of Clear. (8) **Cape La Hague**, north of peninsula of Cotentin, north-west of France. (9) **Cape Roca** and **Finisterre**, north-west of Spain (from Latin *finis*, end, and *terra*, the earth), supposed to be Land's End. (10) **Cape St. Vincent**, south-west of Portugal, celebrated for Sir John Jervis's defeat of the Spanish fleet in 1797, for which victory he was created Earl St. Vincent. (11) **Tarifa Point**, south of Spain. (12) **Spartivento**, south of Italy. (13) **Matapan**, south of Morea in Greece. (14) **Cape Passaro**, south of Sicily.

15. PLAINS.—(1) The great **Central Plain** extending from the German Ocean to the Ural Mountains, in which there is no higher elevation than the Valdai Hills in Russia (1100 feet). (2) The **Plain of Hungary**, watered by the Theiss and the Middle Danube. (3) The **Plain of the Lower Danube**, between the Balkan Mountains and Roumania. (4) The **Plain of Lombardy**, North Italy, between the Alps and the Apennines, and watered by the Po. (5) **South-Eastern Plains**, or **Steppes**, between the Baltic and the Black and Caspian Seas, in many places without trees or roads, large tracts completely barren, whilst an extensive area produces large supplies of wheat and other grain. (6) The **Valley of the Rhine**. (7) The great **Central Plain of Ireland**, extending from Galway on the west to Dublin in the east.

16. ISLANDS.—(1) *In the Arctic Ocean*—**Nova Zembla** (New Island), **Spitzbergen** (peaked mountains), **Waigatz**, belonging to Russia; and **Lofoden Isles**, belonging to Norway.

(2) *In the Baltic*—**Zealand**, **Funen**, **Laaland**, **Falster**, and **Bornholm**, belonging to Denmark; **Gothland** and **Oeland**, to Sweden; **Aland**, **Oessel**, and **Dago**, to Russia; **Rugen**, to Prussia.

(3) *In the Atlantic*—**Iceland** and **Faroe Islands**, belonging to Denmark; **Azores**, to Portugal; **Great Britain and Ireland.**

(4) *In the Mediterranean*—the **Balearic Isles**, belonging to Spain; **Corsica**, to France; **Sardinia**, **Sicily**, **Elba**, **Ischia**, **Pantellaria**, and the **Lipari Isles**, to Italy; **Malta** and **Cyprus**, to England; **Ionian Isles** and **Negropont**, to Greece; **Candia** and most of the **Grecian Archipelago**, to Turkey.

17. SEAS, GULFS, BAYS.—(1) The **White Sea**[1] is an arm of the Arctic Ocean, has an area of about 46,000 square miles, and is frozen over from October to May. Connected with this sea are the **Gulfs of Onega**, **Archangel**, and **Kandalak.**

[1] Called white on account of the ice and snow which covers its surface during a large part of the year.

(2) The **Baltic Sea.** It is a great inlet from the Atlantic Ocean, and is supposed to derive its name from the Belts by which it is entered. It is enclosed by Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and Prussia. It is approached by two channels, the **Skager Rack,**[1] between the north of Jutland and the south of Norway, and the **Kattegat,**[2] between Jutland and Sweden. It is entered by three straits—**The Sound,** between the Island of Zealand and Sweden; the **Great Belt,** between Zealand and Funen; and the **Little Belt,** between Funen and the Peninsula of Jutland. It has an area of about 150,000 square miles, and in consequence of the numerous rivers which flow into it, its waters are not nearly so salt as the water of the ocean. It is nearly tideless, and is frozen during four months of the year. The army of Charles X. crossed the frozen Belts to Zealand in 1658. Connected with this sea are the **Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga, Dantzig,** and **Lubeck.**

(3) The **North Sea** or **German Ocean,** between Great Britain and the Continent. There is no doubt that Great Britain was at one time joined to the Continent, and that the North Sea was formed by a depression of its bed. The sea is shallow, and if its bed were upheaved, by some internal convulsion, about 200 feet, we could walk over on dry land to Holland and Belgium.

(4) The **North Channel,** the **Irish Sea,** and **St. George's Channel,** between Great Britain and Ireland.

(5) The **English Channel,** between England and France, connected with which is the **Bay of Biscay,** between France and Spain.

(6) The **Mediterranean Sea** (*Mare Inferum*). It derives its name from *medius*, the middle, and *terra*, the earth, because the ancients, from their limited knowledge, imagined it was the middle of the earth. It is a great arm of the Atlantic, penetrating 2400 miles into the land. It is entered by the Strait of Gibraltar, through which a strong current flows, which is supposed to be counterbalanced by an under-current flowing out of it. Its area is about 1,000,000 square miles. It is in many places of great depth, and its tides rise only to a perceptible height. In consequence of the great evaporation arising from the extent of its surface, and from its proximity to the burning shores of Africa, its water is salter than that of the Atlantic. The mighty empires of ancient Greece and Rome, and the great commercial cities of Tyre and Sidon, Alexandria and Carthage, once flourished on its shores. Con-

[1] 'The crooked and boisterous strait.' [2] 'Cat's throat.'

nected with the Mediterranean are the **Adriatic Sea** or **Gulf of Venice**, the **Ægean Sea** or **Grecian Archipelago**, the **Ionian Sea**, the **Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, Taranto, Lepanto, Tunis**, and the **Bay of Naples**.

(7) The **Sea of Marmora** (*Propontis*), between European and Asiatic Turkey. It receives its name from the Island of Marmora in its western part, which is famed for its marble and alabaster quarries. It is about 170 miles long and 50 miles wide, and is of considerable depth.

(8) The **Black Sea** (*Pontus Euxinus*[1]), between Europe and Asia, has an area of 180,000 square miles. In consequence of the large rivers which flow into it, it is not so salt as the ocean, and is easily frozen near its shores. It has no perceptible tide, is subject to storms, but upon the whole it is not a dangerous sea to navigate.

(9) The **Sea of Azov** (*Palus Mœotus*) is surrounded on all sides by Russian territories. It has an area of 14,000 square miles. It is very shallow, and is frozen over from November to March.

18. **STRAITS.**—(1) The **Strait of the Sound**, 2½ miles, separating the Island of Zealand from Sweden, and connecting the Baltic with the North Sea. (2) The **Great Belt**, 8 miles, separating Zealand from Funen, and connecting the Baltic with the North Sea. (3) **Little Belt**, ¾ mile, separating Funen from Jutland, and connecting the Baltic with the North Sea. (4) **Dover**, 21 miles, separating England from France, and connecting the English Channel with the German Ocean. (5) **Gibraltar**, 12 miles, separating Europe from Africa, and connecting the Mediterranean with the Atlantic. (6) **Bonifacio**, 8 miles, separating the Island of Sardinia from that of Corsica, and connecting two parts of the Mediterranean. (7) **Messina** (*Mamertinum fretum*), 22 miles long, and from 3 to 10 miles wide, separating Italy from Sicily, and connecting two parts of the Mediterranean. On the Italian side was the ancient rock Scylla, and on the Sicilian side the whirlpool Charybdis, so dangerous in ancient times to mariners. (8) **Otranto**, 44 miles, separating South Italy from Albania, and connecting the Ionian and Adriatic Seas. (9) The **Dardanelles** (Hellespont), 40 miles long, and from 1 to 4 miles wide, separating European from Asiatic Turkey, and connecting the Sea of Marmora with the Ægean Sea. (10) **Constantinople** or **Bosphorus**

[1] Hospitable Sea, formerly called *Axinus*, inhospitable.

(*Bosporus Thracius*), 18 miles long, and 1 to 2 miles wide, separating Europe from Asia, and connecting the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmora. Its shores are most picturesque, and no ship of war can enter without the consent of Turkey. The name is from *Boos* (βοος), an ox, and *Fero* (φερο), I bear or carry, as it was supposed to be just so wide that an ox could swim across it. It is hence the same as Oxford. (11) **Yenikaleh** (*Cimmerian Bosporus*), 20 miles long, 2 to 8 miles wide, separating the Crimean Peninsula from the Caucasus, and connecting the Sea of Azov with the Black Sea. (12) **Waigats**, separating the Island of Waigatz from the mainland of North Russia.

19. LAKES.—The largest are found on the coasts of the Baltic. In Finland they are so numerous that this province is regarded as the Lake Region of Europe. Note the following :—

In Russia, . .	Ladoga, Onega, Peipus.
In Sweden, . .	Wener, Wetter, and Mælar.
In Italy, . .	Maggiore, Garda, Como, Lugano.
In Switzerland,	Geneva, Lucerne, Zurich, Constance, Neuchatel.
In Hungary, .	Neusiedler, Balaton or Plattensee.
In England, .	Windermere, Ulleswater, Keswick.
In Scotland, .	Lomond, Katrine, Ness, Awe.
In Ireland, . .	Neagh, Erne, Killarney, Corrib.
In Norway, .	Miosen and Randsfiord.

20. RIVERS.[1]—The two largest rivers are the **Volga**, 2400 miles, about eleven times the length of the Thames, and the **Danube**, 1800 miles, about eight times the length of the Thames. The rivers of Europe have a north-west and south-east direction, the former flowing into the Atlantic and Arctic Oceans, the latter into the Mediterranean, Black, and Caspian Seas. Rivers flowing into the—

White Sea—**North Dwina**, **Onega**, and the **Petchora** run into the Arctic Ocean, through Russia.

Baltic Sea—The **Neva** and **Dwina**, through Russia; the **Niemen** or **Memel**, **Vistula**, **Oder**, through North Germany; and **Tornea**, through Sweden into the Gulf of Bothnia.

North Sea or *German Ocean*—The **Elbe**, through Germany; the **Rhine**, through Germany, Switzerland, and Holland; the **Scheldt**, through Belgium; the **Glommen**, through Norway into Christiania Fiord; the **Göta**, through Sweden into the Kattegat; the **Tay** and **Forth**, through Scotland; the **Thames**, through England.

Atlantic Ocean—the **Minho**, **Douro**, **Tagus**, **Guadiana**, **Guadal-**

[1] The rivers are described fully in the countries which they traverse.

quivir, through Spain and Portugal; the **Loire** and **Garonne**, through France into the Bay of Biscay, and the **Seine** into the English Channel; the **Shannon**, through West of Ireland.

The Mediterranean Sea—The **Ebro**, through Spain; the **Rhone**, through France; the **Arno** and **Tiber**, through Italy, and the **Po**, into the Adriatic; the **Maritza**, through Turkey into the Ægean Sea.

Black Sea—The **Danube**, through Austria, Servia, Roumania, and Bulgaria; the **Dnieper** and **Dniester**, through Russia.

Caspian Sea—The **Volga** and **Ural**, through Russia.

Sea of Azov—The **Don**, through Russia.

21. **ANIMALS.**—In Europe, as in other countries, are found those animals which are adapted to its soil and climate. The domestic tribe are found in every region, as the **Horse, Cow, Sheep, Goat, Ass, Dog.** With regard to other animals, the **Reindeer** inhabits Lapland and Sweden; the **Brown Bear**, the north of Russia, and the **White Bear**, Spitzbergen; the **Wolf**, the Pyrenees, the Alps, Turkey, and Russia; the **Lynx**, Spain and mountainous regions, proverbial for its quickness of vision, hence the term 'lynx-eyed;' the **Chamois**, from which shammy leather is obtained in the mountains of the south; the **Barbary Ape** at Gibraltar. Birds, also, of every form and colour, are scattered over Europe, distinguished for their powers of song, though surpassed in brilliance of plumage by tropical birds. Insects, also, are widely extended, as the **Honey-bee, Silkworm**, etc.; whilst the seas and rivers abound with every variety of fish for the support of man. The **Anchovy** and **Tunny** are found in the Mediterranean; **Cod** and **Turbot** in the North Sea; **Lobsters**, on the coast of Norway; **Mackerel** and **Pilchards**, in the south of England; **Herring**, around all our shores; whilst many of our rivers abound with **Salmon, Trout**, and other useful varieties for the supply of our domestic wants.

22. **PLANTS.**—The vegetation of every place depends on its temperature, moisture, and soil. Commencing with latitude 36°, we have the region of the orange, lemon, date, palm, maize, rice, etc., in South Spain, South Italy, Greece; with latitude 42°, the region of the vine, olive, fig, in Spain, Italy; with latitude 50°, the region of wheat, oak, apple, plum, pear, as in Central Europe; with latitude 55°, the region of oats, barley, flax, hemp, gooseberry, strawberry, as in Scotland, Denmark, Central Russia; and with latitude 60°, the region of pine, birch, willow, Scotch fir, mountain ash, as in Scandinavia and North Russia.

Let it be noted that the potato, the most valuable of all

vegetables, can be cultivated in nearly every part of Europe, and that we obtain starch from it and wheat; beer, from barley and hops; whisky, from barley and oats; wine, raisins, and brandy, from grapes; cider, from apples; perry, from pears; sugar, from beetroot as well as from the sugar-cane; pitch and turpentine, from the fir and the pine; linseed, from flax, etc.

23. **MINERALS.**—Europe does not abound in the precious metals, but largely possesses those that are most useful. They are generally found in mountainous regions.

Iron—Great Britain, France, Sweden, Elba, Balkans, Germany, Ural Mountains, Belgium.

Coal—Great Britain, Belgium, Prussia, France.

Copper—Pyrenees, Scandinavia, England, Germany, Hungary, Ural Mountains.

Lead—Spain, Great Britain, Norway, Hungary, France.

Tin—Cornwall, Spain, Bohemia.

Salt—Galicia, Cheshire, Spain, Greece, Scandinavia, France.

Sulphur—Sicily, Italy, Croatia.

Marble—Parian, from Paros in the Grecian Archipelago, and Carrara in Italy; also from Connemara and Kilkenny in Ireland.

Quicksilver—Spain, Bavaria, Austria.

Gold in small quantities in Ural Mountains, Hungary, and Transylvania.

Silver—Spain, Hartz Mountains, Austria, Saxony, Norway.

Platinum, in the Ural Mountains.

24. **COMMUNICATION between London and the Capitals of Europe.**

Great Eastern Railway, to Harwich; (*Str.*) to Rotterdam; (*R.*) The Hague, **Amsterdam.**

Rotterdam, Bremen, Hamburg, Kiel; (*Str.*) to Korsoer; (*R.*) to **Copenhagen**; (*Str.*) to **Christiania.**

Copenhagen, (*Str.*) to Malmo; (*R.*) to **Stockholm.**

London, Chatham, & Dover, to Queenboro'; (*Str.*) to Flushing; (*R.*) to **Cologne**, Minden, Hanover, **Berlin**—thence to Königsberg, Wilna, **Petersburg.**

Cologne, Mayence, Darmstadt, Munich, Linz, **Vienna.**

Vienna, Buda-Pesth, Baziasch, (*Str.*) Giurgevo; (*R.*) **Bucharest**; and from Baziasch by *Str.* to **Belgrade.**

Baziasch, (*Str.*) to Rustchuk; (*R.*) to Varna; (*Str.*) **Constantinople.**

(*R.*) to Dover; (*Str.*) to Ostend; (*R.*) to Ghent, **Brussels.**

(*R.*) to Dover; (*Str.*) to Calais; (*R.*) to Amiens, **Paris**—thence to Dijon, Lausanne, Friburg, **Berne.**

Paris, Macon, Chambery, Turin, Genoa, Florence, **Rome.**

Turin, Bologna, Ancona, Brindisi; (*Str.*) to **Athens**, Alexandria, and the East.

Paris Bordeaux, Bayonne, Irun, **Madrid**—thence to **Lisbon.**

PART II.

THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

THE **British Empire** consists of England, Scotland, Ireland, and adjacent islands, together with numerous possessions in almost every part of the world. It is estimated that the British Empire comprises nearly one-sixth of the land surface of the globe, with a population of about 287 millions.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

1. **GREAT BRITAIN**—so called to distinguish it from Little Britain (Bretagne), north of France—comprises England and Scotland. England,[1] including Wales, is sometimes called South Britain; and Scotland, North Britain. Sometimes the term Britain comprehends all the possessions belonging to the British Crown. Since the union of the Irish Parliament with that of England in 1801, we speak of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and sometimes simply the United Kingdom.

2. **Britain** is supposed to be derived from a word signifying 'to paint,' because the ancient inhabitants were accustomed to paint themselves. **Albion**, another name, signifies 'white island,' and was so called by the Gauls on account of the white chalk cliffs on the southern coast. **England** means 'angle-land,' from a Saxon tribe of Angles or Angli from North Germany, who gave their name to the whole country, just as the Philistines of old gave their name to the Holy Land, which is hence called Palestine.

3. **EXTENT.**—The **Area** of England is rather more than 58,000 square miles; **Length**, from Lizard Point to Berwick-on-Tweed, about 420 miles; **Breadth**, from Land's End to the east of Kent, 320 miles; **Coast Line**, about 1800 miles. It gradually narrows towards the north, until the breadth between Newcastle and Solway Firth is only 60 miles. It is situated

[1] England, when spoken of, includes Wales.

between 50° and 56° N. latitude, and between 1° 50′ E. and 5° 45′ W. longitude.

4. **BOUNDARIES.**—On the north, by Scotland; on the south, by the English Channel; on the east, by the North Sea or German Ocean; on the west, by the Irish Sea, St. George's Channel, and the Atlantic.

5. **PEOPLE.**—The population[1] of England is nearly 26 millions, or about 440 to the square mile. It is, with the exception of Belgium, the most densely populated of any country in Europe. The people belong to the Saxon race, with a slight mixture of Danes and Normans. The inhabitants of Wales and Cornwall are of Celtic origin, being the descendants of the ancient British. They are chiefly engaged in manufactures, agriculture, commerce, mining, fishing, and in pastoral pursuits. They are distinguished for intelligence, industry, commercial enterprise, love of justice, and practical benevolence.

6. **IMPORTANCE.**—England, compared with other countries, is superior (1) in the amount of its accumulated wealth, (2) in the extent of its colonial possessions, (3) in its extensive trade and commerce, (4) in its vast manufacturing industries, (5) in its immense naval power, (6) in its benevolent institutions, (7) and in the enterprising spirit of its people; but England is not equal to some other countries in education, as Germany; in military power, as Russia; in the cultivation of the fine arts, as Italy; in refinement of taste and elegance of fashion, as France.

7. **CLIMATE.**—It is variable, but mild and healthy, the average age of the inhabitants being as high as in any other country of Europe. The death rate is 21 per 1000. (1) The insular position of England secures for it exemption from the extremes of heat and cold. (2) The waters of the Gulf Stream, which skirt the western coast, also largely contribute to render the climate mild, agreeable, and salubrious. (3) The prevailing westerly winds coming over the Atlantic carry clouds laden with moisture to our western shores. These pour their contents upon that mountain chain which runs north and south, and forms the great watershed of the country. This rainfall is consequently much larger in the west than it is in the east, gives origin to our numerous navigable rivers, and renders the

[1] Throughout this work, populations, areas, heights, are given in round numbers. Amongst accredited authorities there is often great discrepancy in statistics. When such discrepancies occur, the author has adopted a medium estimate.

western shires, on account of the abundant moisture, suited for pasture, whilst the eastern counties are better suited for wheat and the growth of other crops which require a dry climate.

8. **SOIL.**—It is very fertile. About one-third is under tillage, and one-half in pasture. The land is in a high state of cultivation, and yields large quantities of wheat, oats, barley, turnips, potatoes, etc. All kinds of fruit and vegetables are also produced in greatest abundance.

Forests.—England at one time contained a large portion of **Forest land.** This, however, has been to a great extent cleared, and agriculture has taken the place of forest cultivation. The forests remaining do not supply timber sufficient for our wants, and hence it is largely imported. Amongst forests still existing note the **New Forest** in Hampshire, 67,000 acres, originally formed by William the Conqueror; **Dean Forest,** 22,000 acres, in Gloucestershire; **Windsor Forest,** 4000 acres, in Berks; **Sherwood Forest,** in Notts, the scene of Robin Hood's exploits, but now almost unforested; **Epping Forest,** 12,000 acres, in Essex.

9. **CAPES:—**

East Coast.	1. Flamborough Head,	Yorkshire.
	2. Spurn Head,	,,
	3. Lowestoft Ness,[1]	Norfolk.
	4. The Naze,	Essex.
	5. North Foreland,	Kent.
South Coast.	1. South Foreland,	Kent.
	2. Dungeness,	,,
	3. Beachy Head (564 feet),	Sussex.
	4. Selsea Bill,	,,
	5. St. Catharine's Point,	Isle of Wight.
	6. St. Alban's Head,	Dorset.
	7. Portland Bill,	,,
	8. Start Point,	Devon.
	9. The Lizard,[2]	Cornwall.
West Coast.	1. Land's End,[3]	Cornwall.
	2. Hartland Point,	North Devon.
	3. Worm's Head,	Glamorgan.
	4. St. David's Head,	Pembroke.
	5. Braich-y-Pwll,	Carnarvon, S.W.
	6. Holyhead (720 feet),	West of Anglesea.
	7. Great Orme's Head (678 feet),	Carnarvon, N.
	8. St. Bees Head,	Cumberland.

[1] Most easterly point. [2] Most southerly point. [3] Most westerly point.

10. ADJACENT ISLANDS :—

WEST COAST.

Walney, 8 miles long, 1 mile wide, lies south-west of Furness in Lancashire.

Isle of Man (Mona), in the Irish Sea, midway between England, Ireland, and Scotland; 32 miles long, 12 miles wide. Population, 55,000. Chief towns, Douglas, Ramsey, Castletown (capital), and Peel. The language is Manx, which is allied to the Gaelic and Irish. Man possesses its own government and laws, and is little interfered with by the British Parliament. A range of highlands runs from the north-east to the south-west, of which the highest is **Snaefell**, 2000 feet. The chief industries are agriculture, cattle-rearing, and fishing. Lead in considerable, and copper and zinc in limited quantities, are found. The climate is salubrious.

Anglesea, in Wales, connected with the mainland by Menai Bridge.

Lundy, in the mouth of the Bristol Channel, 3 miles long, 1 mile broad.

Scilly Isles, a group in the Atlantic, 30 miles south-west of Land's End. The largest is **St. Mary's**, 10 miles in circumference. On **St. Agnes** is a lighthouse 78 feet high, which flashes to a distance of 18 miles. From these isles tin was obtained by the ancients.

SOUTH COAST.

The Isle of Wight, one mile from the Hampshire Coast, 32 miles long, 13 miles wide; population, 100,000. Mild climate, picturesque scenery. Chief towns are **Newport** (capital) in the centre, close to which is **Carisbrook Castle**, where Charles I. was confined, and from which he made his escape; also on the coast, **Ryde**, **Shanklin**, **Ventnor**, **Yarmouth**, **Cowes**, near to which is **Osborne**, the marine residence of the Royal Family.

The Channel Islands, all that remain of our French possessions, are—1. **Jersey**, the largest (capital St. Helier's). 2. **Guernsey**, only town, St. Peter's. 3. **Alderney**. 4. **Sark**. The climate of these islands is mild. The language is French patois. Jersey, Guernsey, and Alderney are noted for their fine cows. They export agricultural produce, and are included in the See of Winchester.

EAST COAST.

Sheppey, in the mouth of the Thames, 9 miles long and 4 miles wide, separated from the mainland of Kent by the Swale, a branch of the Medway. Chief towns, **Sheerness** and **Queenborough**.

Holy Isle, once the seat of a monastery, and hence its name. **Fern Isles** and **Coquet Isle** are off the coast of Northumberland, and are very small.

11. MOUNTAINS.—The mountains of England are the sources of numerous commercial rivers, and the storehouse of rich mineral treasures; and not being excessively high, they do not obstruct internal communication. Note the following ranges and groups:—

(1) The **Pennine Range**, extending from the Cheviot Hills on the borders of Scotland to the Peak in Derbyshire. The highest summits are **Cross Fell**, nearly 3000 feet, **Whernside**, **Ingleborough**, and **Pennigant**. The peak is about 1900 feet.

(2) The **Cumbrian Group**, in Cumberland and Westmoreland. Note **Scawfell**, the highest summit in England, 3230 feet; also **Helvellyn**, **Skiddaw**, and **Saddleback**, which lie to the west of the Pennine Range, from which they are separated by the valley of the Eden.

(3) The **Welsh** or **Cambrian Mountains**, from Cambria, the ancient name of Wales. Note **Snowdon**, the loftiest of the Welsh mountains, 3570 feet, **Cader Idris**, **Plynlimmon**, **Brecknock Beacon**.

(4) The **Devonian Range**, extending through Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall. Note **Dunkerry Beacon**, on Exmoor, 1707 feet; **Yes-Tor**, on Dartmoor, 2050 feet; and **Brown Willy**, in Cornwall, 1400 feet.

(5) **Lower elevations**, varying from 1200 to 1500 feet:—

1. *Cleveland Hills* (Cliffland), between Whitby and the Tees.
2. *Lincolnshire* and *Yorkshire Wolds*.[1]
3. *Cotswold Hills*, in Gloucestershire.
4. *Malvern Hills*, in Worcestershire.
5. *Chiltern Hills*, in Buckingham and Oxfordshire.
6. *Mendip Hills*, in North Somersetshire.
7. *North Downs*,[2] in Kent and Sussex.
8. *South Downs*, in Sussex and Hants.

12. PLAINS.—(1) The **Great Central Plain**, watered by the Trent, having the Severn on the west, the Pennine Range on the north, and the upper valley of the Thames on the south.

(2) The **Plain of York**, drained by the Ouse and its affluents, between the York Wolds and the Pennine Range.

(3) The **Cheshire Plain**, drained by the Ribble and the Mersey, lies between the Pennine Range and the Cambrian Group. These three plains are connected, and may be regarded as forming one continuous, unbroken plain.

(4) The **Great Eastern Plain** extends from the Wash to the Severn, and is chiefly agricultural.

(5) The **Fens** in Lincolnshire, watered by the Welland, Nen, and Bedford Ouse.

[1] *Wold*, a forest. The Wolds are now nearly treeless.
[2] From the Saxon *Dun*, a hill.

(6) **Salisbury Plain**, in Wiltshire, is an extensive tableland, on which is the remarkable curiosity of Stonehenge, consisting of upright stones formed in concentric circles and ellipses, and supposed to have some connection with Druidical worship.

(7) The Weald, between the North and South Downs.

(8) The valley of the Thames, the valley of the Severn, Dovedale in Derbyshire, etc.

13. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—(1) The **Chiltern Hills** were formerly covered with large beech forests infested by robbers. To protect these a steward was appointed, called the Steward of the Chiltern Hundreds. Though such office is not now required, yet as a member of Parliament cannot resign except for some post of honour under the Crown, he applies to the Chancellor of the Exchequer, when he wants to vacate his seat, for the nominal office of the Chiltern Hundreds.

(2) **Dartmoor** is a rugged, barren tableland, on which a building, erected in the time of the first Napoleon for prisoners of war, is now used as a depôt for convicts, who are employed in cultivating the moorland.

(3) The **Bedford Level** or **Fen District**, 400,000 acres in extent, situated on the east coast of the counties bordering on the Wash, was probably reclaimed from the sea, and subsequently drained by the Earl of Bedford in the 17th century, and hence its name.

14. **INLETS.**—The coasts are much indented.

East Coast.—(1) Mouth of the Tees; (2) estuary of the Humber; (3) estuary of the Wash; (4) estuary of the Thames.

South Coast.—(1) Southampton Water; (2) Weymouth Bay; (3) Lyme Bay; (4) Plymouth Sound; (5) Falmouth Harbour; (6) Mount's Bay.

West Coast.—(1) Bristol Channel, connected with which are (*a*) Barnstaple, (*b*) Carmarthen, (*c*) Swansea, (*d*) Cardiff Bays, and (*e*) the estuary of the Severn; (2) Milford Haven; (3) St. Bride's Bay; (4) Cardigan Bay; (5) Carnarvon Bay; (6) mouth of the Dee; (7) the estuary of the Mersey; (8) mouth of the Ribble; (9) Morecambe Bay; (10) Solway Firth.

15. **LAKES.**—The Cumberland Lakes are celebrated for their beautiful scenery. The whole area of the Lakes is called the 'Lake District,' and Wordsworth, Southey, and Coleridge are called the 'Lake Poets,' on account of their connection with the district. The principal are—(1) **Windermere**, 10 miles long and 1 mile wide; (2) **Ullswater**; (3) **Keswick** or **Derwent Water**; (4) **Coniston**, at the base of Coniston Old Man; (5) **Grasmere**; (6) **Bala Lake**, 4 miles long, is in Wales; also

Llanberis, a small lake surrounded by magnificent mountain scenery, at the base of Snowdon.

16. **RIVERS.**—England is well watered. Its river system is equal, if not superior to that of any other country, and contributes largely to its internal communication and foreign commerce. The great watershed or waterway of the country extends along the Pennine range from the Cheviots to the Peak in Derbyshire, and thence to the Cotswold Hills in Gloucestershire. The rivers on the east of this waterway are more numerous, longer, and better adapted for commercial purposes than those on the west of it.

The following are the most important rivers of England :—

(1) The **Thames** has its source in the north-east slope of the Cotswold Hills, is 215 miles long, drains a basin of 6000 square miles, and discharges itself into the German Ocean. Its waters wash the coasts of Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Middlesex, and Essex on the north side, and of Wiltshire, Berkshire, Surrey, and Kent on the south.

On the left bank, or north side, the Thames receives, amongst other streams, the **Cherwell**, **Thame**, **Colne**, and **Lea** ; and on the right bank, or south side, the **Kennet**, **Wey**, **Mole**, and **Medway**, its largest tributary, which joins it near the mouth of its estuary.

The Thames, in its eastward journey to the sea, passes the towns of Cricklade, Oxford, Reading, Windsor, Richmond, London, Woolwich, and Gravesend. At the mouth of the river, on the south side, stands Sheerness, noted for its naval dockyards and fortifications, and on the north side, Southend, a rising watering-place. The Thames is connected by canals with the Severn in the west, and with the centre of England. Vessels of 1400 tons can ascend the river as far as Blackwall, 60 miles from the open sea. Although it is not more than one-eighth of the size of the Danube, yet from its geographical position as the centre of European seas, and, indeed, of all the highways of navigation in the world, it has become not only the most important river of Europe, but of the globe, trading, as it does, with every land, and bearing on its ample bosom the merchandise of all nations.

(2) The **Mersey**, on the west coast, is the second river in point of commercial importance. It takes its rise in the west slope of the Pennine Range, receives the streams of the Irwell on the north side, and of the Weaver on the south, and after a westerly course of 70 miles, draining a basin of 1000 square miles, empties itself into the Irish Sea. It separates the rich pastoral plains of Cheshire from Lanca-

shire, so rich in its mineral treasures and in the abundance of its manufactures. Being situated in the centre of England, and having an outlook towards Ireland, the West Indies, and North and South America, it carries on a vast import and export trade. Liverpool, with its miles of docks, standing at the mouth of the estuary of the Mersey, is second only to London.

(3) The **Humber** is the third commercial river. It is rather an estuary than a river, and is formed by the Trent and its affluents, and by the union of a large group of rivers rising in the Pennine Chain, the chief of which is the Yorkshire Ouse. These two rivers, the Trent and the Ouse, with their numerous tributaries, form the Humber, which drains a basin of 10,000 square miles, separates the Yorkshire from the Lincolnshire Wolds, and exports the agricultural and manufacturing industries of the counties through which its different tributaries flow. As the Mersey, with its Liverpool, is the great seaport of the west, so the Humber, with its Hull, is the great seaport of the north-east; and as the outlook of the former is towards Ireland and America, so the outlook of the latter is towards the Baltic and northern and central Europe. Hence its great importance in the river system of England.

The most important river of the Humber estuary is the **Ouse**, which is formed by the union of the Swale and the Ure, and which afterwards receives the Nidd, Wharfe, Ayre, Don, and Derwent—all of which drain the great plain of Yorkshire. The Ouse is 120 miles long, and is navigable to York. Hull is a small river on the north side of the Humber, at the mouth of which stands the important town of Hull, or Kingston-upon-Hull.

The other great tributary of the Humber is the **Trent**, which rises in the Staffordshire moors, flows in a northerly direction through the counties of Derby, Nottingham, and Lincoln. It is 160 miles long, receives in its course the Tame and the Soar, the Dove and the Derwent, and drains the great central plain of England, about 4000 square miles. It is navigable for vessels of 200 tons to Gainsborough, nearly 30 miles from its mouth. It is connected by canals with the Mersey and other rivers, and carries on a large export trade.

(4) The **Tyne** is formed by the union of the North and South Tyne, which rise in the Pennine moors. It flows easterly between Northumberland and Durham, is 80 miles long, drains a basin of 1200 square miles, and passes on its way to the sea the towns of Newcastle, Gateshead, North and South Shields. The Tyne flows through a rich mineral

district, and has a large home and foreign trade, especially in coal.

(5) The **Severn** rises in a small lake on the east side of Plynlimmon. It first takes an easterly and then a southern direction, and after passing in its course the towns of Shrewsbury, Worcester, and Gloucester, enters the Bristol Channel. It is more than 200 miles long, and drains a basin of 5000 square miles. As it flows through the richest mining districts in South Wales, and is navigable to a considerable distance from its estuary, it has a very extensive trade.

Its principal tributary is the **Wye**, which also rises in Plynlimmon, and after passing through Radnor and Herefordshire, and separating Gloucester from Monmouthshire, joins the Severn near Chepstow, where the tide rises 60 feet.

Other tributaries of the Severn are the **Upper Avon**, in Warwickshire, on which stands Stratford, the birthplace of Shakespeare, the **Teme**, and the **Usk**. The Lower Avon, with the great commercial town of Bristol on its banks, falls into the estuary of the Severn.

(6) The **Great Ouse**, or **Bedford Ouse**, to distinguish it from the Yorkshire or Northern Ouse, rises in Northamptonshire, and after an irregular and northerly course of 160 miles through Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, draining a basin of 3000 square miles, falls into the Wash—a wide shallow opening from the North Sea, of quadrangular shape, having an area of 300 square miles in extent.

TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS AND THEIR TRIBUTARIES, WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEIR BANKS.

On the East Coast, flowing into the North Sea.

1. Between the Tweed and the Humber, the—

Tyne, ...	Tynemouth, North and South Shields, Newcastle.
Wear, ...	Sunderland, Durham, Bishop Auckland.
Tees, ...	Middlesborough, Stockton, Darlington.

2. Rivers forming the estuary of the Humber—

Ouse—Swale, . } *Ure*, . . }	York, Selby, Ripon.
Nidd, . .	Knaresborough.
Wharfe, .	Wetherby, Ilkley, Tadcaster.
Ayre, . .	Leeds, Skipton, Bradford.
Calder, . .	Halifax, Wakefield.
Don, . .	Doncaster, Sheffield.
Derwent, .	Malton.

Trent, ...	Gainsborough, Stoke, Burton.
Tame, . .	Birmingham (near), Lichfield, Tamworth.
Soar, . .	Leicester, Loughborough.
Dove, . .	Ashbourne, Buxton (near).
Derwent, .	Derby, Matlock, Belper.
Sow, . . .	Stafford.
Hull, north side, .	Hull or Kingston-upon-Hull, Great Grimbsy on the estuary.

3. Rivers flowing into the Wash—

Witham, . . .	Boston, Lincoln.
Welland, . . .	Spalding.
Nen, ...	Wisbeach, Peterborough, Northampton.
Great Ouse, . .	King's Lynn, Ely, Bedford.
Cam, . .	Cambridge.
Larke, . .	Bury St. Edmunds.

4. Rivers between the Wash and the Thames—

Yare, ...	Yarmouth, Norwich.
Waveney, . . .	Beccles, Diss, Thetford.
Stour, ...	Harwich.
Orwell, ...	Ipswich.
Colne, ...	Colchester.
Chelmer, . . .	Chelmsford.

5. Rivers forming the Thames—

Thames, ...		Gravesend, Woolwich, London, Richmond, Windsor.
Left Bank.	*Windrush*,	Witney.
	Cherwell, .	Banbury, Oxford.
	Thame, . .	Aylesbury.
	Colne, . .	St. Albans, Uxbridge.
	Lea, . . .	Hertford, Luton, Ware.
Right Bank.	*Kennet*, . .	Marlborough, Reading.
	Wey, . .	Guildford.
	Mole, . .	Leatherhead, Dorking (near).
	Medway, .	Sheerness, Chatham and Rochester, Maidstone, Tunbridge.

6. The *Stour*, Canterbury.

On the South Coast, flowing into the English Channel.

Ouse, ...	Newhaven, Lewes.
Arun, ...	Arundel.
Itchin, ...	Southampton, Winchester.
Test, ...	Romsey.
Avon, ...	Salisbury, Christchurch.
Frome, ...	Poole, Wareham, Dorchester.
Exe, ...	Exeter, Tiverton.
Dart, ...	Dartmouth, Totness.
Tamar, ...	Plymouth, Devonport, Launceston.

On the West Coast.

1. Rivers flowing into the Bristol Channel—

Severn, ...	Gloucester, Worcester, Shrewsbury.
Chelt, . .	Cheltenham.
Wye, . .	Chepstow, Monmouth, Hereford, New Radnor.
Upper Avon,	Stratford, Warwick, Leamington, Rugby (near).
Teme, . .	Ludlow, Knighton.
Usk, . . .	Newport, Brecon, Abergavenny.
Stour, . .	Stourbridge, Kidderminster.
Lower Avon, . .	Bristol, Bath, Trowbridge.
Parret, ...	Bridgewater.
Tawe, ...	Barnstaple.
Torridge, . . .	Bideford.

2. **Welsh Rivers.**—Besides the *Wye* and *Usk*, note—

Taff (Cardiff Bay), .	Cardiff, Llandaff, Merthyr Tydvil.
Towy (Carmarthen Bay),	Carmarthen.
Teify (Cardigan Bay),	Cardigan.
Tawe (Swansea Bay), .	Swansea.
Conway (Irish Sea), .	Conway, Llandudno.
Clwyd, ,, .	Denbigh (near), Ruthin.
Dee, ,, .	Bala, Llangollen, Chester.

3. Rivers flowing into the Irish Sea—

Mersey, ...	Liverpool, Birkenhead, Warrington.
Weaver, .	Nantwich.
Irwell, . .	Manchester.
Ribble, ...	Preston.
Lune, ...	Lancaster.

4. Rivers flowing into the Solway Firth—

Derwent, . . .	Cockermouth, Workington.
Eden, ...	Carlisle, Appleby.

17. **STRAITS, CHANNELS, etc.**—(1) The **Strait of Dover**, 21 miles wide, is between England and France. Captain Webb swam across it in 1878.

(2) The **Menai Strait**, 14 miles long and 2 miles wide, separates the Island of Anglesea from Carnarvonshire. It is crossed by a suspension bridge 100 feet high for pedestrians and ordinary traffic, and the Britannia Tubular Bridge through which the railway to Dublin passes.

(3) The **Solent** is the narrow channel between the western coast of the Isle of Wight and Hampshire; and (4) **Spithead**, the rendezvous of the British Navy, is the narrow channel between the north-east coast and the Hampshire mainland.

(5) **The Downs.** The Goodwin sands are famous shifting sand-banks about 6 miles from the coast of Kent between the North

and South Forelands, very dangerous to mariners. The water between these banks and the shore is called the **Downs**, and here ships take refuge in rough weather.

(6) **Yarmouth Roads** are quiet waters between the Norfolk coast and a line of sandbanks a short distance from shore. In these roads ships find a safe anchorage.

(7) The **Bristol Channel** is a great arm of the Atlantic separating South Wales from Somerset and Devon, 80 miles long, and of varying width. When a strong gale blows from the west, the tide rises at Bristol 40 feet, and rushing up the Severn, it sometimes rises to a height of 60 feet.

(8) **Milford Haven**, west of Pembrokeshire, is said to be the finest harbour in the world, capable of affording safe anchorage for the whole British Navy.

(9) **Mount's Bay**, south-west of Cornwall, is called after St. Michael's Mount, which stands near the centre of it, and which is surrounded by the sea when the tide flows. The Mount is a conical isolated rock 190 feet high, and is surmounted by a very ancient and picturesque castle.

18. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—(1) The **Dogger Bank** is a large bank of sand in the North Sea, between the shores of England and Denmark, 320 miles long and 40 miles wide. It is celebrated as the centre of the English and Dutch cod fisheries.

(2) **Eddystone Lighthouse** is built upon one of a group of sunken rocks about 15 miles from Plymouth. It was erected by Smeaton in 1759, and though it has hitherto withstood the fury of the tempest, the continued action of the waves for more than a century has undermined and weakened it at its base. It is therefore destined to be pulled down, and the Duke of Edinburgh, assisted by the Prince of Wales, has recently laid the foundation of a new lighthouse upon another part of the sunken group.

(3) **Plymouth Breakwater** was erected at the cost of a million and a half across the Plymouth Sound for the protection of ships from the violence of the waves. There is about half a mile of deep water between each end and the shore, through which channels vessels enter the harbour and find safe anchorage in its placid waters. On the shores opposite each end of the breakwater are erected strong fortifications, so that any hostile vessel attempting to pass into the harbour through either of these channels would meet with certain destruction.

19. **CHIEF HARBOURS.**—(1) **Milford Haven** (in Pembrokeshire); (2) **Falmouth**; (3) **Plymouth**; (4) **Portsmouth.**

20. NAVAL DOCKYARDS.—(1) **Portsmouth**; (2) **Devonport**; (3) **Chatham**; (4) **Deptford**; (5) **Sheerness**; (6) **Pembroke**, in Milford Haven. Portsmouth, Devonport, Chatham, and Woolwich are also **Arsenals.**

21. SHIPBUILDING TOWNS.—(1) **Sunderland**; (2) **Hull**; (3) **Tyne Towns**; (4) **Liverpool**; (5) **Birkenhead**; (6) **London.**

22. COMMERCIAL SEAPORTS:—

London,	trades with all the world.
Liverpool,	trades with America, West Indies, and Ireland.
Hull,	trades with countries on the Baltic, Holland, Belgium.
Newcastle,	engaged in coal trade with London and foreign ports.
Bristol,	trades with Ireland, America, West Indies.
Yarmouth,	engaged in the herring trade.
Falmouth,	general, foreign, and coasting trade.
Southampton,	mail packet station for Mediterranean, E. Indies, China, etc.
Plymouth,	trades with West Indies and South America.
Sunderland,	trades with Baltic, and exports coal and iron.
Whitehaven,	exports coal to Ireland.
Swansea,	imports copper ore for smelting.

23. CINQUE PORTS (=five ports) were originally **Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, Romney,** and **Hastings.** In the reign of Edward I. these ports were required to furnish 57 ships, fully equipped, and seamen for at least 15 days' service.

24. MINERAL WATERING-PLACES.—(1) **Bath**, in Somerset; (2) **Cheltenham**, in Gloucestershire; (3) **Leamington**, in Warwickshire; (4) **Harrogate** and **Ilkley**, in Yorkshire; (5) **Buxton**, in Derbyshire; (6) **Malvern**, in Worcestershire; (7) **Tunbridge Wells**, in Kent; (8) **Clifton**, near Bristol. **Matlock**, in Derbyshire, and **Malvern**, in Worcestershire, are noted for their hydropathic establishments.

25. FAVOURITE SEASIDE RESORTS:—

East Coast.—(1) **Tynemouth**; (2) **Whitby**; (3) **Scarborough**, the gayest and most fashionable; (4) **Bridlington**; (5) **Filey**; (6) **Yarmouth**; (7) **Lowestoft**; (8) **Clacton-on-Sea**; (9) **Southend**; (10) **Margate**, the most popular; (11) **Ramsgate.**

South Coast.—(1) **Deal**; (2) **Folkestone**; (3) **Hastings and St. Leonards**; (4) **Eastbourne**; (5) **Brighton**, the gayest and most fashionable; (6) **Worthing**; (7) **Bournemouth**; (8) **Weymouth**; (9) **Teignmouth**; (10) **Torquay**; (11) **Penzance.**

West Coast.—(1) **Ilfracombe**, very fashionable, beautiful scenery; (2) **Weston-super-Mare**; (3) **Tenby** (these three are

on the Bristol Channel; (4) **Aberystwith**; (5) **Bangor**; (6) **Llandudno**; (7) **Rhyl**; (8) **Southport**; (9) **Morecambe Bay.**

Add to these, **Douglas** in the Isle of Man, **Ryde** and **Ventnor** in the Isle of Wight, and **Beaumaris** in Anglesea.

26. CATHEDRAL CITIES:—

Canterbury.	Ely.	Lichfield.	Llandaff.
York.	Norwich.	Hereford.	Manchester.
London.	Chester.	Salisbury.	Liverpool.
Winchester.	Ripon.	Bath & Wells.	Rochester.
Exeter.	Carlisle.	Chichester.	St. Albans.
Oxford.	Peterborough.	Bangor.	Truro.
Durham.	Worcester.	St. David's.	
Lincoln.	Glo'ster & Brist'l.	St. Asaph.	

Draw a line from Exmouth on the English Channel to Spurn Head at the mouth of the Humber. This line will divide England into two important geographical and industrial divisions. The land to the north-west of this line is mountainous; on the north-east it is undulating and comparatively flat. The great coal-fields and metal mines, and consequently manufacturing industries and large towns, lie to the west of it; whilst to the east of it there are few mineral treasures, few large towns, and few manufactures of any great importance.

27. MINERALS.—These are very abundant, and contribute largely to the wealth of the country.

(1) **Coal.**—The chief coal-fields are:—

1. **Northumberland** and **Durham.** — Newcastle-on-Tyne, Stockton-on-Tees, and Sunderland on the Wear, are largely engaged in exporting the produce of these fields.

2. **Cumberland.**—**Whitehaven** exports the produce of this field to Belfast and the north of Ireland; also **Maryport.**

3. **Yorkshire.**—On this field stand the great woollen manufacturing towns, Leeds, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, etc.

4. **South Lancashire.**—On this field stand the great cotton manufacturing towns, Manchester, Blackburn, Rochdale, Bolton, etc.

5. **North and South Staffordshire.**—On these fields stand the iron manufacturing towns, as Wolverhampton, Dudley, etc.; also the pottery towns of which Burslem is the centre.

6. **South Wales.**—On this field is carried on the smelting of copper and iron ore. Merthyr Tydvil is the centre.

One year's produce of these and some other smaller fields is estimated at 134,000,000 tons, valued at £46,000,000.

(2) **Iron.**—This is estimated to be equal to one-half of all other countries. One year's produce is computed to be 6,000,000 tons, valued at £16,000,000. It is widely diffused, being found in North and South Staffordshire, North and West Riding of Yorkshire, Derbyshire, South Wales, Shropshire, and other localities.

(3) **Sundries.**—**Tin** and **Copper** are found in Devon and Cornwall. **Lead** in the northern counties, and in Devon and Cornwall. **Zinc** in North Wales and Isle of Man. **Sulphur** in Cornwall. **Salt** in Cheshire. **Plumbago** or **Blacklead** at Borrowdale, in Cumberland. **Slate** in North Wales and Cumberland. **Marble, Porcelain,** etc. in Dorset, Derby, Portland, and other localities. **Fuller's Earth** is obtained at Nutfield, near Reigate, in Surrey, and also at Bath. The total annual value of all mineral products is estimated at £70,000,000.

28. **MANUFACTURES.**—These are very extensive and valuable, and are carried on in the neighbourhood of the coalfields. Some idea of the extent of our manufactures may be formed from the fact that, in addition to what was consumed at home, the value of the exports in one year to foreign countries and colonial possessions amounted to about £210,000,000. The value of the cotton manufacture export alone is estimated at £70,000,000. The following are the principal centres [1] of our various manufacturing industries, which give employment to more than one million hands :—

Cotton,	in Lancashire, at Manchester, Bolton; Blackburn. ,, Derbyshire, at Glossop. ,, Cheshire, at Macclesfield, Stockport.
Woollen,	,, Yorkshire, at Leeds, Halifax, Huddersfield. ,, Wiltshire, at Trowbridge, Bradford. ,, Somersetshire, at Frome. ,, Gloucestershire, at Stroud.
Stuffs,	,, Yorkshire, at Bradford.
Hardware,	,, Warwickshire, at Birmingham. ,, Staffordshire, at Wolverhampton. ,, Worcestershire, at Dudley.
Cutlery and Plated Goods,	,, Yorkshire, at Sheffield. ,, Warwickshire, at Birmingham. ,, Worcestershire, at Dudley.
Machinery, Engines,	,, Warwickshire, at Birmingham. ,, Northumberland, at Newcastle. ,, Middlesex, at London.
Silk,	,, North London, at Spitalfields. ,, Cheshire, at Macclesfield.
Ribbons, Bicycles,	,, Warwickshire, at Coventry.

[1] The principal centre is placed first.

Hosiery,	in Nottinghamshire, at Nottingham. ,, Leicestershire, at Leicester.
Lace,	,, Nottingham, at Nottingham. ,, Devon, at Honiton.
Gloves,	,, Worcestershire, at Yeovil, Worcester.
Linen,	,, Yorkshire, at Barnsley.
Crape,	,, Norfolk, at Norwich.
Carpets,	,, Worcester, at Kidderminster. ,, Devon, at Axminster. ,, Wiltshire, at Wilton.
Flannels and Blankets,	,, Oxfordshire, at Witney, Wellington in Somerset. ,, Lancashire, at Rochdale. ,, Montgomeryshire, at Llanidloes.
Jewellery,	,, Warwickshire, at Birmingham. ,, Middlesex, at London.
Clocks and Watches,	,, Warwickshire, at Coventry, and at N. London.
Earthenware,	,, North Staffordshire, at Burslem, etc.
Boots and Shoes,	,, Northamptonshire, at Northampton. ,, Staffordshire, at Stafford.
Straw Plait,	,, Bedfordshire, at Luton and Dunstable. ,, Hertfordshire, at St. Albans.
Leather Tanning,	,, South London, at Bermondsey.
Needles,	,, Worcestershire, at Redditch.
Pins,	,, Gloucestershire, at Gloucester.
Glass Plate,	,, Northumberland, at Newcastle. ,, Lancashire, at St. Helens.
Beer,	,, London and Burton-on-Trent.
Paper,	,, Kent and Hertfordshire.
Chemicals,	,, Newcastle, and St. Helen's in Lancashire.

29. **IMPORTS** are what we buy from other countries and bring into our own. The estimated annual value of our imports is £410,000,000.[1] They consist chiefly of articles of food, and raw materials for our different manufactures. We receive the following articles from the following countries :—

Articles imported.	Whence obtained.
Grain and Flour,	Canada, United States, Prussia, Russia.
Tea,	China, India (58,000,000 lbs., 1880).
Sugar,	Demerara, Barbadoes, Mauritius, India.
Coffee,	Mocha, Ceylon, West Indies, Brazil.
Provisions,	Ireland, Canada, America.
Butter, Cheese, Eggs,	Ireland, Holland, France, Channel Isles.
Tapioca, Sago, Arrowroot,	East and West Indies.
Dried Fruits,	Greece, Italy, Turkey.
Oranges, Lemons,	Azores, Spain, Portugal.
Currants,	Ionian Isles.
Spices,	Ceylon, East Indies.
Tobacco, Cigars,	Havannah, United States, Manilla.

[1] The estimate is for the United Kingdom.

Articles imported.	Whence obtained.
Rice,	India, Burmah, Carolina.
Wine,	Portugal (Port), Spain (Sherry), France (Light Wines).
Spirits,	France (Brandy), Ireland and Scotland (Whisky), Holland (Gin), Jamaica (Rum).
Raw Cotton,	United States, Egypt, Brazil, India.
Wool,	Australia, New Zealand, Cape Colony, Saxony.
Linen,	Belfast.
Silk,	France, China, India, Italy.
Hemp and Flax,	Russia, Ireland, India, Manilla.
Hides and Tallow,	Buenos Ayres, Monte Video, Russia.
Jute,	Bengal.
Timber,	Norway, Canada, Spain, and Honduras (Mahogany), India and Burmah (Teak), Spain (Corkwood).
Ostrich Feathers,	South Africa, Egypt.
Indigo,	India, Central America, Manilla.
Cochineal,	Canary Isles.
Madder,	Turkey, Holland.
Guano,	Peru.
Ivory,	Africa, Egypt, India.
India Rubber,	Assam, West Indies, Africa.
Gold,	Australia, California, British Columbia.
Silver,	Mexico, Nevada, Spain, Germany.

30. **EXPORTS** are what we sell to other countries and send out of our own. After the supply of our own wants, we export our mineral productions, our different manufactures, coal, wrought iron and steel, hardware and cutlery, earthenware, machinery, etc. These we send to nearly all parts of the world, particularly to our colonies, and to America, France, Germany, etc. The annual value of our exports is nearly £280,000,000. To carry on the import, export, and coasting trade of the country, there is a mercantile fleet of about 28,000 ships manned by 222,000 seamen.

31. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is maintained (1) by 120,000 miles of **Turnpike** and **Cross Roads**, in good condition; (2) by 2600 miles of **Canal Traffic**; (3) by 1800 miles of **Navigable Rivers**; (4) by 12,000 miles of **Railways**; and (5) by 115,000 miles of **Telegraphic Wires**. These facilities of communication have brought places once distant near, and have equalized the value of all kinds of provisions, and indeed of all kinds of commodities.

32. **ARMY.**—The army of Britain consists of nearly 136,000 men. If to these we add the Reserve Forces, the Militia, the Yeomanry, the Volunteers, Her Majesty's forces within the United Kingdom will amount to more than 500,000 men. And if to these we add our Indian army and our troops stationed in our numerous colonies in almost every part of the world, the sum total will not fall much short of 800,000 men of all arms.

33. The **NAVY** consists of 236 steam and sailing vessels of various sizes, manned by 58,000 men. The *Inflexible*, the largest war vessel afloat, carries 4 guns, each 81 tons. In addition to the standing navy, a large number of vessels are hired on commission.

34. The **REVENUE**, from all sources, amounts to about £83,000,000. Our **Expenditure** amounts to about the same sum, except in time of war. The **National Debt** is about £778,000,000, the interest on which is £28,000,000. The chief sources of revenue are: (1) customs duties on goods exported and imported; (2) excise duties on the manufacture of spirits, beer, etc.; (3) property and income tax; (4) duties arising from stamps; (5) profits arising from post office and postal telegraphs.

35. **LANGUAGE.**—This is chiefly Anglo-Saxon. The long residence of the Romans in the country and the Norman Conquest introduced a considerable number of Latin and Norman-French words into the language, whilst many terms in science, art, and philosophy are of Greek origin. Dialects of the Celtic language are still spoken in some localities, as Manx in the Isle of Man, and Welsh in Wales. In the Channel Islands a corrupt form of French is spoken. But these dialects are fast falling into disuse, and English is to be regarded as the language of the country. Of 38,000 words found in our dictionaries, about 23,000 are Saxon, 9000 of Latin origin, 4000 Greek, 2000 French, Spanish, Italian, Danish, Hebrew, and Arabic.

36. **EDUCATION.**—It is rather behind some other countries, but is now rapidly advancing. In addition to voluntary primary schools and private adventure middle-class schools —(1) **National Board Schools** have been established in every district where education was found to be defective. It is compulsory on all children between 5 and 13 years, and free to the children of all parents too poor to pay the prescribed

low fees. Religious instruction is given to all children whose parents do not object to receive it. (2) There are great **High Schools**, in which young gentlemen are prepared for the Universities, and in which ancient classics form the basis of the education. These are **Westminster** in London, **Harrow** in Middlesex, **Eton** near Windsor, **Rugby** in Warwickshire, **Winchester** in Hants, and **Marlborough, Cheltenham,** and **Wellington Colleges.** (3) There are four **Universities**—(*a*) **Oxford,** 20 colleges and 5 halls, famed for ancient classics and the possession of the great Bodleian Library; (*b*) **Cambridge,** 14 colleges and 3 halls, famed for mathematics; (*c*) **London,** undenominational; (*d*) **Durham.** Private schools 'can cope with the middle-class education of the country.'

87. **RELIGION.**—The established form of Christianity is Protestant Episcopacy.[1] All other denominations have perfect freedom of worship.

88. **GOVERNMENT.**—The form of government is a **Limited Monarchy.**[2] There are **Three Estates of Parliament—King, Lords,** and **Commons**—and in these united is vested legislative power, or the power to make laws. Executive power, or the power to administer the law, is vested in the king alone, and officers of justice appointed by him. The **House of Commons** consists of 658 members, chosen by persons qualified to vote. England elects 493, Ireland 105, Scotland 60. The **House of Lords** consists of 513[3] lords, temporal and spiritual, of whom 443 are hereditary peers, 26 English bishops, 28 Irish representative peers chosen for life, 16 Scotch representative peers chosen periodically for each Parliament. The House of Commons controls the finances. The House of Lords checks the proceedings of the Commons. The Parliament is septennial,[4] but it may be at any time dissolved.

89. **DIVISIONS.**—England is divided into 40 counties and shires, and Wales into 12. They received this name from the circumstance of being originally governed by Norman counts. The term 'shire' is said to be derived from a Saxon word which means to divide, and hence simply signifies a division. County towns where assizes are held and county business transacted, are placed first.

[1] From *Episcopos* (ἐπίσκοπος), a bishop or overseer.
[2] *Monos*, one, and *arche*, a ruler—a sole ruler.
[3] As new peers may be created, the number may vary.
[4] *Septem*, seven, and *annus*, a year—lasting seven years.

Six Northern Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Northumberland,	Alnwick,[1] Newcastle, Tynemouth, North Shields.
Durham,	Durham, Sunderland, South Shields, Stockton, Darlington.
Cumberland,	Carlisle, Whitehaven, Penrith.
Westmoreland,	Appleby, Kendal.
Yorkshire,	York, Leeds, Sheffield, Bradford, Huddersfield, Halifax, Wakefield, Doncaster, Harrogate, Scarborough, Hull, Whitby.
Lancashire,	Lancaster, Liverp'l, Manchester, Preston, Bolton, Blackburn, Oldham, Warrington, Barrow-in-Furness.

Four Counties bordering on Wales.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Cheshire,	Chester, Stockport, Macclesfield, Birkenhead.
Shropshire,	Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth.
Herefordshire,	Hereford, Leominster.[2]
Monmouthshire,	Monmouth, Newport, Abergavenny.[3]

Eight Eastern Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Lincolnshire,	Lincoln, Boston, Grantham, Grimsby.
Norfolk,	Norwich,[4] Yarmouth, King's Lynn.
Suffolk,	Ipswich,[5] Lowestoft, Bury St. Edmunds.
Essex,	Chelmsford, Harwich,[6] Colchester.
Cambridgeshire,	Cambridge, Wisbeach, Ely, Newmarket.
Huntingdonshire,	Huntingdon, St. Ives.
Hertfordshire,	Hertford, Watford, St. Albans.
Middlesex,	London, Harrow, Brentford.

Twelve Midland Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Nottinghamshire,	Nottingham, Newark, Retford.
Derbyshire,	Derby, Matlock, Buxton.
Staffordshire,	Stafford, Wolverhampton, Tamworth, Burton.
Leicestershire,	Leicester,[7] Melton Mowbray, Loughborough, Lutterworth.
Rutland,	Oakham, Uppingham.
Northamptonshire,	Northampton, Peterborough.
Warwickshire,	Warwick, Birmingham, Rugby, Coventry, Leamington.
Worcestershire,	Worcester,[8] Kidderminster, Dudley.
Gloucestershire,	Gloucester,[9] Bristol, Cheltenham,[10] Stroud.
Oxfordshire,	Oxford, Banbury, Witney.
Buckinghamshire,	Aylesbury, Buckingham, Eton.
Bedfordshire,	Bedford, Dunstable, Luton.

Pronounce—

[1] An-nik. [2] Lem-in-ster. [3] Ab-er-ga-ven'-ne.
[4] Nor-itch. [5] Ips-witch. [6] Har-ritch.
[7] Les-ter. [8] Woos'-ter. [9] Glos'-ter.
[10] Chelt-nam.

Four Counties South of the Thames.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Kent, ...	Maidstone, Chatham and Rochester, Canterbury, Tunbridge Wells, Margate, Ramsgate, Deal, Dover, Folkestone, Ashford.
Surrey, ...	Guildford, Epsom, Richmond, Dorking.
Berkshire, . . .	Reading, Windsor.
Wiltshire, . . .	Salisbury, Devizes, Trowbridge.

Six Counties bordering on the Southern Coast.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Sussex, ...	Lewes, Hastings, Brighton, Worthing, Chichester.
Hampshire, . .	Winchester, Portsmouth, Southampton, Christchurch.
Dorsetshire, . .	Dorchester, Weymouth.
Somersetshire, . .	Taunton, Bath, Bridgewater, Wells.
Devonshire, . .	Exeter, Plymouth and Devonport, Dartmouth, Barnstaple, Totness, Torquay.
Cornwall, . . .	Bodmin, Falmouth, Truro, Penzance, Launceston.[1]

40. GENERAL REMARKS.—(1) The eastern and midland counties east of the great watershed of the country are chiefly agricultural, as are also Sussex, Hampshire, Dorsetshire, and Wiltshire, south of the Thames valley. Somerset, Cheshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, and Monmouthshire are largely pastoral in character, and dairy work is the chief industry. Cumberland, Westmoreland, the Yorkshire and Lincolnshire Wolds, the North and South Downs, and other upland heights, are principally cattle and sheep grazing districts. The principal manufacturing counties are those in which coal and iron mining operations are largely carried on, as the West Riding of Yorkshire, noted for the manufacture of woollen goods; South Lancashire for cotton; Warwickshire for iron and hardware; and Staffordshire for earthenware. Cornwall is a great mining county in which tin and copper are obtained. Devon, Worcester, and Hereford are noted not only for their luxuriant pastures, but also for their splendid orchards. Kent and Worcester are famed for their magnificent hop-gardens.

(2) The two largest counties are Yorkshire and Lancashire. The two smallest are Rutland and Middlesex. The most populous counties are Middlesex, as it contains London; and Yorkshire and Lancashire, as they contain many large manufacturing towns.

(3) The six northern counties, and Sodor and Man, form the ecclesiastical province of the Archbishop of York; the

[1] *Pronounce* Lans-tun.

remaining thirty-four counties, the ecclesiastical province of the primate, the Archbishop of Canterbury.

(4) Northumberland means land north of the Humber. The old Roman wall between the Tyne and the Solway Firth, to prevent the raids of the Picts and Scots into Britain, was built of turf in the reign of Hadrian, and of stone in the reign of Severus, some parts of which still remain.

(5) Yorkshire is divided into three divisions, called Ridings or Thirds:—1. North Riding is a large grazing and corn-growing district. 2. West Riding contains one of the great coal-fields, and is the centre of the woollen manufacture. 3. East Riding comprises the Wolds or Yorkshire hills.

(6) The twelve largest towns are:—

	Population.		Population.
London, . . .	say 3,830,000	*Bristol*, . . .	say 207,000
Liverpool, . . .	,, 554,000	*Nottingham*, . .	,, 188,000
Manchester and Salford,	,, 519,000	*Bradford*, . . .	,, 184,000
Birmingham, . . .	,, 402,000	*Hull*, . . .	,, 155,000
Leeds, ...	,, 310,000	*Newcastle*, . .	,, 146,000
Sheffield, . . .	,, 286,000	*Portsmouth*, . .	,, 128,000

(Except London, the populations are within the municipal boundaries.)

(7) **Berwick-on-Tweed** was incorporated with Northumberland by the Reform Bill of 1832, and is hence reckoned an English town.

(8) In **Fotheringay Castle**, near Peterborough, Mary Queen of Scots was imprisoned, and at the same place beheaded in 1587. Her body, a few months after her execution, was interred with ceremony at Peterborough; and in 1612 it was removed to Henry the Seventh's chapel, Westminster Abbey, and laid in a gorgeous tomb erected by her son, James I.

(9) In **Bedford Prison**, John Bunyan wrote his celebrated *Pilgrim's Progress*.

(10) At **Runnymede**, near Staines, in Middlesex, King John in 1215 signed Magna Charta, the great Charter which is regarded as the foundation of English liberty. It forms a check against the abuse of the king's prerogative, grants freedom of commerce to foreigners, secures the protection of life, liberty, and property, the independence of the Established Church, and the right of every man to dispose of his personal estate as he pleases.

(11) **Windsor Castle**, at Windsor, in Berkshire, is the stated residence of the Royal Family. **Buckingham Palace**, in London, is the town residence; and **Osborne**, in the Isle of Wight, the marine residence. **Balmoral**, in the north of Scotland, is the favourite Highland residence.

(12) From **Cornwall** the Black Prince, eldest son of Edward III., took the title of **Duke of Cornwall**, and since that time the eldest son of the reigning sovereign unites this title with that of the Prince of Wales.

(13) **Decisive Battles.**—The **Battle of Hastings**, 1066, which put an end to Saxon rule and established that of the Normans. William the Conqueror founded Battle Abbey to commemorate his victory over Harold. The **Battle of Bosworth Field** in Leicestershire, 1485, which terminated the Wars of the Roses, and united the Houses of York and Lancaster. Richard III. was slain, and the Duke of Richmond proclaimed king, under the title of Henry VII. The **Battle of Naseby**, 1645, which decided the fate of Charles I., and led to the establishment of the Commonwealth. The great **Naval Victory** in the English Channel, 1585, over the **Spanish Armada**. Lord Howard, Drake, Hawkins, and Frobisher, aided by the storms of heaven, completely defeated the boasted 'Invincible' Spanish fleet, so that out of 130 battle ships, only 53 returned to Spain.

(14) **Canterbury**, the ecclesiastical metropolis, is noted for its fine cathedral, which contains the tomb of the Black Prince, and the shrine of Thomas à Becket.

(15) **York**, on the Ouse, is the second ecclesiastical city. It is walled, and its Gothic Minster is one of the most magnificent of this or any other country. During the Roman Period it was the residence of some of the Roman Emperors, and Constantine the Great is said to have been born here. York is not distinguished as a mart of trade and commerce.

(16) **Winchester** is noted as being the ancient capital of England.

(17) **Bristol**, on the Lower Avon, the commercial capital of the west, has manufactures of glass, cotton, and chemicals. It has also sugar-refining, brassfounding, and shipbuilding, and carries on a large import and export trade with Ireland, America, West Indies, the Mediterranean, etc. It is the terminus of several railway lines connecting it with all parts of the country.

(18) **Greenwich**, near London, is noted for its Royal Observatory, and a splendid hospital for disabled seamen, the munificent gift of William and Mary. It is now occupied as a naval college for training officers in naval science.

(19) **London**, on the Thames, is the largest city in the world. Its population is estimated at nearly 4 millions, and with its suburbs covers an area whose circumference is not less

than 40 miles. The greatness of London is to be largely ascribed to its geographical position. It is not only the great centre of the trade of the country, but, standing on the banks of the noble Thames, at a convenient distance from the open sea, it is intimately connected with the European continent, and with all the commercial marts of the globe. Its docks are crowded with the ships of all nations, and its magazines stored with the merchandise of the world. It is not only the capital of England, but also the great commercial metropolis of Europe and of the globe. And notwithstanding its present greatness, its trade and population go on increasing to a marvellous extent. It appears from the census of 1881 that 140 persons are daily added to its already vast population, so that 30 new houses would be required to be built every day to afford residence for this enormous influx.

WALES.

1. **Wales** lies to the west, and is said to be derived from the Saxon *Wealhas*, meaning wanderers or foreigners, because the ancient Britons took refuge there in time of peril. It was annexed to England in the reign of Edward I. in 1282, when its noble prince, Llewellyn, was slain. In 1284 Edward's eldest son was born in Carnarvon Castle, and in 1301 was created the first Prince of Wales, and ever since that time the eldest sons of the reigning sovereigns of England have taken this title. Owen Glendower, a warrior patriot, and a descendant of Llewellyn, joined the Percys in rebellion against Henry IV.; but their combined forces were totally defeated at the Battle of Shrewsbury in 1403, and with the death of Glendower in 1415 the last embers of Welsh dissatisfaction with British rule died out. The ancient name of the Principality was Cambria, and of the people Cymri, by which name they still call themselves. The race and language are Celtic.

2. **Wales** is characterized by lofty mountains and beautiful scenery. It is peninsular in form, and is situated between the Irish Sea and the Bristol Channel. Its area is 7400 square miles, with a population of about 1¼ million. The watershed of the country, like that of England, lies in the west, and extends north and south, and hence rivers rising on the east of this line are longer and more important than those rising on its western slope.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—Wales is divided into 12 counties or shires.

Six Northern Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Anglesea, . . .	Beaumaris, Holyhead.
Carnarvon, . .	Carnarvon, Bangor, Conway.
Denbigh, . . .	Ruthin, Denbigh, Wrexham, Abergele.[1]
Flint, ...	Mold, Holywell, Flint, St. Asaph.
Merioneth, . . .	Dolgelly,[2] Barmouth, Bala.
Montgomery, . .	Montgomery, Welshpool, Newtown, Llanidloes.[3]

Six Southern Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Cardiganshire, . .	Cardigan, Aberystwith,[4] Lampeter.
Radnorshire, . .	Presteign,[5] New Radnor.
Brecknockshire, .	Brecknock, Hay.
Glamorganshire, .	Cardiff, Merthyr Tydfil,[6] Swansea, Llandaff.
Carmarthenshire, .	Carmarthen, Llanelly.[7]
Pembrokeshire, . .	Pembroke, Milford, Tenby, Haverfordwest.

4. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—(1) The **Four Largest Towns** are—**Cardiff**, 85,000; **Swansea**, 64,000; **Merthyr Tydfil**, 49,000; **Aberdare**, 34,000—all in Glamorganshire, the great mining and manufacturing county of the principality.

(2) **Bangor, Beaumaris, Llandudno, Aberystwith, Rhyl,** with **Tenby,** are favourite seaside resorts.

(3) **Carnarvon, Conway, Beaumaris, Denbigh,** are noted for their ancient castles.

(4) **Montgomery, Newtown, Llanidloes,** and **Wrexham** are engaged in the flannel trade.

(5) **Merthyr Tydfil, Mold, Holywell,** are centres of the coal and metal mines.

Holywell receives its name from St. Winifred's Well, the waters of which at one time were supposed to effect marvellous cures, and are still so abundant as to turn the machinery of several mills in the neighbourhood.

(6) **Swansea, Cardiff, Carmarthen,** and **Llanelly** are the chief ports for the export of Welsh minerals. Swansea is particularly noted for its large copper-smelting furnaces.

(7) **Holyhead,** in Anglesea, is the mail packet station for Dublin, distant 64 miles.

(8) **Lampeter** has a college—St. David's—for the education of the Welsh clergy.

(9) The **Penrhyn Slate Quarries** in Carnarvonshire produce an annual yield of 75,000 tons of slate, and give employment to more than 3000 men.

Pronounce—
[1] Ab-er-gel'-le. [2] Dol-geth'-le. [3] Lan-id'-less. [4] Ab-er-ist'-ith.
[5] Pres-tan'. [6] Mer-ther Tid-vil. [7] Lan-el'-le.

RAILWAYS. — The following are the principal Railway Systems radiating from London, with the chief towns which they pass, and the counties which they traverse :—

(1) **Great Eastern**, from Liverpool Street and St. Pancras.

Towns.[1]—Cambridge, Ely, Thetford, Norwich, Yarmouth.
Towns.—Cambridge, Ely, Lynn, Hunstanton.
Towns.—Chelmsford, Colchester, Ipswich, Lowestoft.
Counties.—Essex, Cambridge, Norfolk, Suffolk.

(2) **Great Northern**, from King's Cross to York, and on to Scotland.

Towns.—Hitchin, Huntingdon, Peterborough, Grantham, Newark, Retford, Doncaster, York.
Counties.—Hertford, Bedford, Huntingdon, Northampton, Lincoln, Rutland, Notts, Yorkshire.

The line is continued by the **North-Eastern** through Yorkshire, Durham, and Northumberland, to Darlington, Newcastle, and Berwick-on-Tweed, and by the **North British** to Edinburgh and Glasgow. There are **Branch Lines** to Leeds, Liverpool, Grimsby, Hull, etc.

(3) **Midland**, from St. Pancras to Carlisle, and on to Scotland.

Towns.—St. Albans, Bedford, Leicester, Trent, Sheffield, Leeds, Skipton, Appleby, Carlisle.
Counties. — Hertford, Bedford, Northampton, Leicester, Derby, Yorkshire, Lancashire, Cumberland, Westmoreland.

The line is continued by the **Glasgow and South-Western** to Glasgow and by the **North British** to Edinburgh. There are **Branch Lines** to Bradford, Nottingham, and to Derby, Matlock, Buxton, Manchester, etc.

(4) **North-Western**, from Euston Square to Carlisle and Scotland.

Towns.—Rugby, Stafford, Crewe, Preston, Lancaster, Carlisle ; continued by Caledonian to Glasgow and Edinburgh.
Counties.—Hertford, Buckingham, Warwickshire, Staffordshire, Lancashire, Westmoreland, Cumberland.
Towns.—Crewe, Chester, Conway, Bangor, Holyhead for Dublin.
Counties.—Cheshire, Flint, Denbigh, Carnarvon, Anglesea.

There are other **Branch Lines** to Liverpool, to Manchester and Leeds, to Birmingham, to Fleetwood for Belfast.

(5) **Great Western**, from Paddington to Bristol, and on to Penzance.

Towns.—Reading, Swindon, Bath, Bristol; continued by

[1] The Main Line is placed first.

Bristol and Exeter to Exeter; and by Devon and Cornwall to Plymouth, Redruth, Truro, Penzance.

Counties.—Berks, Wilts, Somerset, Devon, Cornwall.

Towns.—Reading, Oxford, Birmingham, Shrewsbury, Chester, Birkenhead.

Counties.—Berks, Oxford, Warwickshire, Shropshire, Cheshire.

Towns.—Chester, Conway, Bangor, Holyhead to Dublin.

Counties.—Cheshire, Flint, Denbigh, Carnarvon, Neath.

Towns.—Swindon, Gloucester, Newport, Cardiff, Pembroke, Milford; also from Bristol by Taunton to Barnstaple.

Counties.—Gloucestershire, Monmouthshire, Glamorgan, Carmarthen, Pembrokeshire, Devon.

(6) **South-Western,** from Waterloo to Plymouth and Penzance.

Towns.—Woking, Basingstoke, Salisbury, Exeter, Plymouth, and thence by South Devon and Cornwall to Penzance.

Towns.—Woking, Basingstoke, Winchester, Southampton, also Dorchester, Weymouth.

Towns.—Basingstoke, Salisbury, Yeovil, Exeter, Barnstaple, Ilfracombe.

Counties.—Surrey, Hants, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon.

(7) **Brighton and South Coast,** from London Bridge to Portsmouth.

Towns.—Croydon, Redhill, Brighton, Worthing, Chichester, Portsmouth for Isle of Wight.

Towns.—Norwood, Epsom, Leather Head, Horsham, Chichester, Portsmouth.

Towns.—Lewes, Newhaven, Eastbourne, Hastings.

Counties.—Surrey, Sussex, Hants.

(8) **Chatham and Dover,** from Holborn Viaduct and Victoria.

Towns.—Rochester, Faversham, Canterbury, Dover.

Towns.—Chatham, Sittingbourne, Herne Bay, Margate, Ramsgate.

Counties.—Surrey, Kent.

(9) **South-Eastern,** from Cannon Street and Charing Cross.

Towns.—Chiselhurst, Sevenoaks, Tunbridge, Ashford, Dover and Folkestone for Paris.

Towns.—Ashford, Canterbury, Ramsgate, Margate.

Towns.—Tunbridge, Tunbridge Wells, Hastings, and St. Leonards; also Redhill, Guildford, Reading.

Counties.—Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Hants, Berks.

(10) The **Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway,** though not radiating from London, is a most important line, as it connects the great industrial towns of these two great manufacturing counties.

(11) London, Tilbury, and Southend (Essex).

(12) The principal routes between England and France are—

1. Dover to Calais. 2. Folkestone to Boulogne. 3. Newhaven to Dieppe. 4. Southampton to Havre and St. Malo. 5. Weymouth to Cherbourg.

EMINENT MEN.

England has produced a vast number of distinguished men in every department of literature, science, and philosophy; but as British Classics now properly form a distinct branch of education in all good schools, we shall here indicate only a few names which stand out conspicuously above all others.

Poets and Novelists—Note **Chaucer**, 'the father of English poetry,' and his *Canterbury Tales*, **Spenser** and his *Faerie Queen*, **Shakespeare** and his *Plays*, **Milton** and his *Paradise Lost*, **Addison** and his *Spectator*, **Pope** and his *Dunciad* and *Rape of the Lock*, **Byron** and his *Childe Harold*, **Cowper** and his *Task*, **Wordsworth** and his *Excursion*, **Sir Bulwer Lytton** and his *Last Days of Pompeii*, **Defoe** and his *Robinson Crusoe*, **Dickens** and his *David Copperfield*, **Thackeray** and his *Newcomes*, **George Eliot** and her *Middlemarch*, **Tennyson** and his *Enoch Arden*, etc.

Historians.—Note **Macaulay** and **Froude's** *Histories of England*, **Gibbon's** *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, and **Grote's** *History of Greece.*

Warriors.—Note **Lord Clive**, who laid the foundation of our Indian Empire by the Battle of Plassey. The **Duke of Marlborough**, who gained splendid victories over the French at Blenheim, Ramillies, Malplaquet, and Oudenarde. **Lord Nelson** and his great naval victories at Copenhagen, the Nile, and Trafalgar.

Statesmen.—Note **William Pitt, Sir Robert Peel, Earl Russell, Lord Palmerston, W. E. Gladstone**, and **Earl Beaconsfield.**

Amongst Philanthropists associate the name of **Howard** with the alleviation of the condition of prisoners; and **Wilberforce** with the abolition of slavery.

Amongst Philosophers note **Lord Bacon** and his *Novum Organum*, **Sir Isaac Newton** and his great *Law of Gravitation*, **Locke** and his *Human Understanding*, **Butler** and his *Analogy.*

Fine Arts. — Note **Sir Christopher Wren**, architect of St. Paul's; **Hogarth** and his 'Rake's Progress;' **Turner** and his Landscapes: note his 'Rise and Fall of Carthage;' **Sir Joshua Reynolds**, the great portrait painter: note his 'Infant Samuel,' in the National Gallery.

SCOTLAND.

1. Scotland is the land of the Scoti or Scots, who came at an early period from Ireland. Its ancient name was **Caledonia**, from a tribe called Caledonii, who inhabited the northern region, and gave their name to the country, as the Angles gave their name to England.

2. **EXTENT.**—Scotland has an **Area** of more than 30,000 sq. miles, with a population of 3¾ millions. Its greatest **Length** from Dunnet Head, its extreme northern point, to the Mull of Galloway, its extreme southern point, is said to be 288 miles. The **Breadth** varies very much. From Buchan Ness in Aberdeenshire to Ardnamurchan Point in Argyleshire is said to be 180 miles, whilst from the Firth of Forth to the Firth of Clyde is only about 35 miles. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic; on the south by England; on the east by the North Sea; and on the west by the Atlantic.

3. **NATURAL DIVISIONS.**—Scotland is divided into the **Highlands** and **Lowlands**. The Highlands occupy the north, north-west, and north-east parts. Draw a line from Moray Firth through Glenmore to the Firth of Lorn: the lands north of this line will comprise the **Northern Highlands**. Draw a line from Arran through Stirlingshire, Perthshire, and Aberdeenshire to Buchan Ness on the North Sea: the lands between Glenmore and this line chiefly form the **Grampian Highlands**; and the lands south and south-east of this line may be regarded as forming the **Lowlands**. In the Highlands the people are chiefly of Celtic origin, and speak the Gaelic language. In the Lowlands they are chiefly Saxons, and speak the English language. English is taught in all schools, and at no distant day will become universal. The industrial occupations of the people are similar to those of the people of England—manufacturing, agricultural, pastoral, mining, fishing, are amongst their principal pursuits. The Scots are distinguished for patriotism, superior intelligence, steadiness, bravery, and persevering energy.

4. **HISTORY.**—On the death of Elizabeth in 1603, James VI. of Scotland being rightful heir to the English throne became James I. of England, and from thence the two crowns have been united under one sovereign. In 1707, in the reign of

Queen Anne, the **Union of the Scotch and English Parliaments** was effected. Though both countries were governed by one sovereign since the accession of James I., yet each was ruled by its own separate Parliament. By the **Treaty of Union** it was stipulated that Scotland should send 16 Peers and 45 Commoners to the United Parliament, that the Presbyterian Church of Scotland should be maintained, and that the succession to the United Kingdom should be vested in the House of Hanover.

5. **CAPES.**—*On the East Coast*—(1) **St. Abb's Head**, in Berwickshire; (2) **Fifeness**, in Fifeshire; (3) **Buchan Ness**, in Aberdeenshire; (4) **Kinnaird Head**, in Aberdeenshire; (5) **Tarbet Ness**, in Cromarty.

On the North Coast—(1) **Duncansby Head**, and (2) **Dunnet Head**, in Caithness; (3) **Cape Wrath**, in Sutherlandshire; (4) **Butt of Lewis**, north of the Isle of Lewis.

On the West Coast—(1) **Ardnamurchan Point**, in Argyleshire; (2) **Mull of Cantire**, south of Cantire Peninsula.

On the South Coast—**Mull of Galloway**, and (2) **Burrow Head**, in Wigtownshire.

6. **ISLANDS.**—These are very numerous. There are in all 787 islands, and of these 186 are inhabited. There are four principal groups:—

(1) The **Shetland Isles**, situate about 76 miles north-east of the Orkneys, and 130 miles west of Norway, consist of upwards of 100 islands, the largest of which is the Mainland. Lerwick is the capital. They are famed for ponies, fine wool, and fisheries.

(2) The **Orkneys**, separated from the mainland by the Pentland Firth, consist of about 70 islands. Kirkwall in Pomona is the capital. The Shetlands and Orkneys form one county.

(3) The **Hebrides**, or **Western Isles**, consist of two groups—1. The **Outer**, comprising Lewis, Harris, North and South Uist, and others. 2. The **Inner**, nearer to the mainland, and separated from the outer group by the Great and Little Minch channels, consist of Skye, Rum, Mull, Iona, Staffa, Jura, Islay, and a few others. The chief occupations of the people inhabiting these groups are the manufacture of kelp, fishing, and rearing cattle and sheep. The chief towns are Stornoway in Lewis, Portree in Skye, and Tobermory in Mull.

REMARKS.—(1) **Islay** is celebrated for its whisky distilleries. (2) Between **Jura** and the **Isle of Scarba** is the famous whirlpool **Corrievrekin**, formed by the meeting of two tides. At

the south of Jura there are two elevations 2566 feet, which are called the **Paps of Jura.** (3) **Staffa** is famed for its great natural curiosity, **Fingal's Cave,** which is formed by basaltic columns 60 feet high, and which support an arched roof of lofty elevation. The cave is said to be about 46 feet wide at its entrance, and the sea extends about 220 feet underground. (4) **Iona,** or **Icolmkill,** the Island of 'Columba of the Church,' is situate a short distance from the south point of Mull. **St. Columba** was a celebrated Irish missionary, who, with twelve associates, took possession of the island in the sixth century, and diffused the blessings of Christianity amongst the northern Picts. (5) **Lewis,** the largest of the Hebrides, is included in Ross-shire; **Skye, North and South Uist,** in Inverness-shire; and **Mull, Islay,** and **Jura,** form part of Argyleshire.

(4) The **Clyde Group.**—1. Arran; 2. Bute; 3. The Cumbraes; 4. Ailsa Craig. **Arran** is much frequented as a summer resort. Goatfell, 2870 feet high, is the highest peak. **Rothesay,** capital of Bute, being well sheltered, and having a mild temperature, has become a winter residence for invalids. **Ailsa Craig,** at the entrance of the Firth of Clyde, is simply an isolated rock, rising imposingly out of the sea to the height of 1112 feet, and is chiefly the home of Solan geese and other aquatic birds. On the **Cumbraes** opposite Largs is the town of Millport, the seat of an Episcopal College. Arran, Bute, and the Cumbraes form one county, generally called Bute.

(5) **Isolated Islands on the East Coast.**—1. **May;** 2. **Inchkeith,** in the Firth of Forth, both surmounted by lighthouses. 3. The **Bass Rock,** 400 feet high, is situate at the entrance of the Firth of Forth. Thousands of Solan geese are found here. Charles II. purchased the rock from the Lauder family for £4000, and during his reign many covenanters were imprisoned there.

TABULAR VIEW OF ISLANDS.

Shetland, ...	Chief, Mainland; capital, Lerwick.
Orkney, ...	Chief, Pomona; capital, Kirkwall.
Hebrides, Outer, . .	Lewis, Harris, North Uist, South Uist.
,, *Inner,* . .	Skye, Rum, Mull, Iona, Staffa, Jura, Islay.
Clyde Group, . .	Arran, Bute, Cumbraes, Ailsa Craig.
Isolated, East Coast,	May, Inchkeith, Bass Rock.

7. **MOUNTAINS.**—These are very numerous, scattered over a wide area, and though lofty as compared with English and Irish mountains, do not attain to the line of perpetual snow.

(1) The **Northern Highlands** are situated north-west of Glenmore and the line of the Caledonian Canal. They extend from the Island of Mull through Inverness-shire, Ross-shire, and

Sutherlandshire, as far north as Cape Wrath, and are from 3500 to 4000 feet high. The highest summits are **Ben Attow, Ben Wyvis, Ben Dearg,** and **Ben More.**

(2) The **Grampian** or **Central Highlands** are situated between Glenmore and Strathmore, which extends from Dumbartonshire through the centre of Stirling, Perthshire, Forfarshire, to Kincardineshire. The highest summits are **Ben Nevis,** 4406 feet, the loftiest mountain in the British Isles; **Ben Macdhui, Cairntoul, Cairngorm,** each above 4000 feet. **Ben Lomond, Ben Cruachan, Ben Lawers,** are outliers of the Grampians, and are under 4000 feet.

(3) The **Ochil and Sidlaw Hills** lie between the valley of Strathmore and the Firths of Forth and Clyde. The highest of the Ochils is **Benclough,** 2300 feet. Of the Sidlaw Hills the highest is **Kingseat,** 1260 feet, and the most noted **Dunsinane,** 1115 feet.

(4) The **Southern Hills** lie south of the Forth and Clyde, and are mostly above 2000 feet. **Merrick,** the highest of the Southern Hills, is 2764 feet. The principal ranges are—1. The **Lammermoors,** between Haddington and Berwickshire. 2. The **Pentland Hills,** near Edinburgh. 3. The **Moorfoot Hills,** in Edinburghshire. 4. The **Lowthers,** in Dumfriesshire. 5. The **Cheviots,** on the borders of England. The **Cheviot Peak,** in Northumberland, is 2700 feet.

The Northern Highlands.

Sutherlandshire,	*Ben Hope,*	3000 feet.
,,	*Ben More,*	3200 ,,
Ross-shire,	*Ben Attow,*	4000 ,,
,,	*Ben Wyvis,*	3700 ,,
,,	*Ben Dearg,*	3550 ,,

The Grampian Highlands.

Inverness-shire,	*Ben Nevis,*	**4406** feet.
Aberdeenshire,	*Ben Macdhui,*	4290 ,,
,,	*Cairntoul,*	4240 ,,
Banffshire,	*Cairngorm,*	4090 ,,
Perthshire,	*Ben Lawers,*	3980 ,,
,,	*Ben More,*	3800 ,,
,,	*Ben Ledi,*	3000 ,,
Argyleshire,	*Ben Cruachan,*	3670 ,,
Stirlingshire,	*Ben Lomond,*	3192 ,,

Southern Hills.

Kirkcudbright,	*Merrick,*	2764 feet.
Peebles,	*Broadlaw,*	2750 ,,
Northumberland,	*Cheviot Peak,*	2700 ,,
Dumfries,	*Hartfell,*	2600 ,,

8. **PLAINS.**—(1) **Strathmore,** or the Great Valley, extending from Dumbartonshire to the coast of Kincardine, 100 miles. (2) **Glenmore,** or the Great Glen, extends from Loch Linnhe to Moray Firth, 100 miles. (3) The **Plain of Cromarty** occupies the basin of the Firth of Cromarty. (4) **Strathspey,** or the valley of the Spey. (5) The **Valley of the Dee.** (6) The **Carse of Gowrie,** north of the Tay.

9. **INLETS.**—*East Coast*—(1) **Firth of Forth,** (2) **Firth of Tay,** (3) **Moray Firth,** (4) **Dornoch Firth.**

The *North Coast* is comparatively little indented. The chief openings are—(1) **Dunnet Head Bay,** (2) **Kyle of Tongue,** (3) **Eriboll Bay,** (4) **Kyle of Durness.**

The *West Coast* is very rugged, and much penetrated by arms of the sea similar to the fiords on the west coast of Norway, only less extensive. The chief openings are—(1) **Loch Enard,** (2) **Loch Torridon,** (3) **Loch Carron,** (4) **Loch Broom,** (5) **Firth of Lorne,** (6) **Loch Linnhe,** (7) **Loch Etive,** (8) **Loch Fyne,** (9) **Loch Long,** (10) **Firth of Clyde,** (11) **Loch Ryan.**

South Coast—(1) **Glenluce Bay,** (2) **Wigtown Bay,** (3) **Kirkcudbright Bay,** (4) **Solway Firth.**

10. **SOUNDS AND KYLES.**—Narrow portions of water, usually called straits and channels, receive on the west coast the designation of Sounds. For instance, the narrow channel between Arran and Cantire is called the Kilbrennan Sound; that between Islay and Jura, the Sound of Islay; that between Jura and Argyleshire, the Sound of Jura; that between Mull and the mainland, the Sound of Mull; that between Skye and the mainland, the Sleat Sound; that between Harris and North Uist, the Sound of Harris; whilst the channel separating the Outer from the Inner Hebrides is called the Little Minch, and the narrow waters separating Bute from the mainland of Argyleshire, the **Kyles of Bute,** celebrated for their highly picturesque scenery; also the **Kyles of Rhea** and **Akin,** between Skye and Ross-shire. The **Pentland Firth** separates the Orkneys from Caithness. The **North Channel**—between Cantire and Fair Head, 12 miles—divides Scotland from Ireland.

11. **RIVERS.**—Having generally an elevated source and a short and rapid course, they are not navigable to any considerable extent. Most of them abound with salmon, trout, and other fish, which form an important source of wealth to the country. The principal salmon rivers are the Tweed, the Tay, the Dee, and the Spey.

The following are the most noted rivers of Scotland:—

(1) The **Clyde** is the only large river on the west coast, and

commercially it is the most important river of Scotland. It rises near the Lowther Hills, passes through Lanarkshire, and divides Dumbarton on the north from Renfrew on the south. It receives the **Daer, Elvan, Douglas Water, Medwin, Leven**, and other streams in its course, flows past the towns of Lanark, Hamilton, Glasgow, Port-Glasgow, and Dumbarton, where it opens out into the estuary of the Firth of Clyde. The outlook of the Clyde is towards Ireland and America, with which countries it carries on a great trade. Its foreign commerce is second if not equal to that of the Mersey, and on its banks shipbuilding is carried on to a very large extent.

On the Clyde near Lanark are the **Falls of Clyde**. There are four falls. **Cora Linn** is the largest and grandest, bounding over high shelving rocks at three successive leaps, 84 feet; and **Stonebyres Linn**, with three distinct bounds, to a depth of 80 feet. After copious rains these falls present a grand and imposing spectacle.

(2) The **Tweed** rises in Hartfell in Peeblesshire, flows through Peebles, Selkirk, and Roxburgh shires, and divides Berwick on the north from Northumberland on the south. It passes Peebles, Innerleithen, Melrose, Dryburgh Abbey, Kelso, and Coldstream. It receives on its north bank the **Adder, Lauder**, and **Gala**, and on the right the **Ettrick, Yarrow**, and **Teviot**; and after a course of nearly 100 miles, draining a basin of 1870 square miles, falls into the North Sea at Berwick. It is not navigable for any length, and is only important on account of its salmon fishery, and historical associations.

(3) The **Forth** rises in the mountains skirting Loch Lomond, passes through the gap which separates the Ochils from the Campsie Fells, and after a course of about 60 miles, expands into the estuary of the Firth of Forth. The river and its estuary divide Perth, Clackmannan, and Fife on the north from Stirling and the Lothians on the south side. On its banks stand Stirling, Alloa, Grangemouth, Queensferry, and at a distance from its mouth, on the south side, Leith, the port of Edinburgh, and the greatest shipping port on the East Coast. In its course it receives the streams of the **Teith, Allan**, and **Devon**, and is navigable to Alloa for vessels of 300 tons, and to Stirling for vessels of 100 tons. It is connected with the Firth of Clyde by the Forth and Clyde Canal, 35 miles.

(4) The **Tay** is the largest of the Scotch rivers. It rises in the extreme west of Perthshire, passes through Lochs Dochart and Tay, and through the gap which separates the Ochil from the Sidlaw Hills. It receives on its left bank the **Isla, Garry**, and **Tummel**, and on the right, the streams of the **Almond** and

Earn. It flows past the towns of Aberfeldy, Dunkeld, Perth, and Dundee, and joins the North Sea between the counties of Fife and Forfar. It is 130 miles long, drains a basin of 2500 square miles, and is navigable for vessels of 100 tons to Perth, and of 500 tons to Dundee, which has a very large coasting trade, and is noted for its linen and jute manufactures.

(5) The **Spey** is 110 miles long, and is the most rapid river in Scotland. It rises in Loch Spey in Inverness-shire, passes between the counties of Elgin and Banff, and falls into the North Sea near the entrance to the Moray Firth. Fochabers and Kingussie stand on its banks. It is not navigable, and hence useless for commercial purposes, but it is valuable on account of its extensive salmon fisheries.

TABLE OF PRINCIPAL RIVERS, WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

Rivers.	Flowing into	Towns.
Spey,	Moray Firth,	Kingussie, Fochabers.
Findhorn,	,,	Forres.
Nairn,	,,	Nairn.
Ness,	,,	Inverness.
Don,	North Sea,	Inverury.
Dee,	,,	Aberdeen.
South Esk,	,,	Montrose, Brechin.
Tay,	,,	Dundee, Perth, Dunkeld.
Tummel,	Trib. of Tay,	Blair Athol (near).
Earn,	,,	Crieff.
Forth,	North Sea,	Leith, Burntisland, Grangemouth, Alloa, Stirling.
Teith,	Trib. of Forth,	Callander, Doune.
Tweed,	North Sea,	Berwick, Coldstream, Kelso, Melrose, Peebles.
Teviot,	Trib. of Tweed,	Hawick.
Gala,	,,	Galashiels.
Ettrick,	,,	Selkirk.
Nith,	Solway Firth,	Dumfries.
Annan,	,,	Annan, Moffat.
Dee,	,,	Kirkcudbright.
Clyde,	Firth of Clyde,	Lanark, Hamilton, Airdrie, Glasgow, Port-Glasgow, Greenock, Dumbarton, Helensburgh.
Leven,	Trib. of Clyde,	Alexandria.
Cart,	,,	Paisley.
Ayr,	Firth of Clyde,	Ayr.
Doon,	,,	Dalmellington.
Irvine,	,,	Irvine, Kilmarnock.

12. **LAKES.**—These are styled **Lochs**, and some of them are, strictly speaking, not lakes, but arms of the sea, running up a considerable distance into the land, and corresponding on a smaller scale to the grand fiords of Norway. Many of them are noted for their exquisite beauty, and the scenery of some of them is grand and sublime. Though of less extent, they are little inferior to the Swiss and Italian lakes.

(1) **Loch Lomond**, in Stirlingshire, is the largest, being 24 miles long and 7 miles wide at its southern extremity. The scenery at the lower end is lovely, being dotted with numerous islands. The upper end is sublime, being skirted by Ben Lomond and other lofty mountains. (2) **Loch Katrine**, in Perthshire, the scene of Sir Walter Scott's *Lady of the Lake*. It is small, but a perfect gem, and in its immediate neighbourhood are the **Trossachs**, one of the most lovely scenes in the British Isles. (3) **Loch Awe**, in Argyleshire. (4) **Loch Tay**, in Perthshire. (5) **Loch Leven**, in Kinross-shire, on one of whose islands stand the ruins of the castle in which Mary Queen of Scots was imprisoned, and from which she made her escape in 1568. (6) **Loch Shin**, in Sutherlandshire. (7) **Lochs Maree**, in Ross-shire, and **Sunart**, in Argyleshire, both noted for their extent and beautiful scenery. (8) **Lochs Lochy** and **Ness**, in the valley of the Caledonian Canal. Close to Loch Ness is the celebrated **Fall of Foyers**, 90 feet, one of the finest waterfalls in Great Britain. (9) **St. Mary's Loch**, in Selkirkshire, is small, noted for its peaceful quietude, and the grassy slopes which skirt its shores for their pastoral beauty.

13. The **CLIMATE** is similar to that of England, and is usually bracing and healthy. But east winds prevail in spring, which are very trying.

14. **AGRICULTURE** is in a very advanced state. The land is in most localities well drained, the farms are generally large, and the most approved methods of cultivation are adopted. Oats, wheat, turnips, and potatoes are the chief crops. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, only about one-fourth of its surface can be cultivated.

15. **FISHING** is a most important branch of industry, and gives employment to a large number of the population. Most of the rivers yield an abundant supply of salmon, which are sent chiefly to the London market. Loch Fyne supplies a superior quality of herring. Oysters are obtained in great numbers in the Firths of Forth and Tay. Vast quantities of cod and herring are procured in the North Sea fisheries. Wick, Peterhead, Dunbar, Oban, Fraserburgh, are herring-fishing centres.

16. **MINERALS.**—The **Coal-fields** are found north and south of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, in the counties of Fife, Stirling, Edinburgh, Linlithgow, Lanark, Renfrew, and Ayr. The annual produce of the mines is said to be 10,000,000 tons. **Iron** is found in the vicinity of the coal-fields, chiefly in the counties of Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, and Stirling. The annual produce is said to be 3,000,000 tons of ore. The Carron iron-works, near Falkirk, are particularly noted. **Copper** is found in Perthshire; **Lead**, in the Lead Hills of the Lowthers; **Granite**, in Aberdeenshire; **Slate**, in Argyleshire; **Pebbles**, in the mountains of Cairngorm.

17. **MANUFACTURES.**—The chief centres are:—

Glasgow (on the Clyde),	Cotton goods, chemicals, muslin, silk, machinery, shipbuilding.
Paisley (Renfrewshire),	Cotton, shawls.
Galashiels (Selkirkshire),	Tweeds, plaids, woollen goods, hosiery.
Hawick (Roxburghshire),	Hosiery.
Dundee (Firth of Tay),	Jute, coarse linen, shipbuilding.
Dunfermline (Fifeshire),	Damasks, fine linen.
Aberdeen (Aberdeenshire),	Woollen goods, damasks, combs, granite polishing, paper.
Bannockburn (Stirlingshire),	Tartans, plaids, woollen goods.
Kilmarnock (Ayrshire),	Carpets, calico printing, bonnets.
Kirkcaldy,	Floorcloth.
Greenock and Port-Glasgow (Clyde),	Shipbuilding.
Edinburgh (Firth of Forth),	Ales, jewellery, printing, paper.
Alloa (,, ,,),	Ales.
Arbroath,	Canvas.
Islay (Campbeltown),	Whisky.

18. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.**—The inland communication affords great facilities for trade. Roads intersect the country in every direction, and are in good order. Canals connect important localities. The Crinan Canal connects Loch Fyne with the Atlantic; the Caledonian Canal, the Atlantic with the North Sea; and the Forth and Clyde Canal, the rivers Forth and Clyde. The traffic of the country is also largely promoted by upwards of 2700 miles of railroad, and telegraphs connect the most important towns.

19. **IMPORTS** are similar to those in England—tea, sugar, coffee, raw materials for manufactures, wine, fruits, spices, timber, hardware, tobacco.

20. **EXPORTS** are chiefly iron, coal, linen, jute, cotton, and woollen fabrics, cattle, sheep, soap, agricultural produce, fish, machinery, whisky.

21. EDUCATION is more advanced than in England. This is mainly to be ascribed to the efficiency of parish schools, which at one time were universally established. These and other schools have been recently superseded by **National Board Schools**. There are also **High Schools** under Board inspection, in which youths are prepared for commercial life and for entering the Universities. There are **Four Universities**—Edinburgh, Glasgow, St. Andrews, and Aberdeen.

22. RELIGION.—The established form of Christianity is Protestant Presbyterianism;[1] but the Free Church, the United Presbyterian Church, and all other denominations have perfect freedom.

23. POLITICAL DIVISIONS.—Scotland is divided into thirty-three counties or shires. The following arrangement, with the chief towns, may be found convenient. Assize or county towns are placed first :—

Six Counties north of Loch Linnhe and Caledonian Canal.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Orkney and Shetland, . . .	Kirkwall, Lerwick.
Caithness, . . .	Wick, Thurso.
Sutherland, . .	Dornoch.
Cromarty, . . .	Cromarty.
Ross, ...	Dingwall, Tain, Invergordon.
Inverness, . . .	Inverness, Fort-William.

Fourteen Central Counties between the Caledonian Canal and Firths of Clyde and Forth.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Nairn, ...	Nairn.
Elgin, ...	Elgin, Forres.
Banff, ...	Banff, Keith.
Aberdeen, . . .	Aberdeen, Peterhead, Huntly.
Kincardine, . .	Stonehaven, Laurencekirk, Bervie.
Forfar, ...	Forfar, Dundee, Brechin, Montrose, Arbroath.
Perth, ...	Perth, Crieff, Dunkeld, Dunblane, Blairgowrie, Auchterarder.
Argyle, . . .	Inveraray, Oban, Campbeltown, Dunoon.
Bute, ...	Rothesay.
Dumbarton, . .	Dumbarton, Helensburgh, Kirkintilloch.
Stirling, . . .	Stirling, Falkirk, Grangemouth.
Kinross, . . .	Kinross.
Clackmannan, .	Clackmannan, Alloa, Dollar.
Fife, ...	Cupar, Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy,[2] St. Andrews.

[1] From *presbuteros* (πρεσβυτερος), a presbyter or elder.
[2] *Pronounce* Kirk-caw-de.

Thirteen Counties south of Firths of Clyde and Forth.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Renfrew, . . .	Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, Port-Glasgow.
Lanark, . . .	Lanark, Glasgow, Airdrie, Hamilton, Rutherglen.
Linlithgow or *West Lothian*,	Linlithgow, Bathgate.
Edinburgh or *Midlothian*, .	Edinburgh, Leith, Musselburgh, Dalkeith.
Haddington or *East Lothian*, .	Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick,[1] Prestonpans.
Berwick, . . .	Greenlaw, Dunse, Coldstream.
Roxburgh, . .	Jedburgh, Hawick,[2] Kelso, Melrose.
Selkirk, . . .	Selkirk, Galashiels.
Peebles, . . .	Peebles, Innerleithen.
Ayr, ...	Ayr, Kilmarnock, Irvine, Maybole, Largs, Ardrossan.
Wigtown, . . .	Wigtown, Stranraer, Portpatrick.
Kirkcudbright, .	Kirkcudbright,[3] Castle Douglas.
Dumfries, . . .	Dumfries, Annan, Moffat.

GENERAL REMARKS.

(1) **Clackmannan**, 36 square miles, and **Kinross**, 78 square miles, are the two smallest counties. **Inverness**, 4255 square miles, and **Argyleshire**, 3254 square miles, are the two largest counties. **Cromarty** consists of fourteen isolated portions, mostly in Ross-shire; hence Ross and Cromarty are often spoken of as forming one county.

(2) The **Eight Largest Towns** are :—

	Population.		Population.
Glasgow,[4] . . .	511,000	*Greenock*, . .	68,000
Edinburgh, . .	228,000	*Leith*, . . .	58,000
Dundee, . . .	142,000	*Paisley*, . . .	56,000
Aberdeen, . . .	106,500	*Perth*, . . .	30,000

(3) Certain localities receive particular names. The district of Roxburgh, through which the Teviot flows, is called **Teviotdale**; that of Lanark, through which the Clyde flows, **Clydesdale**; that of Peebles, through which the Tweed flows, **Tweeddale**. In Dumfriesshire, **Nithsdale**, **Annandale**, **Eskdale**, are called after the rivers Nith, Annan, and Esk, which flow through these dales. Kirkcudbright is called **East Galloway**; Wigtown, **West Galloway**; whilst the three counties of Linlithgow, Edinburgh, and Haddington are called the **Lothians**, noted for fertile soil, splendid farming, and abundant crops.

(4) **Edinburgh** is the government and literary capital; **Glasgow**, the commercial capital; **Inverness**, the capital of the

Pronounce—[1] Ber′-rik. [2] Haw′-ik. [3] Kir-koo′-bre.
[4] Including suburbs, 700,000.

North Highlands; **Inveraray**, the capital of the West Highlands; **Oban**, a great tourist centre for the West Highlands; **Dumfries**, the capital of the South; **Aberdeen**, the capital of the North.

(5) **Mineral Watering-Places** are—**Moffat**, in the valley of the Annan, Dumfriesshire; **Bridge of Allan**, near Stirling; **Dunblane**, on the Allan; and **Innerleithen**, in Peeblesshire.

(6) **Seaport Towns.**—(1) Glasgow, on the Clyde; (2) Greenock, on the Clyde; (3) Leith, on the Firth of Forth; (4) Dundee, on the Firth of Tay; (5) Aberdeen, between the Dee and the Don; (6) Montrose, on the coast of Forfarshire.

(7) **Shipbuilding Towns.**—Glasgow, Port-Glasgow, Greenock, Dumbarton, Leith, Dundee.

(8) **Wick**, on the coast of Caithness, is the centre of the herring fishery. 850 boats are employed, and 60,000 barrels salted in one season.

(9) **John O'Groat's House**, on the Pentland Firth, in Caithness, was once the most northerly inhabited house on the mainland of Great Britain. It is now demolished. Hence from 'John O'Groat's to Land's End,' signified from the extreme north to the extreme south of the island.

(10) **Falkirk**, in Stirlingshire, is noted for its three great annual cattle fairs called Trysts. Here Edward I. in 1298 defeated William Wallace, and here in 1746 the Pretender gained his last victory, defeating the Royal forces under General Hawley.

(11) **Balmoral Castle**, in Braemar, 48 miles west of Aberdeen, is the Highland residence of the Royal Family. It was purchased for £32,000, and afterwards enlarged and beautified by the late Prince Albert.

(12) **Scone**, near Perth, is famed as the place where the kings of Scotland were crowned. The stone on which they were inaugurated was removed by Edward I. to Westminster Abbey, and is placed in a chair in Henry the Seventh's Chapel. On this stone the English monarchs are now crowned.

(13) The **Forts, William, George, and Augustus**, on Loch Linnhe and the line of the Caledonian Canal, were erected to check the pretensions of Prince Charles to the British crown.

(14) **Bannockburn**, near Stirling, is celebrated for the great victory gained by Robert Bruce over the army of Edward II. in 1314. Bruce's army is estimated at 30,000, Edward's at 100,000. The English loss is said to have been about 30,000.

(15) **Flodden**, on the Borders, close to the Cheviots, is memorable for the total defeat of James IV. by the Earl of Surrey in 1513. The rash but chivalrous James and the flower of the Scottish nobles fell in battle.

(16) **Prestonpans**, near Edinburgh, is noted for the victory of Prince Charles the Pretender over the forces of George the Second under Sir John Cope in 1745.

(17) **Culloden**, near Inverness, is celebrated for the utter defeat of the Pretender by the English army in 1746. This battle decided the fate of the Stuarts.

(18) The **Pass of Killiecrankie**, near Blair Athol, in Perthshire, is memorable for the defeat of the forces of William and Mary, under General Mackay, by Graham of Claverhouse and the Highland clans who supported the cause of James II. in 1689. Graham, or Viscount Dundee, fell in the battle, and his followers, wearied with hardships and disappointments, gradually dispersed.

(19) **Glencoe**, a few miles north of Oban, is characterized by wild grandeur and sublimity, and is chiefly famous for the massacre of the Macdonalds by the Campbells. It appears there was some delay in the Macdonalds taking the prescribed oath of allegiance to William and Mary; that William, believing the Macdonalds were still disaffected, signed an order for their extirpation; and that the Campbells, under shelter of this order, gratified a private pique by entering the glen, and whilst professing friendship for the Macdonalds, and enjoying their hospitality, massacred them in cold blood.

(20) The **Roman Wall**, between the Firths of Forth and Clyde, was erected in the reign of Antoninus Pius, A.D. 140, to prevent the incursions of the Northern Picts. Some remains of this wall are still to be seen.

(21) **St. Andrews**, on the east coast of Fife, is the seat of an ancient university, and of a cathedral, from whose ruins some idea of its former splendour may be deduced. Here Patrick Hamilton, the first Scottish martyr, suffered in 1528, and George Wishart in 1546. Here, also, John Knox commenced his career as a preacher of the Reformed Faith, and here Cardinal Beatoun was assassinated in 1546, shortly after Wishart's martyrdom.

(22) **Dunfermline**, in Fifeshire, is celebrated for a splendid abbey, founded for Benedictine monks by King Malcolm and his queen. Here James I. of Scotland, David II., and Charles I. were born; and here, in the abbey, Robert Bruce and his

Queen Elizabeth were buried; and here also Charles II. signed the 'Solemn League and Covenant,' 1650.

(23) **Linlithgow**, 18 miles west of Edinburgh, is noted as the birth-place of Mary Queen of Scots in 1542, and as the scene of the assassination of the Earl of Murray, 'the good Regent Murray,' by Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, in 1570.

(24) **Melrose Abbey**, on the Tweed, in Roxburghshire, was founded by David I. for Cistertian monks, and rebuilt and decorated in subsequent reigns. It was, however, unhappily destroyed, through a 'zeal not according to knowledge,' in the time of the Reformation. It is justly considered as the finest ruin in Scotland. **Abbotsford**, 3 miles from Melrose, was the residence of Sir Walter Scott, erected and beautified by the rewards of his literary genius. Here he died in 1832, and was interred in **Dryburgh Abbey**, a few miles distant.

(25) **Haddington**, near to which is the birth-place of John Knox, the great Reformer, who 'never feared the face of man.' It was also the sphere of the pastoral labours of the Rev. John Brown, author of the *Self-Interpreting Bible*.

(26) **Stirling**, the ancient key to the Highlands, stands on the Forth, and is celebrated for its castle, where James II. and James V. were born, and where the Earl of Douglas was assassinated by James II. From the Castle Hill there are commanding views of the windings of the river and the exquisite grandeur of the surrounding scenery.

(27) **Glasgow**, on the Clyde, is the largest city in Scotland, and claims to be the second city in the United Kingdom. In addition to its varied manufactures, facilitated by the abundance of coal and iron in its vicinity, it is noted for its University and its Cathedral; whilst Loch Katrine, by means of splendid aqueducts, supplies its inhabitants with more than 40,000,000 gallons of water daily.

(28) **Edinburgh**, or the town of Edwin, is situate about 2 miles from Leith, which is its seaport, on the Firth of Forth. In consequence of its splendid position, and the architectural beauty of many of its buildings and monuments, it has been styled the 'Modern Athens.' Edinburgh is not a manufacturing city, though it is noted for its fine ales. It is eminently literary in its character, and is celebrated for its great printing and publishing establishments. Its University has sent forth many eminent men, distinguished in every department of science, literature, and philosophy, and is now attended by about 3000 students.

RAILWAYS.

The following are the principal railway lines :—

NORTH BRITISH.

(1) **Glasgow to Edinburgh and Berwick-on-Tweed.**
Towns.[1]—Falkirk, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, Dunbar, Berwick.
Counties.—Dumbartonshire, Stirlingshire, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, Haddington, Berwick.

(2) **Edinburgh to Carlisle.**
Towns.—Dalkeith, Galashiels, Melrose, Hawick, Carlisle.
Counties.—Edinburgh, Selkirk, Roxburgh, Cumberland.

(3) **Edinburgh or Glasgow to Dundee.**
Towns.—Falkirk, Stirling, Alloa, Dunfermline, Cupar.
Counties.—Stirling, Clackmannan, Fife.

CALEDONIAN.

(1) **Glasgow to Carlisle.**
Towns.—Motherwell, Carstairs, Beattock, Lockerbie, Kirkpatrick.
Counties.—Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, Dumfriesshire, Cumberland.

There are **Branches** to Moffat, Lanark, etc.

(2) **Glasgow to Aberdeen.**
Towns.—Bannockburn, Stirling, Dunblane, Crieff, Perth, Forfar, Stonehaven.
Counties.—Lanark, Dumbarton, Stirling, Perth, Kinross, Forfar, Kincardine, Aberdeen.
The **Deeside Railway** connects Aberdeen with Balmoral.

(3) **Glasgow to Edinburgh.**
Towns.—Rutherglen, Cambuslang, West and Mid Calder.
Counties.—Lanark, Edinburgh.

(4) **Glasgow to Greenock.**
Towns.—Paisley, Port-Glasgow, Greenock.
County.—Renfrewshire.

GLASGOW AND SOUTH-WESTERN.

(1) **Glasgow to Carlisle.**
Towns.—Barrhead, Kilmarnock, Old and New Cumnock, Sanquhar, Dumfries, Annan, Gretna.
Counties.—Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, Dumfries, Cumberland.

(2) **Glasgow to Stranraer.**
Towns.—Paisley, Beith, Dalry, Irvine, Ayr, Maybole, Girvan, Stranraer, and Portpatrick.
Counties.—Lanark, Renfrew, Ayr, Wigtown.

[1] The Main Line is placed first.

HIGHLAND RAILWAY.

(1) **Perth to Wick.**

Towns.—Dunkeld, Kingussie, Forres, Nairn, Inverness, Dingwall, Tain, Golspie, Wick.

Counties.—Perth, Inverness, Elgin, Nairn, Ross, Sutherland, Caithness.

The **Great North of Scotland** connects Aberdeen with Elgin, Banff, and Lossiemouth.

EMINENT MEN.

Scotland is eminently distinguished for mathematicians, mental philosophers, and historians.

Poets, Novelists, and Essayists.—Note **Burns** and his *Cottar's Saturday Night;* **Sir Walter Scott** and his *Waverley Novels* and *Lady of the Lake;* **Carlyle** and his *Sartor Resartus;* **Thomson** and his *Seasons;* **Campbell** and his *Pleasures of Hope;* **Allan Ramsay** and his *Gentle Shepherd.*

Historians.—Note **Buchanan** and his *History of Scotland,* distinguished for its elegant Latinity; **Robertson** and his *Histories of India, America,* and *Charles V.;* **Burnet** and his *History of his Own Times;* **Hume** and **Smollett** and their *History of England;* **Alison** and his *History of Europe.*

Mathematicians.—Note **Napier,** Inventor of Logarithms; **Simson** and his *Restorations of Euclid,* and the *Greek Geometers;* **Maclaurin, Playfair,** etc.

Philosophers.—Note **David Hume** and his *Essays, Political and Literary;* **Adam Smith** and his *Wealth of Nations;* **Sir Charles Lyell** and his *Principles of Geology;* **Sir Roderick Murchison** and his *Silurian System;* **Sir David Brewster** and his *More Worlds than One;* **Hugh Miller** and his *Testimony of the Rocks;* **Dr. Chalmers** and his *Astronomical Discourses,* and *Natural Theology;* and the great mental philosophers, **Reid, Dugald Stewart, Brown,** and **Sir William Hamilton.**

Military and Naval Commanders.—Note **Admiral Duncan** and his victory over the Dutch at Camperdown; **Sir John Moore,** who fell at the Battle of Corunna in the moment of victory over the French; **Lord Clyde** (Sir Colin Campbell), commander of the Indian Forces, who suppressed the Indian Mutiny; and the dashing and brilliant **Sir Charles Napier,** the Conqueror of Scinde.

With *Law,* associate the names of **Lord Brougham,** Lord Chancellor of England; and **Francis Jeffrey,** Lord Advocate of Scotland. With *Travellers* associate the name of **Livingstone,** the great African Explorer; also **Bruce** and **Mungo Park.**

IRELAND.

1. **Ireland**, or **Ierne**, from whence comes **Erin**, signifies Western Land. The Romans called it **Hibernia**, from *hibernus*, wintry, because when they visited the island they found the season severe.

2. Ireland is bounded on all sides by the Atlantic Ocean; except on the east coast, which is separated from Great Britain by the North Channel, the Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel. Its **Greatest Length**, from Fair Head in County Antrim to Mizen Head in County Cork, is 300 miles. Its **Breadth**, from the west of Mayo to the east of Down, is about 180 miles. Its **Area** is more than 32,000 square miles. Population, 5¼ millions.

3. **History and Government.** — Ireland was conquered and annexed to England by Henry II. In the reign of James I., Ulster was colonized by settlers from England and Scotland. In 1641, there was a general uprising against the English and Scotch colonists, who were nearly exterminated. It is said that 40,000 were massacred. In 1798 there was an open rebellion, but it was soon suppressed. In 1801 the Union of the Irish and English Parliaments was effected. Since that time Ireland sends 28 peers to the House of Lords, and 105 members to the House of Commons. In 1829 the Emancipation Bill was passed, relieving Roman Catholics from all political disadvantages. In 1869 the Irish Church was disestablished, and the Presbyterians deprived of the Regium Donum for their clergy, and the Maynooth College of its annual grant. Since then no Irish Bishops sit in the House of Peers, and all denominations are supported upon the voluntary principle. Ireland is governed by a Viceroy, or Lord-Lieutenant, in whom the executive power is vested, and who is the official representative of the English sovereign. He is assisted in the government by a Chief Secretary and a Privy Council, nominated by the Crown.

4. The **Climate** of Ireland is moist and genial, arising from its insular position and the influence of the Gulf Stream. Its great humidity renders it peculiarly verdant, so that it is with great propriety called the 'Green' or 'Emerald' Isle. Queenstown, in the south of County Cork, has a milder temperature than any place in the south of England, and is much resorted to by invalids during winter. The soil, too, is remarkably fertile; and these two combined, the mildness of the climate and the natural richness of the soil, render Ireland peculiarly

adapted for pasturage and the cultivation of all kinds of grain and green crops. The **Rainfall**, however, is very considerable, the average estimate being 36 inches. In England and Scotland the rainfall is said to be not more than 30 inches.

5. **People.**—The inhabitants of the south and west and some other parts are of Celtic origin, and many of them still speak the ancient Irish, which closely resembles the Gaelic and the Welsh. In the north and east the people are chiefly Saxons. English is taught in all schools, and will soon become the universal language of the country, as Irish as a spoken language is rapidly decaying. The native Irish are very quick at learning, lively, witty, kind-hearted, polite, brave, and naturally eloquent; and were it not for the drinking customs which still prevail, political agitations, and religious partisanship, the Irish people would not be inferior to any European nationality.

6. **Industrial Pursuits.**—The people are chiefly engaged in agriculture, cattle-rearing, and fishing.

(1) **Agriculture** is in an advanced state in most parts of Ulster, but backward in the south and west. This arises from the farms consisting in many instances of small patches of from 5 to 10 acres, and from want of skill in cultivating the soil. The chief crops are potatoes, oats, barley, wheat, clover, grass; and flax is largely cultivated in Ulster for the manufacture of linen.

(2) Large tracts of country are pasture land, and **Rearing of Cattle** and **Dairy Farming** are the chief employments. The estimated value of live stock in one year was £52,000,000.

(3) The different **Fisheries** employ 12,000 vessels and 50,000 seamen. Most of the rivers abound with salmon and trout. On the coasts are obtained herrings, pilchards, cod, and ling. The estimated annual value of the salmon fishery is £400,000. The chief **Salmon Centres** are **Coleraine** on the Bann, **Ballyshannon** on the Erne, **Kinsale** at the mouth of the Bandon, **Youghal** at the mouth of the Blackwater, **Strabane** on the Foyle, etc.

(7) **CAPES.**—*North Coast*—(1) **Bloody Foreland**, (2) **Malin Head**, (3) **Bengore Head**, (4) **Fair Head.**

East Coast—(1) **Garron Point**, (2) **Howth Head**, (3) **Bray Head**, (4) **Wicklow Head.**

South Coast—(1) **Carnsore Point**, (2) **Cape Clear**, (3) **Mizen Head.**

West Coast—(1) **Dunmore Head**, (2) **Loop Head**, (3) **Slyne Head**, (4) **Achill Head**, (5) **Erris Head.**

8. **ISLANDS.**—These are very small and of little importance.

(1) **Rathlin**, between the north coast of Antrim and the Mull of Cantire, afforded an asylum to Robert Bruce when driven from Scotland by the English. (2) **Dalkey**, near Dublin Bay. (3) **Clear**, south of County Cork. (4) **Valentia**, south-west of Kerry, on which is the station of the Atlantic Telegraph, connecting Europe with America. (5) The **Blaskets**, west of Kerry. (6) **South Arran Isles** in Galway Bay, the largest of which is **Arranmore**. (7) **Clare**, in Clew Bay. (8) **Achill**, or **Eagle Island**, west of Mayo, 55,000 acres in extent. It is wild and desolate, and rises in Slievemore to an altitude of more than 2000 feet. (9) **Bear Island** in Bantry Bay.

9. **MOUNTAINS.**—These do not run in chains, but in scattered groups or isolated masses, chiefly near the coasts, whilst the centre of the country which they almost encircle is flat and covered with bogs.

Mountain Groups.	Counties.	Highest Summits.
Donegal Mountains, .	County Donegal,	Errigal, . . . 2500 feet.
Carntogher Mountains,	County Derry, .	Sawell, . . . 2200 ,,
Antrim Mountains, .	County Antrim,	Knocklayde, . 1683 ,,
		Divis, ... 1568 ,,
Mourne Mountains,	County Down, .	Slieve Donard, . 2800 ,,
Wicklow Mountains,	County Wicklow,	Lugnaquilla, . 3000 ,,
Slieve Bloom Mountains, ...	Queen's County,	Slieve Bloom Hill, 1700 ,,
Knockmeledown, . .	Tipperary, . .	Knockmeledown, 2700 ,,
Galtee Mountains, .	,,	Galteemore, . 3000 ,,
Kerry Mountains, .	Kerry, ...	Mangerton, . . 2700 ,,
Macgillicuddy's Reeks,	Kerry, . . .	Carntual, the highest sumt., 3400 ,,
Connemara, . . .	Galway, . .	Twelve Pins, . 2600 ,,
Nephin Beg Mounts.,	Mayo, . . .	Nephin, . . . 2600 ,,
		Croagh Patrick, 2500 ,.

10. **INLETS.**—*North Coast*—(1) **Lough Swilly.** (2) **Lough Foyle.**

East Coast—(1) **Lough Larne.** (2) **Belfast Lough.** (3) **Strangford Lough.** (4) **Dundrum Bay.** (5) **Dundalk Bay.** (6) **Carlingford Lough,** with its famous oyster beds. (7) **Dublin Bay.** (8) **Wexford Harbour.**

South Coast—(1) **Waterford Harbour.** (2) **Youghal Harbour.** (3) **Cork Harbour.** (4) **Kinsale Harbour.**

West Coast—(1) **Bantry Bay.** (2) **Dingle Bay.** (3) **Kenmare River.** (4) **Mouth of the Shannon.** (5) **Galway Bay.** (6) **Clew Bay.** (7) **Sligo Bay.** (8) **Donegal Bay.**

11. PLAINS.—The great **Central Plain** lies between Galway and Dublin Bays, and traverses counties Dublin, Wicklow, Kildare, King's and Queen's Counties, Meath, Roscommon, Galway.

12. RIVERS.—The **Rivers** in Ireland, if we except the **Shannon**, and perhaps the **Barrow**, have very short courses, and hence are not so well adapted for commerce as those of England. They have their sources in the Highlands which encircle the island near the coasts, and falling into the sea on the same side on which they spring, their courses are necessarily short, and the volume of water carried by them to the sea comparatively small.

(1) The **Shannon** is the largest river in Ireland. It rises in the uplands of County Cavan, flows through Loughs Allen, Ree, and Derg, separating Longford, Westmeath, King's County, and Tipperary from Roscommon, Galway, and Clare, passing on its journey the towns of Carrick, Athlone, Killaloe, and Limerick, below which it expands out into its noble estuary. It receives numerous affluents in its course, the principal of which are the **Suck, Boyle, Brosna, Maigne**, etc. Including its estuary of 60 miles, it is 224 miles long, and drains a basin of 7000 square miles. It is navigable by means of canals to Lough Allen, and steam vessels carrying passengers and cattle traverse its waters, but from want of enterprise its commercial advantages are not turned to much practical account. From its source to Limerick, it is called the **Upper Shannon**, and from Limerick to the sea the **Lower Shannon**. It falls into the Atlantic between Loop Head and Kerry Head.

The rivers of the south, though not navigable to any great extent, form important harbours at their mouths. Thus the river **Bandon** has at its mouth Kinsale Harbour; **Lee**, Cork Harbour; **Blackwater**, Youghal Harbour; **Suir**, Waterford Harbour; and the **Slaney**, Wexford Harbour. **Cork Harbour**, into which the Lee discharges itself, is considered the finest harbour in the world.

(2) The **Barrow** is joined by the **Nore** above New Ross, and by the **Suir** (100 miles) near Waterford. These three rivers are called the 'Three Sisters,' inasmuch as they have a common source in the Slieve Bloom Mountains, and empty their united waters into the same common estuary of Waterford Harbour. The Barrow separates the counties of Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford on the east, from the Queen's, Kilkenny, and Waterford Counties on the west, and passes the towns of Carlow,

Athy, and New Ross. It is 100 miles long, is navigable to Athy, and is connected with Dublin by the Grand Canal. In point of size and commercial importance, the Barrow is second only to the Shannon.

(3) The **Blackwater** flows from the Kerry Heights, eastward through County Cork, and then southward through County Waterford, into Youghal Harbour. It has a course of 100 miles, passes Mallow, Fermoy, and Lismore, to which it is navigable, and is celebrated for its beautiful scenery.

(4) On the north coast the streams forming the **Foyle** are united at Strabane in Tyrone, and the river then flows between Derry and Donegal into Lough Foyle. The Lough is navigable for merchant vessels to Londonderry, the most important seaport on the north coast.

(5) The **Bann** rises in the Mourne Mountains, flows through the counties of Down and Armagh, and past the towns of Banbridge, Gilford, and Portadown, into the south side of Lough Neagh. Pursuing its course through the lake, from which it issues in the north-west angle, it flows through Lough Beg, separating County Antrim from County Derry, and passes the towns of Portglenone and Coleraine, six miles below which it enters the Atlantic Ocean. It is 100 miles long, and drains a basin of 2300 square miles. It is navigable from the sea to Coleraine, and is noted for its salmon and eel fisheries. From its source to its entrance into Lough Neagh, it is called the **Upper Bann**; and from the place where it issues from the lake to the sea, the **Lower Bann**.

(6) The **Erne** rises in County Cavan, and flows north-west through Fermanagh and Donegal into Donegal Bay. It is 70 miles long, passes Enniskillen and Ballyshannon, where there is a splendid salmon leap of 20 feet, and expands in its course into the beautiful lakes of Upper and Lower Erne. The lakes are studded with islets, and abound with fish.

(7) The **Boyne** rises in the Bog of Allen, flows through County Kildare, King's County, and Counties Meath and Lowth, passes Trim and Navan, and after a course of 65 miles, enters the Irish Sea near Drogheda. It is specially noted for the victory of William of Orange over James II., July 1, 1690. A monument, 150 feet high, marks the scene of the battle. James fled to France, and died there in 1701. Duke Schomberg, William's favourite general, was killed in crossing the river.

TABLE OF PRINCIPAL RIVERS, WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS ON OR NEAR THEM.

Rivers.	Flowing into	Chief Towns.
NORTH COAST—		
Swilly, . .	Lough Swilly, . .	Letterkenny, Buncrana.
Foyle, . . .	Lough Foyle, .	Londonderry, Strabane, Lifford.
Bann, . .	Lough Foyle, .	Coleraine (Lower Bann), Banbridge (Upper Bann).
EAST COAST—		
Lagan, . .	Belfast Lough, . .	Belfast, Lisburn.
Newry, . .	Carlingford Lough,	Newry, Rosstrevor, Carlingford.
Boyne, . .	Irish Sea, ...	Drogheda, Navan, Trim.
Liffey, . .	Dublin Bay, . . .	Dublin.
Slaney, . .	Wexford Harbour,	Wexford, Enniscorthy.
SOUTH COAST—		
Barrow, . .	Waterford Harbour,	New Ross, Carlow, Athy.
Nore, . . .	Trib. of Barrow, .	Kilkenny, Thomas Town.
Suir, . . .	Waterford Harbour,	Waterford, Carrick, Clonmel.
Blackwater, .	Youghal Harbour,	Youghal, Lismore, Fermoy, Mallow.
Lee, . . .	Cork Harbour, . .	Cork, Macroom (near).
Bandon, . .	Kinsale Harbour, .	Kinsale, Bandon.
WEST COAST—		
Shannon, .	Atlantic, . . .	Limerick, Kilrush, Killaloe, Athlone.
Brusna, . .	Trib. of Shannon,	Mullingar, Carrick-on-Shannon.
Suck, . . .	Trib. of Shannon, .	Ballinasloe.
Kenmare, .	Kenmare Bay, . .	Kenmare.
Erne, . . .	Donegal Bay, . .	Ballyshannon, Enniskillen.

18. **LAKES.**—(1) **Lough Neagh**, in Ulster, is the largest in the United Kingdom. Area, 100,000 acres. The splendid ruins of Shane's Castle stand on its north-eastern shore; and at 2 miles distance is Massereene Castle, the residence of the noble House of Massereene and Ferrard, and in which John Howe wrote his celebrated *Living Temple*. (2) **Loughs Erne**, Upper and Lower, also in Ulster. (3) **Loughs Ree, Allen**, and **Derg**, through which the Shannon flows. (4) **Conn** and **Mask**, in Mayo. (5) **Corrib**, in Galway. (6) **Lakes of Killarney**, in Kerry, justly celebrated for their picturesque scenery. In **Lough Derg**, in the basin of the

Foyle, is an island called 'St. Patrick's Purgatory,' a noted place of Roman Catholic pilgrimage.

14. **CANALS.**—Note (1) the **Royal Canal**, through Longford, and the **Grand Canal**, through Bannagher, connect the Shannon with the Liffey. (2) The **Newry Canal** connects Carlingford Lough with the Upper Bann and Lough Neagh. (3) The **Ulster Canal** connects Loughs Neagh and Erne.

15. The distinguishing **Natural Features** of Ireland are its extensive **Bogs**, and numerous **Rivers** and **Lakes**. The bog-lands consist of about 8,000,000 acres, or nearly two-fifths of its entire surface, and furnish the inhabitants with fuel, as coal is not much used, except in seaport towns. The **Bog of Allen**, in Kildare and King's Counties, is the largest—240,000 acres. The lakes and rivers cover a surface of upwards of 600,000 acres.

16. The **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is good. The roads are numerous and in good repair; various canals intersect the country, and connect remote localities; the rivers are numerous and of considerable extent; and these, with railroads in every direction, afford adequate means for developing the resources of the country. Capital, skill, enterprise, and freedom from political agitation are only needed to make Ireland a prosperous country.

17. **MANUFACTURES.**—In consequence of the want of coal, and perhaps of industrial enterprise, there are comparatively few manufactures. The production of **Paper**, **Glass**, and **Tobacco** is carried on in different parts of the country; **Poplins** and **Stout** in Dublin; **Linen** and **Hand-sewed Muslin** at Belfast and surrounding district. The annual value of the linen manufacture is estimated at £10,000,000, the sewed muslin at £1,500,000, giving employment to 300,000 females. **Whisky** is distilled at Dublin, Cork, Belfast, and other places, to the extent of 6,000,000 gallons annually, the duty on which exceeds 2½ millions. Ireland, however, is chiefly an agricultural country. Four out of every five of the population are engaged in husbandry, rearing cattle, and fishing; and hence there are few large manufacturing towns as in England. There are only two towns with a population of over 100,000, namely Dublin and Belfast; and only four more towns with a population of from 25,000 to 80,000, namely Cork, Limerick, Londonderry, and Waterford.

18. **IMPORTS** are tea, sugar, coffee, tobacco, coal, iron, hardware, cotton and woollen goods, timber, hemp, etc.

EXPORTS are linen, whisky, stout, butter, eggs, live cattle, pork, copper ore, grain, salmon.

19. **SEAPORT TOWNS.**—(1) **Belfast**, (2) **Dublin**, (3) **Cork**, (4) **Waterford**, (5) **Londonderry**, (6) **Limerick**, (7) **Wexford**, (8) **Newry**, (9) **Sligo**, (10) **Dundalk**, (11) **Galway**.

20. **MINERAL WATERING-PLACES.**—(1) **Mallow**, in Cork; (2) **Ballinahinch**, in Down; (3) **Castle Connel**, near Limerick; (4) **Lucan**, near Dublin.

21. **MINERALS.**—These are by no means abundant. The want of coal and iron in large quantities is the chief drawback to Ireland's wealth. (1) **Coal** has been found to a very limited extent and of inferior quality in Kilkenny, Tipperary, and Queen's County; (2) **Copper Ore** in Wicklow, Cork, and Kerry; (3) **Lead** in Wicklow; (4) **Zinc** in Tipperary; (5) **Rock salt** at Carrickfergus, on Belfast Lough; (6) Beautiful **Marble** in Connemara, Donegal, and Kilkenny; (7) **Limestone** is abundant, and widely diffused.

22. **EDUCATION** of late has made great progress. (1) In addition to the schools of the Church Education Society and the Erasmus Smith's Schools, **National Schools** are established in every district, attended by more than one million of children out of a population of 5¼ millions. (2) **Dublin University**, founded by Elizabeth, 1591. (3) **Queen's University**, with affiliated colleges at Belfast, Cork, and Galway. By a Parliamentary Act of 1879 this University is to be superseded by a new University after the model of London, which is non-ecclesiastical, and which confers degrees by public examinations, irrespective of residence or attendance upon lectures. (4) There are also Colleges at Maynooth and Carlow, and the **Catholic University** for the education of the priesthood; **Colleges** at Belfast and Derry for the education of students for the ministry of the Presbyterian Church; a **Wesleyan College** and **Royal Academical Institution** at Belfast.

23. **RELIGION.**—There is now no established religion, all denominations being upon a level so far as State aid is concerned. The Roman Catholics form nearly four-fifths of the population, and Episcopalians and Presbyterians in nearly equal numbers, together with smaller bodies of Wesleyans and Independents, the remainder.

24. **DIVISIONS.**—Ireland is divided into four provinces—**Ulster**, in the north, containing 9 counties; **Leinster**, in the east, 12 counties; **Munster**, in the south, 6 counties; and **Connaught**, in the west, 5 counties, = 32 counties.

Ulster, North—9 Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Antrim, . . .	Belfast, Lisburn, Ballymena, Carrickfergus, Antrim.
Londonderry, .	Londonderry, Coleraine,[1] Newtonlimavady.
Donegal, . . .	Lifford, Letterkenny, Ballyshannon, Raphoe.
Tyrone, . . .	Omagh,[2] Strabane, Dungannon, Cookstown.
Down, . . .	Downpatrick, Newry, Newtonards, Banbridge.
Armagh, . .	Armagh,[3] Lurgan, Portadown.
Monaghan, . .	Monaghan,[4] Clones, Ballybay, Castleblaney.
Cavan, . . .	Cavan, Cootehill.
Fermanagh,[5] .	Enniskillen, Newton-Butler.

Leinster, East—12 Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Longford, . .	Longford, Edgesworthtown, Granard.
West Meath, .	Mullingar, Athlone.
East Meath, .	Navan, Trim, Kells.
Louth, . . .	Drogheda,[6] Dundalk, Carlingford, Ardee.
Dublin, . . .	Dublin, Kingstown Balbriggan.
Kildare, . . .	Athy,[7] Naas, Kildare, Maynooth.
King's County,	Tullamore, Parsonstown, Banagher.[8]
Queen's County,	Portarlington, Maryborough, Mountmelleck.
Wicklow, . .	Wicklow, Arklow, Bray, Rathdrum
Carlow, . . .	Carlow, Tullow, Bagenalstown.[9]
Kilkenny, . .	Kilkenny, Callan, Thomastown.
Wexford, . .	Wexford, New Ross, Enniscorthy.

Munster, South—6 Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Clare, . . .	Ennis, Kilrush, Kilkee, Killaloe.
Tipperary, . .	Clonmel, Tipperary, Nenagh,[10] Carrick-on-Suir, Thurles, Cashel.
Waterford, . .	Waterford, Lismore, Dungarvan, Portlaw.
Limerick, . .	Limerick, Rathkeale, Newcastle.
Cork, ...	Cork, Queenstown, Bandon, Youghal,[11] Fermoy, Kinsale, Mallow, Skibbereen.
Kerry, . . .	Tralee, Killarney, Dingle.

Connaught,[12] East—5 Counties.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Galway, . . .	Galway, Tuam, Ballinasloe, Loughrea.
Mayo, . . .	Castlebar, Ballina, Wesport, Ballinrobe.
Sligo, . . .	Sligo, Ballymote.
Leitrim, . . .	Carrick-on-Shannon, Manorhamilton.
Roscommon, .	Roscommon, Athlone, Boyle.

Pronounce—

[1] Kol-rain'. [2] O-ma'. [3] Ar-ma'.
[4] Mon'-a-han. [5] Fer-man'-a. [6] Draw'-e-da.
[7] Ath-i'. [8] Ban'-a-her. [9] Bag'-nals-town.
[10] Ne'-na. [11] Yaw-al. [12] Kon-nit.

25. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—*Curiosities.*—(1) **The Giant's Causeway**, on the north coast of Antrim, is one of the greatest natural wonders in the world. It consists of thousands of perpendicular basaltic columns of polished stones, closely jointed together as if by the hands of the most skilful artificers. These stones are alternately concave and convex, the convexity exactly fitting into the concavity beneath it. Some have four sides, others five, six, and seven sides. One column has triangular stones, and one is composed of nonagons, which is styled the Crown of the Causeway. The exposed ends of the columns form the causeway, which extends beneath the waves of the Atlantic, but how far is not known.

(2) **Round Towers** form another of Ireland's curiosities. They are found in Galway, Wicklow, Antrim, and other localities. Some of them are 100 feet high and 50 feet in circumference. There are different theories respecting their origin; the most common is that they were temples of Druidical worship.

26. **TOWNS.**—(1) **Dublin**[1] (250,000), the metropolis, on the Liffey, on account of its noble streets and squares, its massive and handsome buildings, its stately monuments and beautiful environs, is considered one of the finest cities of Europe.

(2) **Belfast** (208,000), at the head of Belfast Lough, is the capital of Ulster, and the first commercial port of Ireland. In 1879 the tonnage of vessels entering the port amounted to 1,800,000 tons, and of vessels clearing, to 1,360,000 tons. It is the great centre of the Ulster linen trade, and presents an aspect of busy life and industrial prosperity.

(3) **Cork** (78,000), on the Lee, is the capital of Munster, and the third commercial port. It largely exports provisions, and its capacious harbour is one of the finest in the world. The town on the harbour, formerly called the 'Cove of Cork,' is now called 'Queenstown,' in honour of Queen Victoria's visit in 1849.

(4) **Galway** (15,000), on Galway Bay, is the capital of Connaught. It exports corn, bacon, fish, marble, and only requires capital and enterprise to render it an important and prosperous town. The voyage to America can be made in seven days. At Aughrim, not far distant, in 1691, the Irish army of James II. was signally defeated by the forces of King William, under the command of Genkill, his Dutch general.

(5) **Limerick** (38,000), on the Shannon, is the fourth commercial seaport. It has manufactures of lace, gloves, and fish-hooks, and largely exports provisions. It is noted for a

[1] Including Suburban Townships, 338,600.

memorable siege in 1691, which issued in the 'Treaty of Limerick,' and the surrender of James' army to Genkill.

(6) **Londonderry** (29,000), on Lough Foyle, is so called from the fact that the land which it covers and the surrounding neighbourhood belong to a company of London merchants. At the Revolution it espoused the cause of William of Orange, and closed its gates against the army of his father-in-law, James II. It sustained a siege of 105 days, animated and encouraged by the heroism of the Rev. G. Walker, in whose honour a majestic monument has been erected upon its walls, which now form the chief promenade of its citizens. The arrival of a vessel with provisions caused the army of James to raise the siege and retire. The shutting of the gates by the apprentice boys of the city, to prevent the entry of King James' army, is still commemorated.

(7) **Waterford** (22,000), on the Suir, has large exports of provisions and agricultural produce. Besides a good coasting trade, it has considerable trade with Wales and the west of England.

(8) **Armagh**, in Ulster, is the ecclesiastical metropolis, being the seat of the Primate of all Ireland. Besides the ancient Protestant cathedral, a grand Roman Catholic cathedral has been recently erected.

(9) **Kilkenny**, on the Nore, is an ancient city containing many archæological remains. It has manufactures of woollen goods, a large provision trade, and in its neighbourhood are large marble quarries. Its castle, the residence of the Marquis of Ormonde, and St. Cenice's Cathedral are the chief objects of antiquarian interest.

(10) **Athlone**, on the Upper Shannon, is a great military station, and strongly fortified. It was taken by King William's forces in 1691. (11) **Ballinasloe**, Galway, and **Mullingar**, West Meath, are noted for their great fairs. At **Vinegar Hill**, near Enniscorthy, General Lake defeated the rebels of 1798.

(12) **Cashel**, Tipperary, the See of a Roman Catholic Archbishop, and once the residence of the Munster kings, is overlooked by the famous 'Rock of Cashel,' on which stand a Round Tower and most interesting ecclesiastical and other remains.

(13) **Sir Walter Raleigh** is reported to have transplanted the **Potato** from America, in the soil of Youghal, near Cork. In 1845, the potato, on which the people mainly depended for food, 'rotted under the clod,' and the result was a grievous famine. Since then more grain has been cultivated, and the people are now less dependent upon the potato crop.

(14) **Queen's County** and **King's County** are called after Queen Mary and her husband, Philip II. of Spain; and their names are preserved in the towns of Maryborough and Philipstown. Kingstown, near Dublin, formerly Dunleary, was so called in honour of the visit of George IV. in 1821.

(15) **Downpatrick**, in County Down, is said to be the place where St. Patrick, the patron saint of Ireland, is buried.

RAILWAYS.

27. The following are the **Principal Railway Lines**:—

(1) **Belfast and Northern Counties to Londonderry.**

Towns.[1]—Antrim, Ballymena, Coleraine, Derry.
Towns.—Antrim, Randalstown, Magherafelt, Cookstown.
Towns.—Belfast, Carrickfergus, Larne.
Counties.—Antrim, Derry, Tyrone.

(2) **Great Northern from Dublin to Belfast.**

Towns.—Balbriggan, Drogheda, Dundalk, Newry, Portadown, Lurgan, Lisburn.
Counties.—Dublin, East Meath, Louth, Down, Antrim.

The line connects Armagh and Castleblaney.

(3) **Belfast and County Down to Newcastle.**

Towns.—Comber, Saintfield, Downpatrick, Newcastle.
Towns.—Holywood, Bangor, Newtonards, Donaghadee.
County.—Down.

(4) **Dublin and Wexford to Wexford.**

Towns.—Bray, Wicklow, Arklow, Enniscorthy.
Counties.—Dublin, Wicklow, Wexford.

(5) **Great Southern and Western from Dublin to Cork and the South.**

Towns.—Kildare, Thurles, Tipperary, Mallow, Cork, Kinsale.
Counties.—Dublin, Queen's County, Tipperary, Cork.

There are **Branches** to Waterford, Limerick, Killarney, Tralee.

(6) **Midland Great Western from Dublin to Galway.**

Towns.—Maynooth, Mullingar, Athlone, Ballinasloe, Galway.
Counties.—Dublin, Kildare, West Meath, Roscommon, Galway.
Towns.—Mullingar, Longford, Carrick-on-Shannon, Sligo.
Counties.—West Meath, Leitrim, Roscommon, Sligo.
Towns.—Roscommon, Castlebar, Westport.
Counties.—Roscommon, Mayo.

[1] The Main Line is placed first.

(7) **Irish North-Western from Dundalk to Derry.**

Towns.—Castleblaney, Enniskillen, Omagh, Strabane.

Counties.—Louth, Monaghan, Fermanagh, Tyrone, Derry.

EMINENT MEN.

Ireland's sons have attained distinction in almost every walk of literature and science, but are specially distinguished for wit, eloquence, military capacity, and bravery. Note the following :—

Poets and Dramatists.—**Sir Richard Steele,** author of the *Conscious Lovers.* **Dean Swift,** author of the *Tale of a Tub, Gulliver's Travels,* etc. **Oliver Goldsmith,** author of the *Vicar of Wakefield* and the *Deserted Village,* etc. **Sterne,** author of *Tristram Shandy.* **Sheridan,** a great actor, and author of the *School for Scandal.* **Thomas Moore,** author of *Lalla Rookh* and *Irish Melodies.*

Philosophers and Scientists.—**George Berkeley,** Bishop of Cloyne, author of the *New Theory of Vision.* **Robert Boyle,** an eminent natural philosopher, founded the Boyle Lecture for the defence of Christianity. **Sir William Hamilton,** Astronomer-Royal for Ireland, author of *Lectures on Quaternions.* The **Earl of Rosse,** of Parsonstown, was also a distinguished astronomer. He erected a telescope which weighs 12 tons, at a cost of £30,000; the tube is 30 feet long, 6 feet in diameter, and possesses 4 times the reflecting area of Herschel's.

Orators and Statesmen.—**Edmund Burke,** author of the celebrated *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful.* **Henry Grattan** was an eminent lawyer, and an orator of surpassing eloquence. **Curran** was also a brilliant orator and celebrated barrister. **Canning** was a distinguished statesman, who rose by his political capacity and gifted oratory to be Prime Minister of England. **Daniel O'Connell** was a celebrated political orator, whose name is associated with the Catholic Emancipation Bill of 1829. **Sir Hugh Cairns,** from Belfast, late Lord High Chancellor of England.

Military Commanders.—The **Duke of Wellington,** the hero of Waterloo, was born in Dangan Castle, near Trim, County Meath, and was honoured with a public funeral, and laid beside Nelson in St. Paul's Cathedral, London. Note also **Sir Garnet Wolseley** and **Sir F. Roberts,** favourite generals.

Divines.—**Archbishop Usher,** author of *Annales Veteris et Novi Testamentii.* **Archbishop Magee,** author of a celebrated work on *The Atonement.* **Dr. Adam Clarke,** author of the *Bible Commentary.* **Drs. Cooke** and **Montgomery** of Belfast, and **Bishop Magee** of Peterboro', great pulpit orators.

BRITISH FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

These are in every part of the habitable world. Their estimated total area comprises nearly one-seventh of the land surface of the globe, with a population of more than one-fifth of the population of the world. These possessions have been acquired at different times, by conquest, by treaty, by purchase, and by exchange. Some of them are of great strategical importance in time of war, but their chief importance is, that they are large purchasers of our manufactured goods. It is calculated that we export annually to our colonies goods to the value of 70 millions and receive from them articles to the value of 80 millions. They are divided into three classes.[1] (1) **Crown Colonies.**[2] —Legislative power is vested in the Crown, and executive power in officers appointed by the Crown. (2) Colonies having **Representative Governments.**—The Crown retains the power of a veto over the legislation, and the Home Government controls the executive. (3) **Responsible Governments.**—The Crown, as in the former case, retains the power of exercising a veto upon the legislation, but leaves the executive free, the only control exercised being over the Responsible Governor.

Possessions in Europe.

1. **HELIGOLAND** (*Holy Island*) is so called because the Saxons worshipped the goddess Hertha there. It is a very small island, about 36 miles from the mouth of the Elbe, and has a population of 2000, who live by fishing for haddock and lobsters, and by the numerous strangers who visit it on account of its good sea-bathing. There are no horses on the

[1] See Martin's *Year Book* (Macmillan & Co.), p. 273.
[2] From *Colonus*, a husbandman, because the first inhabitants were tillers of the soil.

island, and its size is being gradually reduced by the encroachments of the sea. The British took it from the Danes in 1807, and were confirmed in possession of it by the Congress of Vienna, 1814. The island would be valuable in time of war.

2. **GIBRALTAR** is a celebrated fortress on a rocky promontory in the south of Spain. The rock has three sides washed by the sea, is 3 miles in extent, nearly 1500 feet high, and connected with the mainland by a low narrow isthmus, which is 'neutral ground.' This rock and Ceuta, on the African coast opposite, formed the ancient Pillars of Hercules. It is the only place in Europe where wild monkeys are to be found. Gibraltar was taken by the English and Dutch fleets, under Sir George Rooke and the Prince of Hesse-Darmstadt, in 1704. It was unsuccessfully besieged by the combined fleets of France and Spain from 1779 to 1783. There are no water springs, and rain water is stored in tanks for the use of the inhabitants. The population, including that of the town of Gibraltar and the military, is about 25,000, with an area of 2 square miles. Gibraltar commands the Mediterranean, our highway to India.

3. **MALTA** (*Melita*), from *mel*, honey, it being famed for honey of a superior quality. It is situated about 56 miles south of Sicily, is about twice the size of Jersey, and has a population, including that of Gozo, Comino, and other small islets, of 150,000, with an area of 115 square miles. It was given by Charles V. to the Knights of St. John in 1530, taken from them by the French in 1798, and retaken from the French by the British in 1800. It possesses a fine harbour, has both a dockyard and arsenal, is the station of the Mediterranean fleet, and is on the highway to India. The capital is Valetta (60,000), called after La Valetta, the Grand Master of the Knights, and is strongly fortified. The Maltese Islands form a British Colony, and produce oranges, figs, wine, olives, and cotton. Note St. Paul's Bay, 4 miles distant, where the apostle was shipwrecked (Acts xxviii. 1).

Possessions in Asia.

These may be arranged thus:—

1. **Hither India**, or India on this side the Ganges.
2. **Farther India**, or India beyond the Ganges.
3. **Insular Possessions** adjacent to the mainland.

1. HITHER INDIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—Hither India is a great peninsula, bounded on the north by the Himalayas; on the south, by the Indian Ocean; on the east, by the Bay of Bengal; and on the west, by Baluchistan and the Arabian Sea. British India, including Farther India and the islands, is about 15 times the size of England, with a population of 200 millions under direct British Rule. The protected States, under British control, have an area 10 times the size of England, with a population of about 52 millions, making a total population of 250 millions. India means the country watered by the Indus. Hindustan, which it is also called, is the land of the Hindus.

2. **HISTORY.**—In 1600 a number of London merchants, afterwards called the **East India Company**, obtained from Queen Elizabeth a charter giving them the exclusive right of trading with the East. Their first settlement in India was at **Surat**, on the west coast, in 1615. With a view to extend their trade, Charles II., in 1662, invested the Company with power to make war and peace; and by conquest, treaties, and purchases, British India has attained to its present colossal dimensions. In 1745 a struggle began between England and France for supremacy in India, which resulted in the complete establishment of the supremacy of the British. In 1784, Mr. Pitt, the Prime Minister of George III., instituted a **Board of Control** to review and control the proceedings of the Company; and in 1813, the trade of India, of which the Company had hitherto the monopoly, was thrown open to all. At **Meerut**, near Delhi, in 1857, the native soldiers (Sepoys), pretending to be offended with greased cartridges with which they had been supplied, mutinied, shot their officers, and massacred British soldiers and residents. The Mutiny spread to an alarming extent, but by 1858 it was completly subdued, after which the government of the country was entirely withdrawn from the East India Company and transferred to the **British Crown**. In 1877 the Queen of England was proclaimed **Empress of India**, *Indiæ Imperatrix*.

3. **CLIMATE.**—In consequence of its vast extent, the **Climate** is greatly diversified. There are three well-defined seasons—the hot, the wet, and the cool. The hot season is from March to June; the rainy, from June to September; and the cool, from October to February. The climate is greatly influenced by the Monsoons, periodical winds which blow alternately from north-east and south-west.

4. **PEOPLE.**—There is in India great variety of race and

language, but they may be grouped in two great divisions—the **Aryan** nationalities of the north, and the **Non-Aryan** nationalities of the south, the chief tribe of which are the Dravidians. The great mass of the people are Hindus. The remainder consist of Arabians, Armenians, Syrians, Parsees, Afghans, Turks, Chinese, Jews, British and other Europeans. There are not less than thirty dialects spoken. Sanscrit is the classical language in which the sacred books are written. Hindustani is the general language of the country, and is adopted as the official language of the British Government. There are four castes—(1) Brahmins or priests; (2) Soldiers; (3) Merchants and husbandmen; (4) Artisans and labourers. Those who desert or dishonour their class are called **Pariahs**. As a rule, the civilised inhabitants, especially those in rural districts, are temperate, honest, patient, and peaceably disposed.

5. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) The most prominent are the **Himalayas** (the abode of snow) in the north, the highest in the world. This vast range is about 1700 miles in extent, running from north-west to north-east, and culminating in **Mount Everest**, 29,000 feet. The passes from India across this mighty chain are said to be not less than 16,000 feet, and many of the rivers which so abundantly water the country have their origin in its southern slopes.

(2) The **Suleiman Mountains**, in the north-west, separate the Punjab from Afghanistan, and culminate in **Takht-i-Suleiman**, 11,300 feet.

(3) The **Aravalli Hills** lie north of Gujerat, between the basins of the Indus and the Ganges, and culminate in **Mount Abu**, 3800 feet.

(4) The **Vindhya Mountains**, nearly 500 miles in extent, and having an average height of 2000 feet, lie immediately north of the Nerbudda.

(5) The **Deccan** is a high tableland with an average height of 4000 feet, situate between the rivers Nerbudda in the north and Kristna in the south.

(6) The **Western Ghauts**, about thirty miles inland, extend in a long range of 800 miles, abound with teak forests, and have an average height of 5000 feet. **Mahabaleshwar** on these heights, seventy miles south-east of Bombay, is an important sanitarium for Europeans.

(7) The **Eastern Ghauts** extend along the Coromandel coast, farther inland than the Western Ghauts, and having an average height of 2000 feet. The plain between this range

and the sea is called the **Carnatic**, the region of the French and British struggle for supremacy in India.

(8) The **Neilgherries**, hills connecting the Western and Eastern Ghauts at their southern ends, and culminating in **Mount Dodabetta**, 8760 feet. On these hills are several sanitaria for invalid Europeans.

(9) The **Anamally Mountains**, south of the Neilgherries, attaining to a height of nearly 9000 feet. They are a continuation of the Western Ghauts.

6. The **Great Plain of India** extends from the Indus to the Bay of Bengal, and has the Himalaya range for its northern, and the Vindhya for its southern boundary. The **Great Desert** lies north-west of the Aravalli Hills, and is traversed by the Rajputana States.

7. **RIVERS.** — **Hither India** is well watered. The three grandest rivers are the Ganges, Brahmaputra, and Indus.[1]

(1) The **Ganges**, the sacred river of the Hindus, rises in a glacier on one of the southern slopes of the Himalayas, at an elevation of 13,000 feet. It receives on its right bank the **Sone** and the **Jumna**, and on the left the **Gumti**, **Gogra**, **Gonduck**, and **Kushi**; passes the towns of Allahabad, Cawnpore, Benares, Patna, and after a south-easterly course of 1500 miles, draining with its tributaries a basin of 500,000 square miles, falls into the Bay of Bengal. About 200 miles from the sea it separates into numerous branches, forming an immense delta called the Sunderbunds, a most unhealthy region, the habitation of the crocodile, tiger, and rhinoceros. The principal of the Gangetic branches is the Hugli, on which Calcutta stands. The country between the Ganges and its great tributary, the Jumna, is called the **Doab**, and is irrigated by the Doab Canal. The Doab thus corresponds to the Mesopotamia of Asiatic Turkey, the land between the rivers.

(2) The **Brahmaputra**—offspring of Brahma—is supposed to rise in the plateau of Tibet, and to receive the waters of the **Sanpo**, a great Tibetan river. It flows in a southerly direction through the province of Assam, and after a course of 1700 miles mingles its waters with the Ganges in the Bay of Bengal.

(3) The **Indus** is also supposed to rise in the Thibetan plateau, near the source of the Sutlej. It enters British territory at **Attock**, where it receives the **Cabul** from Afghanistan, and after a southerly course of 1800 miles, and draining a country nearly 400,000 square miles, falls by several mouths, forming a delta, into the Arabian Sea. The Indus receives on

[1] The Irrawady is described in connection with British Burmah.

its left bank five rivers—**Jhelum**, **Chenab**, **Ravee**, **Beas**, and **Sutlej**; and the country watered by these rivers is called the **Punjab**, the region of the five rivers. The Indus is only available for commercial purposes to a moderate extent. It abounds with fish, especially a species of carp called pulla.

The west side of India is watered by numerous rivers, the chief of which are the **Nerbudda**, 800 miles long, and the **Taptee**, 500 miles, both of which flow into the **Gulf of Cambay**. The eastern side of the peninsula is also watered by numerous large rivers, the principal of which are the **Godavery**, 850 miles; the **Kistna**, 800 miles; the **Cauvery**, 480 miles; the **North Pennar**, 350 miles; and the **Mahanuddy**—all of which flow into the **Bay of Bengal**.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE CHIEF RIVERS OF HITHER INDIA.

Rivers.	Length in Miles.	Flowing into	Chief Cities and Towns.
Ganges, . .	1500	Bay of Bengal,	Calcutta, Patna, Benares, Cawnpore, Allahabad.
Jumna, .	860	Trib. of Ganges,	Agra, Delhi.
Gumti, .	500	,,	Lucknow.
Brahmaputra,	1700	Bay of Bengal,	Goalpara.
Indus, . . .	1800	Arabian Sea, .	Hyderabad, Attock.
Jhelum, .	500	Trib. of Indus,	Sirinagur, Islamabad.
Ravee, . .	450	,,	Lahore, Chamba.
Chenab, .	750	,,	Mooltan (near).
Beas, . .	220	,,	Amritsir (near).
Sutlej, . .	850	,,	Bhawlpoor (near), Simla.
Cabul, . .	320	,,	Peshawur, Attock.
Nerbudda, .	800	Gulf of Cambay,	Hindia, Jubbulpore.
Taptee, . . .	500	,,	Surat.
Mahanuddy, .	500	Bay of Bengal, .	Kuttack, Sumbulpore.
Godavery, . .	850	,,	Coringa (near), Nagpur on Trib.
Kistna, . . .	800	,,	Kolapore.
North Pennar,	350	,,	Nellore.
Cauvery, . .	480	,,	Tanjore, Trichinopoli.

8. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.**—The great mass of the people are Ryots, cultivators of the soil. They grow fine crops of rice, wheat, maize. The sugar-cane, cotton, indigo, mulberry, poppy for opium, oilseed, betel-nut, palm, are also cultivated; and the tea, jute, and india-rubber plants in Assam receive a large amount of attention. (2) **Manufactures** are carried on to a considerable extent. **Cashmere Shawls** are made from the fine hair of the Cashmere goat.

Muslin-weaving is largely carried on at **Dacca**, in the province of Bengal. **Cotton Cloths**, so called from **Calicut** on the Malabar coast, where the fabric was first made, are produced to the value of £3,000,000. **Carpets** are made in Scinde and the Punjab; **Jewellery**, at Trichinopoli in the province of Madras; and **Silk Goods**, to the annual value of £200,000, at Agra, in the North-West Provinces, at Trichinopoli, and in Assam and other localities. (3) **Carving in Ivory and Wood**, in Gujerat and other localities, gives employment to considerable numbers. (4) There are numerous **Forests**, which now receive increased attention. They supply teak for shipbuilding, and other timbers for railways and house-building. (5) **Mining** is also a most important industry. **Coal** to the amount of 1,000,000 tons annually is found in Assam, chiefly, however, between the Ganges and the Godavery, but it is of inferior quality. **Iron, Copper, Lead, Tin, Antimony, Salt, Saltpetre**, are found in different districts. **Gold** is obtained from quartz as well as from the sands of numerous streams, and **Diamonds** are obtained at Pannah in the province of Bundelkund.

9. The **WILD ANIMALS** are tigers, leopards, wolves, hyenas, panthers, rhinoceroses. The **Birds** are distinguished for their beautiful plumage. **Reptiles**, as serpents, alligators, are numerous and dangerous. It is estimated that from 15,000 to 20,000 annually lose their lives from the attacks of wild beasts and the bites of venomous reptiles.

10. **COMMERCE** is extensive. The extensive seaboard of the country, its numerous rivers, canals, and railways (8000 miles), render it well adapted for inland trade and foreign commerce. The chief seaports are Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Surat, Kurrachee, Mangalore, Chittagong. **Exports**, to the value of £67,000,000, are raw silk and cotton, sugar, coffee, opium, salt, saltpetre, rice, jute, indigo, hides, hemp, pepper, cinnamon, dyes, teak, pearls, diamonds, etc. **Imports**, to the value of £58,000,000, are British manufactured goods, machinery, hardware, firearms, wine, ale, furniture, etc.

11. **REVENUE**, £65,000,000. Expenditure, generally the same. The Afghan War caused a deficit for 1880. The chief sources of revenue are land, opium, and salt taxes. **Public Debt**, £146,000,000.

12. **ARMY**, 190,000. Natives, 125,000; British, 65,000. The united armies of the native chiefs under British control amount to 305,000.

13. **EDUCATION.** — The Government devotes £1,500,000

annually to educational purposes. There are now Universities at Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay, modelled after London University. With these Universities are affiliated numerous colleges. There are also elementary and high schools throughout every province. English is taught in all the schools in conjunction with the languages of the country.

14. RELIGION.—The principal forms are :—

(1) **Hinduism** or **Brahminism**, which is the religion of the country, and is essentially idolatrous. Besides almost innumerable minor gods, the chief are—**Brahma**, the Creator; **Vishnu**, the Preserver; and **Siva**, the Destroyer. The sacred books are the **Vedas**. Hindu temples are called **Pagodas**.

(2) **Buddhism** is professed in Ceylon, Bhutan, Nepal, and Burman territory, and receives its name from Gautama Buddha, its founder. The system is atheistical, no personal God as creator and moral governor of the world being acknowledged. It teaches the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, Buddha himself having lived in a bird, an elephant, etc., before he lived in a man. The precepts which he inculcated have a close resemblance to those of Christ—unbounded charity, etc. But in all the writings of Buddha, or of any other heathen moralist, there is no such exalted precept as, 'Love your enemies,' 'Do good to them that hate you.'

(3) **Mohammedanism** in India is professed by about 40,000,000. See page 273.

(4) There are under 1,000,000 Christians of all denominations.

PRINCIPAL RELIGIOUS BELIEFS IN INDIA.

Hindus, ...	140,000,000
Mohammedans, ...	40,000,000
Buddhists, ...	3,000,000
Christians, ...	1,000,000

15. GOVERNMENT.—The government of India is conducted by a Viceroy or Governor-General, assisted by a Supreme Council, and also by a Secretary of State, aided by an Under Secretary and a Council, who sit in London. The Indian Viceroy is controlled by the Home Government.

16. DIVISIONS.—Formerly British India was divided into three presidencies—**Bengal**, **Madras**, and **Bombay**. Whilst this division is best known, and still maintained, especially in regard to Madras and Bombay, the country is now divided

into the following provinces, each ruled by a Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, or Chief Commissioner, assisted by Councils :—

Provinces.	Titles of Governors.	Chief Towns.
Bengal Presidency—		
Lower Bengal, .	Lieut.-Governor, .	Calcutta, Patna.
N. W. Provinces,[1]	,,	Allahabad, Benares, Cawnpore, Agra, Lucknow.
Punjab, . . .	,,	Lahore, Amritsir, Delhi, Peshawar.
Central Provinces,	Chief Commissioner,	Nagpore, Jubbulpore.
Assam, ...	,, .	Goalpara, Gauhati.
British Burmah,	,, .	Rangoon, Martaban.
Madras Presidency,	Governor, ...	Madras, Tanjore.
Bombay Presidency,	,, . . .	Bombay, Poonah, Surat, Kurrachee.
Detached Provinces,	Governor-General.	...
Ajmere, . . .	Chief Commissioner,	Ajmere.
Coorg, ...	,,	Mercura.
Berar, ...	,,	Oomrawatti.

17. **TOWNS.**—(1) **Calcutta** (800,000), on the Hugli, a branch of the Ganges, in Bengal Presidency, capital of British India, and seat of Government. It is strongly fortified, and is the great centre of Indian commerce. In 1756 it was attacked, and 146 soldiers, falling into the hands of the enemy, were cast into a 'Black Hole,' 20 feet square, without ventilation, and only 23 survived, most of whom afterwards died.

North of Calcutta is **Plassey**, where Lord Clive in 1757 gained a signal victory over Surajah Dowlah, which laid the foundation of the British Empire in India.

(2) **Madras** (400,000), on the Coromandel coast, is the capital of the Madras Presidency. It is fortified, and is the centre of a large commerce. But its harbour is bad, and goods and passengers are landed in small boats. The surf is so great at times that even the small boats cannot land. This is a great drawback to the prosperity of the city.

The **Laccadive Islands**, off the west coast of Malabar, were annexed to the Madras Presidency in 1875.

(3) **Bombay**, *Good Bay* (650,000), is the capital of the Bombay Presidency, situate on an island of the same name, on the west coast, and has extensive trade and manufactures, and a fine harbour. Bombay was given by the Portuguese

[1] Oudh is now included in the North-West Provinces.

to Charles II. as part of the marriage portion of the Infanta Catherine. The **Island of Salsette** is connected with that of Bombay by an embankment called Zion's Causeway, and is noted for its wonderful caves. Both islands are connected with the mainland by the great Indian Peninsular Railway. **Elephant Island**, contiguous to the former, is also noted for its cave temples.

(4) **Benares** (175,000), on the Ganges, in the North-West Provinces, is a sacred city of the Hindus, famed for Brahminical learning. It is said to contain 300 mosques and 1000 pagodas. At festival seasons as many as 100,000 pilgrims have flocked to its shrines.

(5) **Allahabad**, *City of God* (144,000), at the junction of the Jumna and the Ganges, in the North-West Provinces, is also a sacred city, and thousands flock to it from all quarters to bathe in its holy stream.

(6) **Meerut** (82,000), in the North-West Provinces, is the headquarters of the Bengal Artillery and Native Infantry. It was here that the great rebellion of 1857 broke out by the Native troops shooting down their European officers and murdering European residents—men, women, and children.

(7) **Delhi** (160,000), on the Jumna, was the capital of the ancient Mogul Empire. It contains splendid monuments and mosques, and was the scene of heroic deeds during the Indian Mutiny.

(8) **Cawnpore** (122,000), on the Ganges, is chiefly interesting on account of the terrible massacre of women and children in 1857 by the inhuman Nana Sahib.

(9) **Lucknow** (284,000), on the Gumti, a tributary of the Ganges, is noted for its heroic defence against the mutineers, and the relief of its garrison by General Havelock and Sir Colin Campbell.

(10) **Agra** (150,000), on the Jumna, in the North-West Provinces, is an ancient and important fortified city, once the capital of the Mohammedan Empire in India. It is noted for its pearl mosque and white marble mausoleum, garnished with precious stones, both celebrated for their architectural beauty.

(11) **Patna** (160,000), on the Ganges, in the Bengal Presidency, gives its name to Indian rice, and carries on a great trade in opium.

(12) **Lahore** (128,000), capital of the Punjab, is said to contain the hair, staff, and sandals of Mohammed.

(13) **Peshawar** (58,000) is a fortified town on the frontier of Afghanistan, 18 miles from the Khyber Pass.

(14) **Juggernaut** (Jagannâth—*Lord of the World*), in Orissa,

Lower Bengal, is noted for its temple in honour of Vishnu. When the car containing the idol is brought forth, thousands of Hindu fanatics fall prostrate in the dust. The practice of pilgrims throwing themselves under the wheels of the ponderous chariot is now unknown.

18. The **PROVINCE OF ASSAM**, north-east of the Bay of Bengal, was taken from Burmah in 1826, and became a part of the Bengal Presidency. In 1874 it was formed into a distinct government, under a Chief Commissioner. It is watered by the Brahmaputra, abounds in wild animals, and is rich in mineral wealth. The tea plant is largely cultivated, the yield of tea in one year being estimated at 11,000,000 lbs. Capital, Gauhati. Area, 53,000 square miles; population, 4,500,000.

TRIBUTARY STATES.[1]

These are very numerous; it is said not less than 400 in number. There are only a few of any considerable extent or political importance. They are all under the suzerainty of the English Government, and are bound by treaty not to go to war with each other, nor enter into any alliance with foreign powers. Their united area is about 570,000 square miles, with a population of 50,000,000. They pay to the British Government an annual aggregate tribute of nearly ¾ of a million. The States are governed by their own native chiefs, the Hindu chiefs being called Rajahs (kings) and Maharajahs (great kings), and the Mohammedan Begums. They are, however, practically British possessions. The following are amongst the more important:—

States.	Situation.	Capitals.
Nizam's Dominions, .	North of Mysore, ...	Hyderabad.
Cashmere, ...	North-east of the Punjab, . .	Sirinagar.
Scindia, ...	South of the Jumna, . . .	Gwalior.
Holkar's Dominions, .	North of Nerbudda, . . .	Indore.
Rajputana States, . .	South of the Punjab, . . .	Jodhpoor.
Travancore, ...	North of Cape Comorin, . .	Trivandrum.
Sikh States, ...	North of Gulf of Cambay, .	Putteeala.
Bhopal, ...	North of Nerbudda, . . .	Bhopal.
Cochin, ...	South of Malabar, ...	Cochin.
Mysore, ...	South of the Peninsula, . .	Mysore.
Gujerat, ...	Between Cutch and Cambay,	Baroda.

[1] Independent States are *Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim.* See pp. 301, 302.

2. FARTHER INDIA.

British territory in Farther India consists of British Burmah and the Straits Settlements.

BRITISH BURMAH.

1. This territory is now included in the Bengal Presidency, and comprises the three maritime provinces of **Aracan**, **Pegu**, and **Tenasserim**. These were taken from Burmah during the wars which ended in 1852, and were formed into one government, called British Burmah, in 1862. Its area is more than twice the size of England, with a population of about 3½ millions. The **Andaman and Nicobar Islands**, in the Bay of Bengal, are attached to British Burmah. Port Blair, the capital of the Andaman group, is now a penal settlement for Indian convicts. It was here, in 1872, that Lord Mayo, the Viceroy, was assassinated by one of the convicts. The **Islands of Oheduba and Ramri** form part of the Province of Aracan, and yield tobacco, hemp, cotton, rice, and sugar.

2. A range of mountains, 7000 feet high, separates Aracan from Pegu. The country is watered by the **Irrawady** and its tributaries. This great river rises in Tibet, flows in a southerly direction 1200 miles throughout British Burmah. It receives numerous affluents in its course, as the **Ningthee**, **Mogonny**, **Bhamo**, and falls by numerous mouths, forming a large delta of 10,000 square miles, into the Bay of Bengal. On its banks stand the towns of **Ava**, **Mandelay**, **Bhamo**, **Amarapura**, **Bassein**, and **Rangoon**. It is navigable for vessels of 200 tons as far up as Ava, 400 miles from the sea. The **Salwen** rises in Yun-Nan Mountains, flows south, parallel with the Irrawady, through Burmah, separates Pegu from Siam, and after a course of 900 miles falls into the Gulf of Martaban. It is navigable for 400 miles, and has **Martaban** and **Maulmain** for its principal seaports, on opposite sides of the gulf.

3. **RANGOON** (132,000), on a branch of the Irrawady, is the chief town in Pegu, and the capital of British Burmah. The town is well situated for commerce. Its annual exports amount to 2½ millions. The religion is Buddhism; and the town is noted for its magnificent Burmese monuments and shrines. **Akyab**, on an island of same name, is the capital of Aracan, and one of the largest centres of the rice trade. **Maulmain**, on the Gulf of Martaban, is the capital of the Tenasserim Provinces. It has shipbuilding, and exports teak, timber, and rice. The **Mergui Archipelago**, off the west coast, form a part of the Tenasserim Provinces, and export

edible birds' nests, timber, and pearls. The **Islands of Ramri and Chedubah**, which yield petroleum, are also included in British Burmah.

THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

These Settlements are situated in the south of the Malay Peninsula, and comprise **Penang**, or **Prince of Wales Island**, **Wellesley Province**, **Malacca**, and **Singapore**. They were formerly under the government of India; but in 1867 they were constituted a Crown colony under the direct administration of the Indian Home Government. They have a united area of about one-third the size of England, with a population of nearly 300,000. Their climate is remarkably salubrious. Their chief products are betel-nut, sugar, coffee, rice, spices, indigo, sago, gambier, hides, ebony, ivory, fruits, etc.

1. **PENANG**, or **PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND** (*Betel-Nut Island*), situated at the entrance of Malacca Strait, is about the size of the Isle of Wight, with a population of 60,000. Capital, Georgetown. The island was purchased in 1786 from the King of Quedah, a tributary state to Siam.

2. **WELLESLEY PROVINCE**, on the Malay Peninsula, opposite Penang, is about the size of Arran in the Frith of Clyde, with a population of 75,000. It was purchased in 1802 from the King of Quedah by the East India Company, and forms a part of the Lieutenant-Governorship of Penang.

3. **MALACCA**, on the south-west coast of the Malay Peninsula, is about one-fourth the size of England, with a population of 78,000. It was ceded by the Dutch in 1824, in exchange for the seaport of Bencoolen in Sumatra. The capital, **Malacca**, is a military station.

4. **SINGAPORE** is an island in the extreme south of the Malay Peninsula, nearly as large as the Isle of Man, with a population of 90,000. It was purchased from the Sultan of Johore, in the Malay Peninsula, in 1824. The capital, **Singapore** (*City of Lions*), is the seat of Government for the Straits Settlements, and is a great emporium for the trade of the East Indies.

The possession of these Settlements gives to England the complete command of the passage to China and Japan by the Straits of Malacca.

3. INSULAR POSSESSIONS.

1. **CYPRUS**, a large island in the Mediterranean, 60 miles south of Asia Minor, is about twice the size of Lancashire, and

has a population of about 150,000, chiefly Greeks. The Turks form only about a third. It was ceded by Turkey, by a private convention, after the Berlin Conference, in consideration of England undertaking the protectorate of Asiatic Turkey. The island is traversed from east to west by two mountain ridges, culminating in **Mount Olympus**, 7000 feet, and is well wooded. The soil in the valleys is fertile, and yields wheat, barley, maize, oil, wine, and madder. The climate in summer is intensely hot, and there is at times a scarcity of water, but upon the whole it is considered not unhealthy. The capital is **Nicosia** (12,000), near the centre. **Larnaca** is the principal seaport. **Limasol** and **Famagusta** are also seaports. **Paphos**, in the south-west of the island, is simply interesting as the place where Sergius Paulus, the Roman Deputy, was converted to Christianity by the ministry of Paul and Barnabas (Acts xiii. 4–13).

2. **ADEN** (*Eden, Paradise*) is a small peninsula with a town of same name, in the south of Arabia, near the entrance to the Red Sea. The territory, about 10 square miles, with a population of 30,000, was purchased from the Arabs in 1838, and is used as a coaling station for vessels going to and from the East. It is called the 'Coalhole of the East,' and 'the Gibraltar of the Indian Ocean.' It is attached to the Bombay Presidency.

3. **PERIM** is a small rocky island in the Strait of Babelmandeb, and is noted for its turtle. Area, 7 square miles; population, 300.

4. The **KOORIAH MOORIA ISLANDS** form a group of six, about 20 miles from the south coast of Arabia. They were ceded to England in 1854 by the Imaum of Muscat. Area, 8 square miles; population, 40.

5. **CEYLON** (the *Island of Lions*) is separated from the south of India by the Gulf of Manaar and Palk's Strait (40 miles). A chain of islets and sandbanks called 'Adam's Bridge' almost unites the island with the mainland of India. It is nearly half the size of England, and has a population of about 2½ millions. After being successively in possession of the Portuguese and the Dutch, it was taken in 1795 by the British under Sir James Stewart, and the whole island was recognised as British territory in 1815. The scenery of Ceylon is very picturesque. The climate is not so hot as that of India. The soil is fertile, producing coffee, rice, pepper, cocoa-nut palm, sugar-cane, cinnamon, ornamental timber. It is also rich in mineral productions. Iron, manganese, salt,

alum, plumbago, are found; whilst its precious stones, the sapphire, topaz, garnet, ruby, amethyst, cat's-eye, have an estimated annual value of £10,000. In the Gulf of Manaar there is an important pearl fishery. The capital is **Colombo**, on the west coast (100,000). The ancient capital was **Kandi**, in the interior, in one of whose temples is said to be a tooth of Buddha. There is a celebrated isolated mountain in the centre called **Adam's Peak** (7420 feet). On its summit is a lake, and a footprint of gigantic dimensions, said by Buddhists to be the footprint of Buddha when he ascended to heaven; and by Mohammedans, to be the print of Adam's left foot after his expulsion from Paradise, his right foot resting on the Himalayas! **Point de Galle** and **Trincomalee** are the chief seaports. Ceylon has a Government distinct from that of India.

6. The **MALDIVE ISLANDS** (1000 isles) form a long chain of circular groups, of coral formation, south-west of Ceylon. Their united population is about 150,000. Cultivating the cocoa-nut, and fishing for cowrie shells, which are used as coin, are the chief employments. They are under the rule of a Mohammedan Sultan, who pays an annual tribute to the Government of Ceylon. Area, about 250 square miles.

7. **HONG-KONG** (*Sweet Waters*) is an island at the entrance to the Canton river, having an area of 32 square miles, and a population of 140,000. The capital is **Victoria**. It was ceded to England in 1843, and is important as the centre of British trade in Southern Asia. Hong-Kong is both a military and naval station. On the mainland, opposite the island, a narrow strip of the **Peninsula of Koo-loong** was also ceded in 1861, and forms a part of the colony, which has a distinct Government from that of India. The chief articles of trade are English manufactures, betel-nuts, opium, tea, etc.

Possessions in Africa.

WEST AFRICA.

The following four settlements, which formed separate Governments, were constituted in 1866 one general Government, styled 'The Government of the West African Settlements.' The climate, with few exceptions, is unhealthy. They nearly all export gold dust, palm oil, ivory, hides, teak, timber, beeswax. These are exchanged for manufactured goods.

1. **GAMBIA.**—This colony consists of three settlements on the river Gambia. (1) **Bathurst**, the capital of the settlements on St. Mary's Island, at the mouth of the river. (2) **Fort James**, also on St. Mary, but farther up the river. (3) **Macarthy's Island**, with **Fort George**, 200 miles from the coast. These settlements have a population of 15,000, and form a dependency of Sierra Leone.

2. **SIERRA LEONE.**—This territory, situate at the mouth of Sierra Leone river, was received from the Portuguese in 1787, and was established as an asylum for emancipated negroes. It has an area of 460 square miles, and a population of 50,000, chiefly liberated negroes. The capital is **Freetown.** The climate is so unhealthy that it is called the 'White Man's Grave.'

3. **GOLD COAST** is situated on the coast of Upper Guinea, and consists of several establishments near the sea, the principal of which are **Cape Coast Castle, Elmina,** and **Accra.** Some of these were received from the Danes and the Dutch. Their united populations amount to about 410,000. In 1872, the King of Ashantee claimed Elmina, one of the settlements received from the Dutch; but the British, under Sir Garnet Wolseley, subdued him, and burned Coomassie, his capital, after which he renounced all claim to any part of Gold Coast territory.

4. **LAGOS**, an island off the Slave Coast in the Bight of Benin, and including the towns of **Lagos, Badagry,** and **Palma,** has a population of about 62,000, and an area of 5000 square miles. It was the centre of the slave trade, and belonged to the King of Dahomey. It became a British possession in 1861, when the trade in slaves was abolished. In a commercial point of view, it is considered one of the most important settlements on the West Coast.

SOUTH AFRICA.

1. **CAPE COLONY** extends from the Indian Ocean to the Orange River. The Cape was discovered in 1487 by Bartholomew de Diaz, a Portuguese, who called it the 'Cape of Storms.' But John II. of Portugal, in confidence of brighter prospects, called it the 'Cape of Good Hope.' The Dutch established a settlement in 1652. It was taken in 1806 by the British, under Sir David Baird and Sir John Popham. The area of the original colony has of late years been greatly extended. (1) **British Kaffraria** was taken from the Kaffirs

and added to the Colony in 1865. (2) **Basutoland**, north-east, was added in 1868. (3) **Griqua Land West**, situated north of the Orange river, and celebrated for its diamond fields, of which Kimberley is the centre, was added in 1871. (4) **Griqua Land East** was added in 1874. (5) The **Great Namaqua Land, Damara Land**, and **Avampa Land**, north-west, were added in 1878. All these territories are now included in the Government of Cape Colony, and have a united area six times the size of England, with a population of 1,400,000, composed of British and German emigrants, Dutch Boers (farmers), Kaffirs, Griquas, Hottentots, etc.

The Colony possesses a fine healthy climate. The chief industries are rearing cattle, sheep, and ostriches, the cultivation of the vine, and raising of wheat and other grain crops. Heaths and geraniums are characteristic plants. Mining operations are also carried on to a considerable extent. Copper and gold are found, and the recent discovery of diamonds in Griqua Land West has caused great immigration to that district. The commerce of the Colony is extensive. Wool, wine, ostrich feathers, aloes, ivory, corn, hides, copper ore, and diamonds are exported to the value of £7,500,000.

The principal ports are—**Capetown**, the capital, on Table Bay. **Port Elizabeth**, on Algoa Bay. **Simonstown**, in Simon's Bay, is the station of the South African Squadron. **Grahamstown**, 25 miles inland, is the capital of the East.

The country is traversed by several **Mountain Ranges**, which run from west to east parallel to the coast. The principal are—(1) The **Coast Mountains**: **Table Mountain**, so called from its flattened top and table-shaped form, is 3500 feet. (2) **Zwarte Bergen Range**, 5000 feet. (3) The **Northern Mountains**, comprehending Roggerveld, Nieuveldt, and Snowy Mountains, culminating in **Mount Compass**, the highest in the Colony, 8000 feet. (4) The **Drakenberg**, in the north-east, 10,000 feet, run in a south-westerly direction, and separate Cape Colony from Kaffraria and Natal. The most important **Capes** are **Cape of Good Hope** and **Cape Agulhas**. The most important **River** is the **Orange River**, or **Gariep**. It rises in the Drakenberg Mountains, receives the **Vaal** and **Fish** on the right, and **Hartebeeste** on the left bank, forms the northern boundary of the Colony, and after pursuing a westerly course of 1000 miles, falls into the Atlantic. Being blocked by a sandbank at its mouth, it is useless for navigation.

2. **NATAL**, north-east of Independent Kaffraria, is separated from Zululand by the river Tugela and its tributary the

Buffalo, and has an area more than one-third the size of England, with a population of about 330,000, composed of Dutch Boers, English colonists, and native Zulus. It was discovered on Christmas day 1498, by Vasco da Gama, on his rounding the Cape, who called it Natal in honour of our Lord's natal day. In 1842 the Boers of the Cape Colony manifested dislike to the British rule, and settled in Natal. They were subdued, and in 1856 the province was erected into a distinct British colony. Natal has a fine climate. The mountains abound with forests, and coal, iron, and copper ore are found. The principal exports are wool, cotton, hides, sugar, ivory. The chief industries are cattle-rearing and agriculture. The capital is **Pietermaritzburg**, 50 miles from the coast (7000). **D'Urban** is the seaport.

3. **TRANSVAAL** is the territory immediately beyond the river Vaal, and extends as far north as the Limpopo river. It has an area more than twice the size of England, with a population of 630,000, of whom only 40,000 are Dutch Boers. These, disliking British rule, emigrated here from Cape Colony, and founded the South African Republic in 1840; and in order to put an end to hostilities between the Boers and the oppressed natives, the British Government interfered, and declared the Transvaal a British colony in 1877. Very recently (1881) the British Government granted independence to the colony, retaining only suzerain rights and controlling its foreign relations. The climate is healthy. It is well watered, and adapted both for pastoral and agricultural occupations. Its chief products are wool, cattle, corn, ostrich feathers, and ivory; iron, lead, coal, tin, copper, gold. Diamonds are found in considerable quantities. **Leydenberg** is the centre of the mining operations. **Pretoria** is the capital and seat of Government. **Potchefstroom**, on the Mooi river, a tributary of the Vaal, is the largest town.

4. **ZULULAND** extends northward from Natal to the borders of Delagoa Bay, and has the Drakenberg Range (10,000) and the Transvaal on the north-west. The area, judging from its appearance on the map, is about the size of England, with a population of from half a million to a million. The Zulus belong to the Kaffir race, and are trained to war. During the late war with the British it is said that King Cetywayo had 40,000 warriors under his command. It terminated, however, in their complete subjugation. **Ulundi**, the king's capital, was destroyed, and the king himself taken prisoner. The country is now divided into districts, governed by native chiefs, who

rule under the direction of an English Resident. **Delagoa Bay,** recently ceded by the Dutch to England, forms an outlet for the commerce of Zululand and the Transvaal.

ISLANDS.

1. **ASCENSION,** so called from its being discovered by a Portuguese navigator on Ascension Day, is situate in the Atlantic, 900 miles from the west coast. It is used as a victualling station and hospital for the African Squadron. It has an area of 35 square miles, with a population of 500, and abounds with turtle. The capital is **Georgetown.** The English took possession of it after Napoleon's banishment to St. Helena.

2. **ST. HELENA,** so called from its being discovered by Castella, a Portuguese navigator, on St. Helen's Day, May 22, 1502, is situate in the Atlantic, 1200 miles from the west coast. Its area is about 47 square miles, with a population of 7000. The capital is **Jamestown.** Vessels going to the East and returning from it call at St. Helena for water and provisions. It contains naval and military hospitals. It was ceded to England by the Dutch in 1668. After the Battle of Waterloo, in 1815, Napoleon I. was banished here. He died in 1821. In 1840 his body was removed to Paris, and placed in a gorgeous tomb, which is now one of the sights of Paris.

3. **MAURITIUS,** in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, was so called by the Dutch in honour of Prince Maurice of Holland. The French possessed it from 1713 to 1810, and called it 'the Isle of France.' It was taken by the British under General Abercromby in 1810. Its area is 700 square miles, with a population of about 320,000, chiefly Indian coolies. The capital is **Port Louis** (60,000). The climate is delightful, and the soil very fertile. The principal products are sugar and rum. Other products are cotton, coffee, indigo, ebony, tortoiseshell, etc.

4. The following small islands are dependencies of the Government of Mauritius:—(1) **Rodriguez,** east of Mauritius. (2) The **Amirante Islands,** north of Madagascar. (3) The **Seychelle Islands,** north-east of the Amirante. (4) The **Chagos Group,** east of the Seychelles. (5) **Tristan Da Cunha** is situated midway between South America and the Cape of Good Hope, and was taken possession of in 1816 to watch the movements of Napoleon in St. Helena, 1200 miles distant. It is 20 miles in circumference, and numbers about 80 inhabitants.

Possessions in Oceania.

AUSTRALIA.

1. **AUSTRALIA** (*Southern Land*) is a vast island, the largest in the world. It is sometimes called an 'Island Continent.' It lies south of the equator, having its northern part in the torrid, and its southern part in the south temperate zone. It is separated from New Guinea by Torres Strait in the north, from Tasmania by Bass's Strait in the south, and having the Pacific on the east and the Indian Ocean on the west. Its estimated **Area** is four-fifths that of Europe, with a population of 2¼ millions.

2. **HISTORY.**—It was known to the Dutch, who called it New Holland, to the Portuguese, and to the Spaniards, from 1606–1642; but in 1770, Captain Cook explored the greater part of the eastern coast, which he called New South Wales. In the same year the island was taken possession of in the name of Britain; and in 1788, New South Wales was established as a British settlement. The remaining colonies were established at successive times—West Australia in 1829, South Australia in 1836, Victoria in 1851, Queensland in 1859.

3. **CLIMATE.**—The climate of Australia is good. The chief drawback is the want of water; this, however, is remedied to a considerable extent by making reservoirs in the beds of rivers, and by constructing tanks in connection with residences sufficient to afford a supply of water till rain comes. The seasons are the opposite of ours. Their summer is our winter, and their winter our summer. Their day is our night, and their harvest-time is our seed-time, and the reverse.

4. **PHYSICAL ASPECTS.**—The interior of the country is to a large extent still an unknown land, but recent explorers have shown that in the interior there are vast tracts suited both for agricultural and pastoral pursuits, especially in Western Australia.

5. **COAST LINE.**—The coast line resembles that of Africa. There are few openings. The most important are the **Gulfs of Carpentaria and Cambridge** in the north; the **Gulfs of Spencer and St. Vincent** in the great Bight or bend of the southern coast; **Port Philip Harbour**, south of Victoria; and **Port Jackson** and **Moreton Bay** in the east.

6. **ISLANDS.**—In addition to Tasmania, which receives separate consideration, are **Melville and Bathurst Islands**, in Torres Strait; **Groote**, in the Gulf of Carpentaria; **Great Sandy**, east of

Queensland; **Flinders' and King's Islands**, in Bass's Strait; **Kangaroo**, at the entrance of the Gulf of St. Vincent; and **Dirk Hartog**, off the west coast.

7. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) Along the east coast of Victoria, New South Wales, and Queensland, stretch a chain of mountains called in the south the **Australian Alps**; in the middle, the **Blue Mountains**; and in the northern parts, **Liverpool and New England Ranges.** The highest of the Alps is **Kosciusko**, 7308 feet.

(2) The **Pyrenees** and **Grampians**, in Victoria, west of the Australian Alps. **Mount William**, 4700 feet.

(3) **Flinders Range**, extending from Spencer Bay in the south to the 30th parallel.

(4) Along the west coast stretch the **Darling, Herschel, and Victoria Ranges.**

The **Great Barrier Coral Reef**, 1200 miles long, skirts the north-east coast 30 miles from the mainland. The water-course between the reef and the mainland greatly resembles some of the Norwegian fiords.

8. **PENINSULAS.**—(1) **York Peninsula**, between the Gulf of Carpentaria and the Coral Sea. (2) **Coburg Peninsula**, on the north-west. (3) **York Peninsula**, in the south, between the Gulfs of Spencer and St. Vincent. (4) **Eyrie Peninsula**, west of Spencer Gulf.

9. **STRAITS.**—(1) **Torres Strait**, 80 miles wide, between the mainland and New Guinea, was discovered by Torres, 1606. (2) **Bass's Strait**, 120 miles wide, between the mainland and Tasmania, was explored by Bass, an enterprising naval surgeon, in 1798. (3) **Apsley Strait**, between Melville and Bathurst Islands.

10. **LAKES.**—These are not commercially of much importance, and are of a salt, brackish character. In dry seasons, they are dried up or changed into marshes. **Lakes Torrens, Gairdner, Eyre, Frome, Alexandrina, Albert**, are all in South Australia, which may be called the lake district. **Lake Austin** is in West Australia, and **Lake Amadeus** in the centre.

11. **RIVERS.**—The uplands are near the coast, as in Ireland; and the rivers, falling into the sea on the same side on which they spring, have necessarily short courses. They are for the most part unnavigable streams, and in seasons of drought form in their beds a succession of hollows or pools which at times become dried up. The greatest river is the **Murray**

(1200 miles), which rises on the western slopes of the Australian Alps, flows first westwards and then southwards through Lake Alexandrina into Encounter Bay. The **Darling, Lachlan, Murrumbidgee** are its chief affluents. Its estuary is not sufficiently deep for large ships, and in seasons of drought it is navigable only to a moderate extent. In Western Australia, the **Swan River** is the largest. In the north, the **Victoria** flows into the Gulf of Cambridge, and the **Roper, Albert, Flinders,** and **Mitchell** into the Gulf of Carpentaria. In the east, there are numerous streams, among which note **Brisbane, Belyando,** and **Hunter.**

12. The **BOTANY** of Australia is peculiar. The native trees are **Evergreen.** They dot the landscape in clusters, rendering it park-like. They do not entirely cover the surface in dense forests, as in Europe. The principal trees are the **Acacia** and the **Eucalyptus,** which grow to a height of 200 feet, with trunks 50 feet in circumference. These trees yield large quantities of valuable gum. The Eucalyptus counteracts the evil effects of malaria in marshy districts. The cedar of Queensland and the pine of Moreton Bay are celebrated.

13. The **ZOOLOGY** of Australia is also peculiar. The native animals, as the **Kangaroo** and **Opossum,** are marsupial or pouched. The females are supplied with purses or bags, in which they deposit their young for protection, and in which they remain until they are able to run alone. The native dog, **Dingo,** belongs to a peculiar species, and when untamed is destructive to sheep, and never barks. The **Ornithorhynchus,** Duck-bill, or Water Mole, is an amphibious creature, and has the bill of a duck, the body of an otter, and the fur of a mole. Quadrumana and hoofed animals are absent. There is an absence also of birds of song. The Parrot is numerous, and distinguished for its beautiful plumage. The Emu belongs to the Ostrich species. The Black Swan and the Black Cockatoo are natives of Australia. Amongst insects, note Musquitoes.

14. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.**—Fine crops of wheat are raised. The cost of transit to this country limits its exportation. (2) **Rearing Sheep.**—The wool produce is very great. (3) **Mining Operations** are very extensive. The principal minerals are gold, iron, copper, lead, tin, zinc, coal, etc. The principal gold-fields are **Ballarat, Bathurst, Mount Alexander, Sandhurst, Huron,** etc. **Burra-Burra** is noted for **Copper Mines**; **Newcastle** and **Port Hunter,** for **Coal**; and **Osmond Mines,** near Adelaide, are noted for **Lead.** (4) **Preserving Meat** for exportation now receives a large amount of attention.

(5) The **Cultivation of the Vine** is also an important industry. (6) **Manufactures** are carried on to a limited but increasing extent, especially in Victoria.

15. The chief **EXPORTS**, to the value of 30 millions, are wool, gold, copper, grain, preserved meat, tallow. The **IMPORTS**, to the amount of 27 millions, are chiefly manufactured goods and various other commodities from England.

16. The **ABORIGINES**, or natives, belong to the Oceanic Negro tribe, who are a very low, unintellectual race, and are rapidly decreasing in numbers. It is estimated that there are not more than 100,000 in the entire colony. The inhabitants consist of British colonists and emigrants.

17. **GOVERNMENT.**—The Colonies are ruled by a Governor appointed by the Crown, and usually aided by a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly chosen by inhabitants who possess the elective franchise.

DIVISIONS.

18. **NEW SOUTH WALES**, in the south-east, is the oldest colony, and is nearly six times the size of England, with a population of 750,000. The capital is Sydney (200,000), in the fine harbour of Port Jackson. **Paramatta**, **Goulburn**, and **Bathurst**, in the gold-mining districts, and **Newcastle**, the great coal port, are towns of importance.

19. **QUEENSLAND**, north of New South Wales, is the most recent settlement. It is nearly twelve times the area of England, with a population of more than 217,000. The capital is **Brisbane**, on the river Brisbane (35,000). **Gladstone**, **Ipswich**, **Rockhampton**, and **Maryborough**, are also towns of some importance.

20. **VICTORIA**, south of New South Wales, is the smallest, but the most prosperous colony. It is about 1½ times the size of England, with a population of 900,000. The capital is **Melbourne** (256,000), on the Yarra-Yarra (overflowing), in the harbour of Port Philip. **Geelong**, 40 miles from Melbourne, is the second town of Victoria, also in Port Philip harbour, and noted for its extensive foreign trade. **Ballarat** and **Castlemaine**, in the gold districts, are also important towns.

21. **SOUTH AUSTRALIA** extends from the great bight in the south through the centre of the great island continent to its extreme north. It is nearly sixteen times the size of England, with a population of 277,000. The capital is **Adelaide** (80,000), on the river Torrens, in the Gulf of St. Vincent. The

northern part of this vast colony is called **Alexandra Land**, or North Australia, with **Port Essington**[1] as its chief seaport. **Burra-Burra** is a rich copper mine 90 miles north-east of Adelaide.

22. **WESTERN AUSTRALIA**, the largest of all the colonies, is about eighteen times the size of England, with a population of 28,000. The capital is **Perth**, on the Swan river (7000). Its seaport is **Freemantle**. **Albany** is a mail packet coaling port.

Province.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Capital.	Population.
New South Wales, . .	320,000	750,000	Sydney, .	200,000
Queensland, ...	670,000	217,000	Brisbane, .	35,000
Victoria, ...	88,000	900,000	Melbourne,	256,000
South Australia, . . .	900,000	277,000	Adelaide, .	80,000
West Australia, . . .	1,000,000	28,000	Perth, . .	7,000
	2,978,000	2,172,000		

TASMANIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—**Tasmania**, south of Australia, from which it is separated by Bass's Strait, has an area, including the adjacent islands, about one-half the size of England, with a population of 116,000.

2. **HISTORY.**—It was discovered in 1642 by Tasman, a Dutch navigator, who called it Van Diemen's Land, in honour of Van Diemen, then Governor of the Dutch Possessions in the East Indies. In 1803, the British formed a penal settlement here under the Government of New South Wales. In 1825, it was formed into a separate Government, and its official connection with New South Wales ceased. In 1853, the colony discontinued to be a penal settlement, and its name was officially changed from Van Diemen's Land to that of Tasmania, in honour of its discoverer.

3. **RIVERS, PHYSICAL FEATURES, etc.**—It is watered by the **Derwent** and the **Tamar** and their tributaries. The country is diversified with mountains of considerable elevation, culminating in Humboldt Mountain (5000 feet); picturesque hills, fertile valleys, numerous lakes, and extensive forests. The soil is very productive, and the climate moister, pleasanter, and more salubrious than that of Australia; but in other

[1] Abandoned on account of its insalubrity.

respects it is much the same. Coal, iron, and tin are widely diffused. There is a marsupial animal peculiar to the island, called the **Tasmanian Devil**, which is most destructive to the sheep of the colonists.

4. The **COAST** is more indented than that of Australia. On the east, there is **Oyster Bay**; on the south, **Storm Bay** and **Estrecastreaux Bay**; on the west, **Port Harvey** and **Macquarie Bay**; and in the north, the estuary of the **Tamar**.

5. **ISLANDS.**—Around the coast there are numerous islands, the largest of which are **Hunter and Robin's Islands**, off the north-west coast; **Flinders**, off the north-east; **Maria Island**, off the east; and **Bruni**, west of Storm Bay.

The Tasman Peninsula is joined to the mainland by a narrow isthmus only 120 yards wide.

6. The capital is **Hobart Town**[1] (20,000), at the foot of Mount Wellington (4000 feet), on the river Derwent, which flows into Storm Bay. The second town of importance is **Launcestown** (10,000), on the Tamar, which flows into Bass's Strait. Wool, wheat, timber, oil, fruit, etc., are the chief exports. Agriculture and grazing are the chief pursuits.

NEW ZEALAND.

1. **EXTENT.**—**New Zealand**, in the South Pacific, 1200 miles south-east of Australia, consists of three islands — North Island, Middle Island, and Stewart Island. Their united area, including adjacent small isles, is more than twice the size of England, with a population estimated at nearly half a million.

2. **HISTORY.**—New Zealand was discovered by Tasman in 1642. Captain Cook explored its east coasts it 1770, and took possession of the islands in the name of the British Crown. But it was not till 1840 that the country, in virtue of a treaty with the native chiefs, was formally ceded to England. In that year it was established as a British Colony, with Auckland in North Island as the capital and seat of Government. In 1865, the seat of Government was transferred to Wellington, the present capital; population, 20,000.

3. The **CLIMATE** of these islands is considered the finest in the world. They contain numerous mountains of volcanic origin. They are well watered, and the soil is very fertile, producing in abundance wheat, maize, oats, potatoes, flax, timber, pines, and tree ferns. They are also rich in mineral treasures.

[1] Now called Hobart.

Coal and gold are widely diffused, and copper, iron ore, silver, tin, plumbago, and granite are found in various districts. The inhabitants are chiefly engaged in agriculture, cattle-rearing, mining, and in shipbuilding and the timber trade.

4. The **NATIVES**, called **Maories**, are an intelligent race, and good warriors. They are represented by chosen chiefs in the New Zealand Parliament. Their number is estimated at 45,000.

5. **THE GOVERNMENT** of New Zealand is similar to that of Australia. The **Exports**, to the value of £6,000,000, not including gold, are wool, grain, gum, timber, and flax. The **Imports** amount to £7,000,000. The **Expenditure** exceeds the **Revenue**. The **Public Debt** of the colony, in consequence of frequent loans, amounts to not less than £22,000,000.

DIVISIONS.

6. **NORTH ISLAND** is very irregular in its formation, and is much indented. On the east coast the chief openings are **Hauraki Gulf**, **Bay of Plenty**, and **Hawke Bay**. On the west coast are **Kaipara Harbour** and **Manuka Harbour**. Parallel ranges of **Mountains**, near the coast, extending in a north and south direction, attain high elevations. Note **Ruapehu**, nearly 10,000 feet; **Tongariro**, in Wellington, of volcanic character, 6500 feet; and **Mount Egmont**, an isolated mountain in Taranaki, nearly 9000 feet. The largest **Lake** is **Taupo**, in the centre of the island, 36 miles long. Out of this lake flows in a north-west direction the river **Waikato**. The river **Wanganui** flows southwards into Cook's Strait. There are also on this island **Geysers**, or boiling springs, quite equal to those of Iceland. The area of this island is about 1½ times the size of Scotland; 360 miles of Railway are now open.

Provinces.	Capitals.
Auckland, ...	Auckland.
Taranaki, ...	New Plymouth.
Wellington, ...	Wellington.
Hawke Bay, ...	Napier.

7. **MIDDLE ISLAND** is separated from North Island by **Cook's Strait** (which varies in width from 20 to 80 miles), and is much indented. On the north coast is **Tasman or Blind Bay**; on the east coast, **Pegasus Bay** and **Canterbury Bight**; on the south coast, **Tewywys Bay**. This island is also mountainous. The principal range is the **Southern Alps**, extending in a northerly direction along the west coast, and culminating in

Mount Cook, in Westland Province, 13,000 feet. In the north, in the Province of Nelson, **Mount Franklin** attains a height of 10,000 feet; and farther south, bordering on Otago, is **Mount Aspiring**, 9000 feet. In the southern Alpine region there are numerous lakes. Note **Wanaka** and **Wakatipu**, in the Province of Otago. The **Rivers** have generally a south-easterly course. Note **Clutha, Waitaki, Cholmondeley,** and **Wairau.** They are not navigable to any extent. The area of the island is nearly the size of England; 800 miles of Railway are now open.

Provinces.	Capitals.
Nelson, ...	Nelson.
Marlborough, . . .	Blenheim.
Canterbury, ...	Christchurch.
Westland, ...	Hokitiki.
Otago, ...	Dunedin.
Southland, . . .	Invercargill.

8. **STEWART'S ISLAND** is separated from Middle Island by **Foveaux Strait**, 30 miles wide. The island is nearly one-third the size of Scotland, and is chiefly occupied by natives and whalers.

9. **TOWNS.**—The most important towns in New Zealand are:—(1) **Wellington**, the capital (20,000), at which the Parliament meets, situate in the extreme south of North Island, on Fort Nicholson Harbour. (2) **Auckland** (22,000), the former capital, and the largest town of the colony, is situated in the north of North Island. (3) **Dunedin** (20,000) is in Middle Island, at the head of Otago Harbour, on the east coast. (4) **Christchurch** (14,000) is on the east coast of the Province of Canterbury. (5) **Nelson** (6000), in the north of Middle Island, stands at the head of Tasman or Blind Bay, and is the centre of the gold, coal, and copper mining districts.

SMALLER ISLANDS.

1. **LABUAN** is an island off the north-west coast of Borneo, acquired by purchase from the Sultan of Borneo in 1846. It is 12 miles long by 4 miles in breadth. It is a naval station, possesses beds of coal, and exports edible birds' nests, spices, and various timbers. Population, 5000; capital, **Victoria.**

2. **PITCAIRN ISLAND**, in the South Pacific, south of Capricorn, is only 2½ miles long and 1 mile broad, and is interesting only from the mutineers of the *Bounty* settling here in 1787. The *Bounty*, William Bligh, commander, was sent out to Tahiti to collect bread-fruit trees, and convey them to the

West Indies. Part of the crew mutinied on the return voyage, cast the captain and 18 men adrift (who were saved), and formed a settlement on Pitcairn. They were not discovered for some years, when it was ascertained that through the instructions of Adams, their venerable chief, they had become a peaceable, industrious, well-conducted community. Finding the island too small for them, they were, at their own request, transferred to Norfolk Island in 1856. Many of them, however, returned to Pitcairn, and in 1878 numbered 90.

8. **NORFOLK ISLAND,** in the South Pacific, east of Australia, is 5 miles long by 2½ miles wide; population, 500. It is annexed to the colony of New South Wales, and is noted for its tall, magnificent pines (Araucaria excelsa).

4. **FIJI ISLANDS,** a group of about 300, in the South Pacific, north-east of Australia, are distinguished for their picturesque beauty and luxuriant vegetation. Their united area is about one-eighth the area of England, with a population of 140,000. They have a fine climate, and export cocoa-nut oil, wool, sandalwood, and tortoiseshell. The inhabitants are of the Papuan race, and voluntarily ceded the islands to the British in 1874, and they are now a Crown colony. Viti Levu is the largest, on which is the capital Suva. The next island in point of size is Vanua Levu. Levuka is an important port.

5. **AUCKLAND ISLANDS** are a group south of New Zealand, the largest of which is 30 miles long by 15 miles wide. They are used as a whaling station, were discovered in 1806, and named after Lord Auckland. These and Chatham Isles, east of New Zealand, are dependencies of that Government.

Possessions in America.

NORTH AMERICA.

1. The **BRITISH POSSESSIONS** of North America formerly consisted of a number of detached independent governments under British rule; but in 1867, by an Act called 'the British North America Act,' Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia were federally united into one Dominion under the British Crown. Subsequently other colonies were received into the Dominion, which at present consists of the following provinces:—(1) **Ontario,** or **Upper Canada**; (2) **Quebec,** or **Lower Canada**; (3) **Nova Scotia** and **Cape Breton Island**; (4) **New Brunswick**; (5) **Prince Edward Island**; (6) **Manitoba**; (7) **North-**

West Territory; (8) **British Columbia** and **Vancouver's Island**. **Newfoundland** has not yet joined the Dominion.

2. The **GOVERNMENT** of the Dominion is modelled after the Home Government, and consists of the Queen and a Privy Council, a Parliament consisting of a Senate corresponding to the House of Lords, and a House of Commons. The Queen is represented by a Viceroy or Governor-General. Each province, besides, has its own local government.

3. The **DOMINION TERRITORY** lies north of the United States, and extends from the 49th parallel to the Arctic Ocean, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Its area is estimated to be larger than that of the United States, and nearly equal to that of Europe. As much of the territory, especially in that portion which belongs to the Hudson's Bay Company, is within the frozen zone, and uninhabited, the population of this vast region does not amount to 4½ millions. The capital of the Dominion is **Ottawa** (22,000), on the river Ottawa.

4. **CANADA** (*a place of huts*) was taken by Cartier, a French navigator, in 1535, and a French settlement at Quebec was established in 1608. In the wars between England and France, Canada was wrested from the French in 1759, when Quebec was taken by General Wolfe, who fell during the engagement. This victory was followed by the cession of other territories to the English; and in 1763 the French retired altogether from Canada, British supremacy being everywhere established.

5. **CANADA** was formerly divided into Upper and Lower Canada. In Upper Canada, the inhabitants are mostly British Protestants. In Lower Canada, they are the descendants of the original French settlers, are Roman Catholics, and speak the French language. The new Province of Ontario corresponds to Upper Canada; the Province of Quebec, to Lower Canada. The river Ottawa separates the two provinces.

6. The **CLIMATE** of Canada is healthy, though extremely cold in winter, and correspondingly hot in summer. In winter, internal communication is carried on by sledge-travelling over the frozen snow. There is scarcely any spring, as the frosts and snows of winter are quickly followed by the heat and luxuriance of summer.

7. **CAPES.**—Note (1) **Chidley**, north of Labrador; (2) **Cape Race**, east of Newfoundland; (3) **Cape Sable**, south of Nova Scotia; (4) **Cape Bathurst**, north of Great Bear Lake.

8. **ISLANDS.**—These are numerous. (1) In the *Arctic Ocean* there is a large group of islands forming the Arctic Archipelago, as **Baffin Land, Victoria Land, Melville Island,** etc. These being surrounded by frozen seas, are of little commercial importance. (2) Connected with the *Gulf of St. Lawrence* are **Newfoundland, St. Paul's Island, Cape Breton Island, Prince Edward Island, Anticosti and the Magdalen Islands.** (3) Off the *Pacific Coast* are **Vancouver Island** and **Queen Charlotte Island.**

9. **MOUNTAINS.**—These are in the west, and extend north and south in ranges parallel with the Pacific coast. There are three ranges—(1) The **Coast Range** or **Sea Alps.** Note **Mount St. Elias,** near 15,000 feet. (2) The **Peak Range.** (3) The most important are the **Rocky Mountains,** culminating in **Mounts Hooker and Brown,** each about 16,000 feet. From the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains to the Atlantic Ocean is one vast plain.

10. **INLETS.**—The coast on the east and north is much indented. Connected with the *Atlantic* are—(1) **Bay of Fundy**; (2) **Gulf of St. Lawrence**; (3) **Hudson's Bay,** six times the area of England; (4) **Baffin Bay.** Connected with the *Arctic Ocean* are the **Gulf of Boothia** and **Coronation Gulf.** Connected with the *Pacific* is **Queen Charlotte Sound.**

11. **STRAITS**—(1) **Davis Strait,** at the entrance of Baffin Bay. (2) Three channels connecting the Atlantic with the Gulf of St. Lawrence—(*a*) **Belleisle,** between Newfoundland and Labrador; (*b*) the **Gut of Canso,** between Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Island; (*c*) a central wider channel between Cape Breton and Newfoundland. (3) **Banks Strait** and **Lancaster Sound,** etc., in the Arctic Ocean.

12. **LAKES.**—These are very numerous, and some of them of vast extent. Indeed, the great physical feature of British North America is its gigantic lakes, whose waters wash a large extent of its southern coast-line.

Lake Superior,	say 32,000	square miles,	. . .	size of Ireland.
Lake Huron,	,, 21,000	,,	say ¾	,,
Lake Erie,	,, 12,000	,,	,, ¾	,,
Lake Winnipeg,	,, 12,000	,,	,, ¾	,,
Lake Ontario,	,, 6,000	,,	under ½	,,
Great Bear Lake,	,, 15,000	,,	nearly ⅔	,,
Great Slave Lake,	,, 11,000	,,	about ⅔	,,

Lakes St. John, Athabaska, and **Deer** are also lakes of large dimensions.

13. **RIVERS.**—The Dominion is well watered with long and deep rivers. The following are the principal :—

(1) The **St. Lawrence** rises in a stream called St. Louis, in Wisconsin, passes through a long chain of gigantic lakes, and after a north-easterly course of upwards of 2000 miles, expands into the estuary of St. Lawrence, and finally mingles its waters with the Atlantic Ocean. It receives on the north side the Ottawa, St. Maurice, and the Sanguenay, and the Richlieu or Sorel and St. Francis on the south side. Including the surface of the lakes which it traverses, it covers an area of about 73,000 miles, and drains a basin of 300,000 square miles. It receives different names in different parts of its journey to the sea. From where it leaves Lake Superior to Lake Huron, it is St. Mary; from Lake Huron to Lake St. Clair, it is St. Clair; from St. Clair to Lake Erie, it is Detroit; from Erie to Lake Ontario, it is the Niagara; from Ontario to the city of Montreal, it is Iroquois; and from Montreal to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it is the river St. Lawrence. Between Lake Ontario and Montreal the river widens out very considerably; and this widened area, studded with islets, is called 'The Lake of the Thousand Isles.' It is navigable for ships of large tonnage to Montreal, 600 miles from the sea, but is closed to navigation by ice during nearly five months of the year. This noble river received its name from Cartier, a French navigator, who entered it on St. Lawrence day.

(2) The **Ottawa** (800) is the great tributary of the St. Lawrence. It rises about the 48th parallel north latitude, and flows through Temis, Canning, and other lakes in a southerly direction for 600 miles. It receives numerous tributaries in its course, drains a basin of 800,000 square miles, and joins the St. Lawrence by two channels, forming the Island of Montreal, on which the town of Montreal stands. The river has an immense lumber trade.

(3) The **Mackenzie River** rises in the Rocky Mountains, and flows northward through Athabaska and the Great Slave Lake, and after receiving the waters of the Great Bear Lake farther north, falls into the Arctic Ocean. Course, 1800 miles.

(4) The **Fraser River** (700) rises in the Rocky Mountains, flows southward through Columbia, and receives in its course the Stewart and the Thompson, and falls into the Gulf of Georgia. It is celebrated for fine salmon and gold products.

(5) The **Saskatchewan** (1000 miles) also rises in the Rocky Mountains, and flows eastward into Lake Winnipeg.

(6) The **Red River** flows north into Lake Winnipeg. The **Nelson** flows north out of the same lake into Hudson's Bay.

(7) **St. John's River** waters New Brunswick. It rises in the uplands between the State of Maine and Canada, and after a southerly course of 600 miles falls into the Bay of Fundy. It is navigable for vessels of considerable tonnage to Frederickton.

14. **FALLS.**—The river **Niagara**, 36 miles long and 1 mile wide, issues from Lake Erie, and with tremendous velocity rushes over a precipice 160 feet deep. This rush of waters forms the Niagara Falls, the thunder of whose waters, as the name imports, is heard many miles off. The river divides into two branches, forming an island between them called Goat Island; hence there are two Falls, one on the American, and the other on the Canadian side. This, from its crescent form, is called the Horse-shoe Fall, and is the grander of the two.

15. The chief **INDUSTRIES** in Canada are—(1) **Agriculture.**—Wheat is the principal crop. Potatoes, hemp, flax, tobacco, are also largely cultivated. The export of grain to England is on an enormous scale. (2) **Felling and Preparing Timber for Exportation.**—The Dominion abounds with magnificent forests, and it is estimated that timber is cut down annually to the value of £5,000,000. (3) **Mining.**—Iron, copper, lead, zinc, manganese, coal, gold, are found in considerable quantity—gold in British Columbia, coal in Nova Scotia, copper in the neighbourhood of Lake Superior, and iron on the shores of Erie and Ontario. As yet, however, the mining resources of the country have not been fully developed. (4) **Fishing** gives employment to large numbers. The fisheries of St. Lawrence and other waters are very productive and valuable.

16. The chief **EXPORTS**, to the value of 16 millions, are grain, timber, wool, preserved meat, petroleum, pearl ashes. The **IMPORTS** amount to about 19 millions, chiefly British manufactures, hardware, coal, tea, sugar, wines, etc. The trade is principally with Great Britain and Ireland, the United States, and West Indies.

17. The **REVENUE** of the Dominion amounts to about 8 millions. The **Expenditure** is less. The **Public Debt** is about 33 millions.

18. **ARMY.**—There is an *active* militia (including regular troops and a volunteer force) of 45,000 men, and a *reserve* militia of 650,000.

19. **EDUCATION** is very general. There are elementary schools in every district, supported partly by the Government, and partly by school fees. All teachers must pass a public examination, and receive a licence to teach.

20. **Religion.** — There is no Established Church. Each denomination supports its own ministers and worship by voluntary contribution.

PROVINCES.

1. **ONTARIO** is nearly twice the size of England, and has a population of 1,800,000. Chief towns are—**Ottawa**, the political capital of the Dominion, and the centre of the timber or lumber trade; **Toronto** (65,000), on Lake Ontario, capital of the Province, is largely engaged in the wheat trade; **Hamilton** and **Kingston**, on the same lake, are also important towns.

2. **QUEBEC** is on both sides of the St. Lawrence, and, including the Magdalen Islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, has an area nearly three and a half times the size of England, with a population of about 1,400,000. The capital of the Province is **Quebec** (60,000), the great seaport of Canada, and is largely engaged in shipbuilding. It is strongly fortified, and is regarded as the 'Gibraltar' of the Dominion. **Montreal** (120,000) is at the confluence of the Ottawa and the St. Lawrence, and is the largest city of the Dominion. Here the St. Lawrence is spanned by the magnificent Victoria Tubular Bridge, nearly two miles long, and which carries over it the Grand Trunk Railway of Canada. **Three Rivers** is an important town at the confluence of the St. Maurice with the St. Lawrence.

3. **NOVA SCOTIA** (*New Scotland*) is a peninsula nearly surrounded by the Bay of Fundy and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and, including Cape Breton Island, is nearly one-half the size of England, with a population of 390,000. The province is rich in mineral wealth, especially coal and iron, and its fisheries are very extensive. The capital is **Halifax** (30,000), the nearest point on the American coast to Galway in the west of Ireland. The voyage between these two places could be accomplished in little more than six days. Halifax has a fine harbour, a large foreign trade, and is an important Military and Naval Arsenal. Cape Breton Island, separated from Nova Scotia by the Gut of Canso, is now incorporated with it. Its capital is **Sydney**. Both islands have a fine climate, their coasts being warmed by the waters of the Gulf Stream.

4. **NEW BRUNSWICK**, separated from Nova Scotia by the Bay of Fundy, and connected with it by the Isthmus of Chignecto, has an area nearly half the size of England, and a

population of about 290,000; capital, **Fredericktown** (6000); chief town, **St. John** (30,000), on the river St. John. Exports timber, fish, iron ore, coal. In the Bay of Fundy the tide rises 70 feet.

5. **PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND**, 'the Gem of the Gulf,' is separated from New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by the Northumberland Strait. It has an area larger than Lancashire, with a population of 95,000; capital, **Charlottetown** (8000). Chief employment, agriculture. Fine climate. Extensive shipbuilding. The island receives its name from Edward, Duke of Kent, father of Queen Victoria.

6. **MANITOBA**, formerly **Red River Settlement**, situate between the 49th parallel and Lake Winnipeg, has an area nearly one-half the size of Ireland, with a population of 14,000. Capital, **Winnipeg** (10,000), on Red river. Manitoba is a very fertile and promising province. It is well suited both for pasture and agriculture, and has been called the 'Granary of the Dominion.' The colonists are chiefly of Scotch descent.

7. **NORTH-WEST TERRITORY** extends from the borders of the United States, at the 49th parallel, to the Arctic Ocean, and has an area much more than half the size of Europe, with a population variously estimated at from 30,000 to 100,000. A large portion of this vast region is uninhabitable. The habitable parts are chiefly occupied by Indians, who trade in furs. The territory is well watered by numerous lakes and rivers. The principal rivers are the **Mackenzie, Nelson, Churchill,** and **Great Fish River. Fort York** is an important trading station. **Battleford** is the seat of government.

In the reign of Charles II., Prince Rupert, the king's cousin, at the head of a company called the Hudson's Bay Company, was invested with the proprietorship of all the territories bordering on Hudson's Bay, and with the exclusive right of trading with them. In 1869 this company ceded all its territorial rights, with a few reservations, to the British Government for the sum of £300,000. The Hudson's Bay territory was then annexed to the Dominion.

8. **BRITISH COLUMBIA**, situated between the Pacific Ocean and the Rocky Mountains, has an area, including Vancouver's Island, six times the size of England, with a population of 50,000. It formerly belonged to the Hudson's Bay Company; but in 1858, on the discovery of gold on the Fraser river, and the consequent influx of immigrants, it was erected into a distinct colony, capital **Westminster**, on Fraser river. The chief employments are gold-digging and trading in furs. The

country is mountainous, and well watered by the **Fraser**, **Thompson**, and **Simpson** rivers. It possesses rich mineral wealth, is covered with valuable forests, and is well adapted for agricultural and pastoral pursuits. If connected by the projected Pacific Railway with the St. Lawrence, it is likely to become one of the most flourishing provinces of the Dominion.

VANCOUVER ISLAND, so called in honour of Captain Vancouver, who discovered it in 1762, is separated from British Columbia by Queen Charlotte's Sound and the Gulf of Georgia, is one-third the size of England, and was incorporated with British Columbia in 1866, so that both now form one government; capital, **Victoria** (5000). **Queen Charlotte Islands**, a group off the west coast of British Columbia, were named after Queen Charlotte in 1787. They are under the Government of British Columbia.

9. **NEWFOUNDLAND**, at the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and separated from Labrador by the Strait of Belle Isle, has an area less than the size of England, with a population of 160,000. Large cod fisheries are carried on off the coasts. The chief exports are cod-liver oil, sealskins, and codfish. Fogs are prevalent, and are caused by the meeting of the warm waters of the Gulf Stream from the south with the cold waters from the northern seas. The capital is **St. John's** (24,000). In Heart's Content Harbour, Trinity Bay, the submarine cable from Valentia, west of Ireland, lands. The island is the native home of the valuable Newfoundland dog. Newfoundland has still a separate government, but, it is expected, will soon become included in the Dominion.

The barren island of **Anticosti**, in the mouth of the St. Lawrence, is 125 miles long by 30 miles wide, and is under the Government of Newfoundland.

LABRADOR, a peninsula between the North Atlantic and Hudson's Bay, is chiefly occupied by the Esquimaux, amongst whom the Moravian missionaries have long successfully laboured. It has an area larger than England, with a population of 5000, who are chiefly engaged in fishing. It exports cod, salmon, cod oil, seal oil, and furs. It has not a separate government of its own, but is governed partly by Canada, and partly by Newfoundland. It is a barren inhospitable region.

10. The **BERMUDAS** or **SOMERS ISLANDS** are a large group in the Atlantic, 600 miles east of Cape Hatteras in North Carolina. They received their name from Bermudez, a Spanish navigator

who discovered them in 1527, and from Sir George Somers, who was shipwrecked here in 1609. Shortly after, in 1611, they were colonized by Virginia and England. They cover an area 20 miles long and 6 miles broad, with a population of about 12,500. They are considered to possess a most important military and naval, as well as commercial position. They produce arrowroot, sugar, and cotton. **Hamilton** (1000), on Long Island, is the capital, and a station for the West India Squadron.

DIVISIONS OF BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

PROVINCE.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
Ontario, ...	120,000	1,800,000	Ottawa, . .	22,000
Quebec, ...	210,000	1,400,000	Quebec, . .	60,000
Nova Scotia and Cape Breton Islands, . .	22,000	390,000	Halifax, . .	30,000
			Sydney, . .	2,000
New Brunswick, . .	28,000	290,000	Fredericktown,	6,000
Prince Edward Island,	2,200	95,000	Charlottetown,	8,000
Manitoba, ...	14,000	14,000	Winnipeg, .	10,000
North-west Territory,	2,650,000	60,000	Fort York, .	...
British Columbia and Vancouver Island,	390,000	50,000	Westminster,	1,000
			Victoria, .	5,000
Newfoundland, . .	40,000	160,000	St. John, . .	24,000
Bermudas, ...	40	12,500	Hamilton, .	1,000
	3,476,240	4,271,500		

Possessions in Central America.

ON THE MAINLAND.

1. **BRITISH HONDURAS** or **BELIZE** forms the south-east part of the Peninsula of Yucatan, on the Bay of Honduras, an inlet of the Caribbean Sea. Its area is nearly one-half the size of Scotland, with a population of 25,000. Capital, **Belize** (5000), on river of same name. It exports mahogany, rosewood, logwood, indigo, india-rubber, cocoa-nut, and sarsaparilla. Agriculture, fishing, and cutting timber are the chief employments. It was established as a Crown colony, 1867.

IN WEST INDIES.

1. The **WEST INDIES** consist of a great number of islands in the Caribbean Sea, between North and South America.

They receive the name of West Indies from the circumstance that Columbus, believing he could reach India by pursuing a westerly course, erroneously supposed them to form a part of India; and hence, also, the natives of America are called Indians.

2. They may be divided into four groups :—(1) the Bahamas; (2) the Greater Antilles; (3) the Virgin Islands; (4) the Lesser Antilles, these being again divided into the Leeward and Windward Islands. Their united area is nearly twice the size of England, with a population of from 4 to 5 millions.

3. These islands are generally of volcanic formation, and are subject to hurricanes and earthquakes; but the climate, except in low-lying districts, is healthy, and in some islands delightful. Like other tropical regions, there are two seasons—the rainy and the dry. Their chief products are sugar, rum, coffee, molasses, indigo, cotton, fruits, spices, cocoa, timber.

4. The inhabitants are principally African negroes, mulattoes, British and other European settlers. Slavery, which at one time was universal, has been abolished in all the settlements except those belonging to Spain. All the islands belong to European powers except Hayti, the only independent territory.

It is estimated that the British Possessions in the West Indies cover an area of 13,000 square miles, with a population of considerably upwards of 1,000,000. They have been generally acquired at different times from the Spaniards, the Dutch, and the French. They are divided into five Governments, each ruled by a Governor-General, aided by a Privy Council nominated by the Crown, and a Legislative Assembly chosen by qualified electors. **Trinidad** and **St. Lucia** have not a Representative Assembly. (1) The **Government of the Bahamas**; (2) **of Jamaica**; (3) **of the Leeward and Virgin Islands**; (4) **the Windward Islands**, not including Trinidad; (5) **Trinidad**, which has a separate Government.

1. The **BAHAMAS** consist of a long chain of islands, north-west of Cuba, at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico. Their united area is twenty-two times the size of the Isle of Wight, with a population of 40,000. **San Salvador** or **Watling's Island** was the first island sighted by Columbus in 1492. **Nassau**, in New Providence, is the capital of the chain, and the seat of Government. After different changes, they were finally secured

to Britain in 1783. They produce salt, dyewood, turtles, and fruits.

2. In the **GREATER ANTILLES** is **Jamaica**, south of Cuba. It is the largest and most important of the British West India Islands. Its area is thirty-three times that of the Isle of Wight, with a population of more than half a million. It was acquired during the Commonwealth, and formally ceded by Spain in 1670. On the coast yellow fever prevails, but the interior is not unhealthy. The Blue Mountains attain an elevation of near 8000 feet. The principal river is the Black river. Rum, sugar, coffee, and logwood are the chief exports. The principal seaport is **Kingston**, the capital and seat of Government. **Spanishtown** and **Port Royal** are also towns of importance.

The **CAYMANS** are three islets north-west of Jamaica, and a dependency of the Jamaica Government. They abound with turtle. **Georgetown** in Grand Cayman is the chief town. **Turk's Islands**, with a population of 5000, are also under the Jamaica Government.

3. **VIRGIN ISLANDS** are situated between San Domingo and the Lesser Antilles. Their united area is about three-fourths the size of the Isle of Wight, with a population of 9000 Capital, **Roadtown.** (1) **Tortola**; (2) **Virgin Gorda**; (3) **Anegada**; (4) **Vieque** or **Crab Island**; (5) **Culebra.**

4. The **LESSER ANTILLES.**—(1) **Leeward Isles**—1. **Antigua** is the most important of the group. Its area is larger than that of the Isle of Wight, with a population of 35,000. **St. John's** is the capital and seat of Government for the whole of the Leeward Group. 2. **Anguilla**; 3. **Barbuda**; 4. **St. Christopher's** or **St. Kitt's**; 5. **Nevis**; 6. **Montserrat**; 7. **Dominica**, more than twice the size of the Isle of Wight, discovered by Columbus on a Sunday, and hence its name.

(2) **Windward Islands.**—1. **Trinidad**, the most important and most southerly of the group, separated from Venezuela by the **Gulf of Paria**, is 13 times the size of the Isle of Wight, with a population of 110,000. Capital and seat of Government, **Port of Spain.** Note its asphalt lake, with bitumen floating on its surface. Sugar and corn are its principal exports. 2. **Barbadoes**, the most easterly of the group, and the oldest of the British West Indian colonies, is noted for its sugar export to the value of nearly one million. Area much larger than Isle of Wight, with a population of 170,000. Capital, **Bridgetown**, the residence of the Governor-General of the entire Windward Group. 3. **Tobago**; 4. **Grenada**; 5. **Grenadines**; 6. **St. Vincent**; 7. **St. Lucia.**

SUMMARY OF BRITISH WEST INDIES.

ISLANDS.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
I. BAHAMAS, ...	3,000	40,000	Nassau, . .	7,000
II. GREATER ANTILLES.				
Jamaica, ...	6,900	500,000	Kingston, . .	32,000
III. VIRGIN ISLANDS.				
Tortola, ...	30	8,000	Roadtown, .	800
Virgin Gorda, . . .	20	200	...	...
Anegada, ...	20	300	...	...
Vieque or Crab, . .	40	300	...	...
Culebra, ...	12	300	...	...
IV. LESSER ANTILLES.				
1. *Leeward Islands.*				
Antigua, ...	183	35,000	St. John, . .	20,000
Anguilla, ...	50	3,000	...	...
Barbuda, ...	75	1,000	...	...
St. Christopher, . .	68	28,000	Basse Terre, .	6,000
Nevis, ...	35	11,800	Charlestown, .	1,800
Montserrat, . . .	47	8,700	Plymouth, . .	1,500
Dominica, ...	290	30,000	Rosseau, . .	4,000
2. *Windward Islands.*				
Trinidad, ...	1,760	110,000	Port of Spain,	12,000
Barbadoes, ...	166	170,000	Bridgetown, .	20,000
Tobago, ...	100	17,600	Scarborough, .	8,000
Grenada, ...	130	38,000	St. George, .	6,000
Grenadines, . . .	25	100	...	...
St. Vincent, . . .	130	40,000	Kingston, . .	7,000
St. Lucia, ...	250	32,000	Castries, . .	5,000
	13,331	1,074,300		

POSSESSIONS OF OTHER FOREIGN POWERS IN WEST INDIES.

Spanish Possessions.[1]	French Possessions.[2]	Dutch Possessions.[3]	Danish Possessions.[4]	Venezuelan Possessions.[5]
Cuba.	Martinique.	St. Eustatius.	Santa Cruz.	Margarita.
Puerto Rico.	Guadeloupe.	Curaçao.	St. Thomas.	Tortugas.
Isle of Pines.	Les Saintes.	St. Martin S.	St. John.	Los Hermanos.
	St. Bartholomew.	Saba.		
	Desirade.	Oruba.		
	Mariegalante.	Buen Ayre.		
	St. Martin N.			

Described—[1] Pages 248, 249. [2] Pages 208, 209. [3] Pages 188, 189.
[4] Page 165. [5] Page 355.

INDEPENDENT TERRITORY—HAYTI OR SAN DOMINGO.

DIVISION.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
Eastern or Dominican Republic, ...	20,000	250,000	San Domingo,	15,000
Western or Republic of Hayti, ...	10,000	570,000	Port au Prince,	20,000

Possessions in South America.

1. **BRITISH GUIANA** is situated in the north-east of South America, and west of Dutch Guiana. It has an area more than one and a half times the size of England, with a population of about 200,000. Capital, **Georgetown** (36,000), near the mouth of the river Demerara. New Amsterdam is on the river Berbice. The country is watered by the **Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice,** and **Corentyn,** which flow north into the Atlantic. The coast land is flat; the interior is mountainous. Note Raleigh's Peak, 11,000 feet. The climate is not unhealthy. The chief exports are rum, sugar, molasses. It was conquered in 1796, and in 1814 the British were confirmed in possession of it by the Congress of Vienna. In 1861 the Settlements of Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice, which up to that year had existed separately, were united into the present colony of British Guiana.

2. **FALKLAND ISLANDS** are a group, 200 in number, in the South Atlantic, east of Patagonia, and are divided into East and West Falkland Isles, separated by Falkland Sound. They were acquired in 1771, and formed into a colony in 1833. They have a united area about one-eighth the size of England, with a population of about 1000. The chief export is wool. The coasts abound with cod, whales, and seals. **Stanley** is the capital and seat of Government. These islands are important as a station for vessels to call at for water and provisions. **Port William,** on East Falkland, is a good harbour. The **Island of South Georgia,** south-east of the Falklands, is also a British possession, but it is not inhabited.

BRITISH EMPIRE—EXTENT AND POPULATION.

Possessions.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.
In Europe.		
British Isles—		
England,	58,000	26,000,000
Scotland,	30,460	3,735,000
Ireland,	32,000	5,160,000
	120,460	34,895,000
Heligoland,	5	2,000
Gibraltar,	2	25,000
Malta,	115	150,000
In Asia.		
Hither India,	720,000	194,000,000
Farther India,	130,000	3,800,000
Islands—		
Cyprus,	4,200	150,000
Aden,	10	30,000
Perim,	7	300
Kooriah Mooriah Isles,	8	40
Ceylon,	25,000	2,500,000
Maldive Isles (tributary to Ceylon),	250	150,000
Hong-Kong,	32	140,000
Protected States,	600,000	50,000,000
In Africa.		
West Africa—		
Gambia,	21	15,000
Sierra Leone,	468	50,000
Gold Coast,	6,000	410,000
Lagos,	5,000	62,000
South Africa—		
Cape Colony,	347,000	1,400,000
Natal,	20,000	330,000
Transvaal (under British control),	116,000	630,000
Zululand („ „),	60,000	500,000
Islands—		
Ascension,	35	300
St. Helena,	47	6,000
Mauritius and Dependencies,	700	320,000

BRITISH EMPIRE—EXTENT AND POPULATION (*continued*).

Possessions.	Area in Square Miles.	Population.
IN OCEANIA.		
Australia—		
New South Wales,	320,000	750,000
Queensland,	670,000	217,000
Victoria,	88,000	900,000
South Australia,	900,000	277,000
Western Australia,	1,000,000	28,000
Tasmania,	26,000	116,000
New Zealand,	160,000	500,000
Labuan,	45	5,000
Pitcairn Island,	2	90
Norfolk Island,	12	500
Fiji Islands,	8,000	140,000
Auckland and Chatham Isles,	1,000	250
IN AMERICA.		
North America—		
Dominion of Canada,	3,476,224	4,099,000
Newfoundland,	40,000	160,000
Bermudas,	40	12,500
Central America—		
Honduras, Mainland,	13,500	25,000
West Indies, Islands,	13,331	1,074,300
South America—		
British Guiana,	85,000	200,000
Falkland Isles,	7,500	1,000
Foreign Possessions,	8,866,505	263,176,280[1]
British Isles,	120,460	34,895,000
Total Home and Foreign Possessions,	8,986,965	298,071,280

[1] Including Protected States.

PART III.

CONTINENTAL EUROPE.

NORTHERN KINGDOMS.

SCANDINAVIA.

SCANDINAVIA, the country of the Scandi, its original inhabitants, is a peninsula joined to Russia by a broad isthmus extending from the Arctic Ocean to the Gulf of Bothnia. It comprehended at one time the three divisions of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. The famous Margaret, Queen of Denmark, united the three crowns in 1397 by the Treaty of Calmar. In 1523, Sweden freed herself from the dominion of Denmark, and became an independent kingdom under Gustavus Vasa. In the wars of allied Europe against Napoleon I., Denmark espoused the cause of Napoleon; and Marshal Bernadotte, the Crown Prince of Sweden, that of the allied sovereigns, the result of which was, that at the Congress of Vienna, 1814, Denmark was compelled to cede Norway to Sweden; and Bernadotte, with the title of Charles XIV., wore the dual crown, with this stipulation, that Norway shall be 'a free state, independent, indivisible, and inalienable, united to Sweden, under the same king.' The kingdoms, though thus united, being practically independent of each other, shall receive separate consideration.

SWEDEN.

1. **SWEDEN** is bounded on the north by Finmark, or parts of Norway and Russia, on the south by the Baltic, on the west by Norway and the Cattegat, and on the east by the Baltic and the Gulf of Bothnia. Its length is about 1000 miles, and its average breadth about 180 miles. Its area is about 170,000 square miles, or about three times the size of England, with a population of 4½ millions. Sweden, as compared with Norway, is flat, except in the north, where it is separated from Norway by the Kiolen Mountains.

2. The **CLIMATE** varies according to latitude and proximity to the sea. It is drier and rather colder than Norway, as it wants the ameliorating influence of the Atlantic breezes and the Gulf Stream. It is very cold in winter, and correspondingly hot in summer; and summer and winter succeed each other without any intervening seasons of autumn and spring.

3. **ISLANDS.**—The chief are:—(1) **Gothland**, in the Gulf of Bothnia, 1200 square miles in extent; capital, **Wisby**. (2) **Oland**, or Œland, in the Gulf of Bothnia, separated from the mainland by the Sound or Strait of Calmar. It is about 85 miles in length, and has an average breadth of 4 miles. Capital, **Borgholm**. It has productive **Alum** mines.

4. **LAKES.**—These are numerous, and cover about one-eighth of the surface. The largest are in the south. (1) **Wener**, 2000 square miles. (2) **Wetter**, 800 square miles. (3) **Mälar**, 500 square miles. (4) **Hielmar**, 40 miles long and 14 miles wide. These lakes are connected by canals, unitedly called the **Göta Canal**, and by these lakes and canals the **Kattegat** is connected with the **Baltic**. On the line of the Göta Canal, on the river Göta, not far from Göthenburg, are the celebrated **Falls of Trolhätta**.

5. **RIVERS.**—These are numerous, but not adapted for navigation, as they are short and rapid. Note (1) **Tornea**, separating Sweden from Russia. (2) The **Dal**; and (3) The **Angermann**—both flowing into the Gulf of Bothnia. (4) The **Göta River**, flowing into the Kattegat, issues from Lake Wener.

6. **ANIMALS** are similar to those in Norway. Bear, wolf, lynx, lemming, and reindeer in Lapland.

7. The **RACE** is Teutonic. The **Language** is a dialect of the Danish. The **People** are peaceable, brave, hospitable, and patriotic.

8. **MANUFACTURES** are few. Shipbuilding, brewing, distilling, tanning, tobacco works, are carried on in different districts.

9. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture**, which is in a backward state. The chief crops are rye, barley, oats, potatoes, flax, hemp. (2) **Horse-breeding** and **Cattle-rearing**—annual stock, 500,000 horses; 2,000,000 cattle; 1,800,000 sheep. (3) **Felling, Sawing, and Transporting Timber.** (4) **Fishing.**—Lakes, rivers, and adjacent seas abound with cod, herring, salmon, oysters, mackerel, and give employment to considerable numbers. (5) **Mining.**—The minerals raised are—iron, the best in Europe; copper, lead, zinc, cobalt, nickel, plumbago, alum, sulphur. The iron mines of **Dannemora**, near Upsala, and the copper mines of **Fahlun**, north of the Dal, have long been celebrated for their productiveness and the superiority of their metals.

10. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is conducted by means of conveyance—(1) by sea; (2) by canals; (3) by lakes; (4) by 12,000 miles of public roads; (5) by 3000 miles of railway; (6) whilst information is communicated by 6000 miles of telegraph lines.

11. **IMPORTS**, to the value of £16,000,000, are manufactured goods, colonial produce, machinery, hardware, wines, salt, coal, leather, etc. **EXPORTS**, to the value of £12,000,000—iron, copper, cobalt, alum, timber, fish, oil, hides, furs, tar, lucifer matches, etc.

12. **REVENUE**, 4½ millions. **Expenditure**, about the same sum. **National Debt**, about 12 millions.

13. **ARMY**, about 160,000. **NAVY**, about 140 vessels, carrying 450 guns.

14. **THE GOVERNMENT** is a limited hereditary monarchy. The representative assembly is called the Rigsdag, in which four estates are represented—(1) the nobles; (2) the clergy; (3) the citizens or burgesses; (4) the peasantry.

15. **EDUCATION** is widely diffused and compulsory. There are two Universities—one at Upsala, attended by 1000 students; and one at Lund, by about 500. There is also the Academy of Sciences, of high reputation.

16. **RELIGION.** — Lutheran Protestant Episcopacy. All denominations are tolerated.

17. **TOWNS.**—**Stockholm** (170,000), on Lake Mælar, one of the finest and most unique capitals of Europe, built partly

on the mainland and partly on islands, and said to resemble Amsterdam and Venice. It contains splendid statues, public buildings, gardens, and parks, and is the centre of cotton, woollen, silk, porcelain, leather manufactures, and largely exports timber, iron, planks, to foreign countries. **Göthenburg** (70,000), a town on the Göta, on the coast of the Kattegat, is the second commercial port. It exports timber, iron, tar, zinc, etc., and has considerable manufactures of sailcloth and cotton goods. **Helsingborg**, on the Sound, directly opposite Elsinore in Denmark. **Malmo**, a fortified commercial port, on the Sound. It has considerable manufactures, and trades chiefly with Denmark and North Germany. **Carlscrona** (*Crown of Charles*), on the coast, is the chief port of the Swedish Navy. **Calmar**, a fortified seaport opposite the Island of Oland, noted for its famous Treaty of 1397. **Norrköping**, at the mouth of Motala river, is an important market town, second in point of manufactures only to Stockholm. **Upsala**, on the river **Sala**, north of Stockholm, is noted for its University and Cathedral, in which the kings of Sweden were anciently crowned.

The small island of **St. Bartholomew**, in the West Indies, was sold to France in 1878.

EMINENT MEN.

Of distinguished Swedes note (1) **Linnæus**, a celebrated naturalist, and author of the work entitled *Species Plantarum*. (2) **Emmanuel Swedenborg**, a military engineer and mineralogist, but particularly known as the founder of the sect called Swedenborgians. (3) **Nordenskiöld**, the distinguished explorer of the North-East Passage. (4) **Baron Berzelius**, a celebrated chemist. His *Text-Book of Chemistry* has been translated into nearly all the languages of Europe.

NORWAY.

1. **EXTENT.**—**Norway** (the northern land) is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Skager Rack; on the west by the Atlantic; and on the east by Sweden. Its length from the North Cape to the Naze in the south is almost 1100 miles. Its breadth varies from 20 miles towards the north to about 250 miles towards the south. Its area is about twice the size of England, with a population under 2 millions.

2. **CLIMATE.**—In consequence of its great length, there is great variety of climate. It is much colder in the interior

than on the coast, where the temperature is considerably higher than in corresponding latitudes in other countries. This arises from extensive openings in the land, from the influence of the Atlantic Ocean, and especially of the Gulf Stream. The winters are long and cold, lasting from October till near June; the summers are short and rather hot, lasting only from June to the end of September. There is scarcely any spring or autumn, as the summer suddenly gives place to a rigorous and protracted winter, which is as suddenly followed by a warm and joyous though short-lived summer. It is said that barley is sometimes sown, ripened, cut down, and harvested in the short space of three months.

3. **ISLANDS.**—Vast numbers of barren, rocky islets extend along the west coast from the Naze to the North Cape in an almost continuous chain. There is, however, sufficient water space between them and the mainland for general navigation. **North Cape**, the most northerly point in Europe, is on the **Island of Magerœ.** **Cape Nordkyn** (north chin), farther east, is the most northerly point in the mainland of Europe. The most important isles are the **Lofoden** within the Arctic Circle. These are the great centre of the cod fishery, which employs 4000 boats and 20,000 men, whose labours in one season were rewarded with 40,000,000 fish. In the immediate vicinity there is the celebrated whirlpool, called the **Mælstrom**, or Mill Stream, formed by the meeting of two currents flowing in opposite directions. Formerly it was dangerous to mariners, but is not so now, unless the wind blows fresh from a particular point—west.

4. **MOUNTAINS.**—These consist of a series of high table-lands, called Fjelds or Fields, extending the whole length of the peninsula. The Kœlen Mountains are in the north; the Dovrefield, with Sneehatten, nearly 8000 feet high in the centre; and the Hardanger Field in the south.

5. **VALLEYS.**—These are very numerous, but the most celebrated is the beautiful valley of Gudbrandsdalen, extending 105 miles from the head of the Miosen Lake to the foot of the Dovrefield. The valley of the Romsdal, near Molde, is also very fine.

6. **LAKES.**—These are also numerous. The largest is **Miosen**, 75 miles long, extending from Eidsvold in its southern, to Lille Hammer in its northern extremity, on the route between Christiania and Trondheim or Drontheim. The next in size is **Randsfjord**, 45 miles long, on the route between

Christiania and Bergen. The Norwegian lakes are narrow, and the scenery picturesque, but not grand.

7. **RIVERS.**—They are short and rapid, not suited for navigation, but used for floating timber from the forests to the sea, and also as water-power to turn sawmills which have been erected along the river banks for sawing timber into planks. The **Glommen**, which flows into Christiania Fiord, is the largest, 350 miles long. It has its source in Lake Aursund, in the Dovrefield Plateau, and receives in its course the Vormen on the right, and the Rena on the left. It is navigable to the Sarpen Fos, 10 miles from its mouth.

8. **FIORDS.**—These form the great natural feature of Norway. They are arms of the sea running up to a considerable distance into the land, and resemble the Scotch firths. The scenery is very fine, but it is chiefly in the narrow offshoots from the main fiords that the grandest scenery is to be seen. These are often skirted with mountains 5000 feet high, dipping down almost perpendicularly to the water's edge, clothed at their base with dark pine, their summits crowned with perpetual snows and glaciers, whilst roaring waterfalls come rushing down their precipitous sides. The most extensive are: (1) **Christiania Fiord**, on the south; (2) **Hardanger**; (3) **Sogne**; (4) **Romsdal**; (5) **Trondhjem**, on the west; and (6) **Varanger**, in the north.

9. **WATERFALLS.**—These form another characteristic feature of Norway. They are very numerous, and grander than in any other country of Europe. On the Hardanger Fiord there is the **Voring Fos**,[1] a perpendicular descent of 600 feet; also the **Skjæggdal Fos**, a fall of 700 feet; and the **Riukan Fos**, in Telemarken district, has a fall of nearly 2000 feet.

10. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.**—This is carried on in the following ways:—(1) There is a regular line of steamers from Christiania to the North Cape, calling at all the principal towns along the coast. (2) There are steamers on all the great fiords and lakes. (3) There are skilled boatmen who convey passengers from one station to another along and across fiords and lakes at a fixed tariff. (4) There are as yet only about 360 miles of railroad. (5) The roads are now in good repair, and the **Carriole** is the carriage of the country. There are Government stations at intervals of about 10 miles along the line of public roads; at these, carrioles and horses are kept in readiness to convey passengers from station to station at a moderate fixed charge.

[1] 'Fos' means *a waterfall.*

11. **ANIMALS.**—The bear, wolf, lynx, elk, red deer, badger, fox, reindeer, golden eagle, eider duck. Some of these are protected by law during certain seasons of the year.

12. The **PEOPLE** are of Aryan or Teutonic descent, and are brave, patriotic, hospitable, honest, simple in their habits, and jealous of their independence. The Danish language is generally spoken and written.

13. The **LAPPS** and **FINNS** in the extreme north belong to the Mongolian race, and mostly live in tents, and lead a pastoral and wandering life. **Reindeer** constitute their chief wealth. In addition to drawing their sledges, they supply their owners with flesh and milk for food, with skins for clothing and covering for their huts. With their horns, spoons are made, whilst from their sinews are made thread and cord.

14. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture**, which is in a backward state, arising from want of scientific skill and modern implements of husbandry. There is only about one-fiftieth of the land arable. The chief crops are rye, barley, oats, potatoes, flax and hemp. The cultivators are generally the owners of the soil. (2) **Breeding of Horses and Cattle-rearing.**—The annual stock consists of about 160,000 horses, 100,000 cattle, 1,800,000 sheep, and 108,000 reindeer. (3) **Fishing.**—Salmon, trout, cod, lobster, are caught in abundance. This branch of industry gives employment to 150,000 men. The annual value of the fish is nearly £1,800,000. (4) **Timber.**—The forests consist of pine, birch, Scotch fir, spruce, larch. A large number of men are employed in felling trees, sawing them into planks, and conveying them to the different ports for exportation. (5) **Mining.**—The principal minerals are iron, copper, lead, nickel, cobalt, silver. The silver mines of Kongsberg, and the copper mines of Röraas, are well known and productive.

15. **MANUFACTURES.**—In consequence of the want of coal, these are very few. The peasants themselves provide what is necessary for their simple wants. There are, however, distilleries, breweries, sawmills, tobacco manufactures, in some localities.

16. **IMPORTS**, to the extent of £10,000,000, are colonial produce, manufactured goods, grain, potatoes, salt, soap, tea, sugar, coffee, wine. **EXPORTS**, to the extent of £8,000,000, are fish, timber, minerals, horses and cattle, cod-liver oil, eider down, ice, sealskin.

17. The **REVENUE** is about 2½ millions. **Expenditure** about the same sum. **National Debt**, 5 millions.

18. The **ARMY**, including reserves, 40,000 men. **NAVY**, say 130 vessels, manned by about 2500 men.

19. **EDUCATION** is very general, and is compulsory. There are very few who cannot read, write, and cipher. There is a University at Christiania, attended by 1000 students, many of whom are farmers' sons. The Government devotes about £180,000 a year to educational purposes.

20. **EMINENT MEN.**—Note **Munch**, the historian, and his *Folks Historic*, in 8 vols.; **Ibsen**, the dramatist; **Keilhau**, the geologist; **Abel**, the mathematician; **Hansteen**, the astronomer, and his great work on Magnetism.

21. **CIVIL GOVERNMENT** is conducted by a viceroy, who resides at Christiania. The representative assembly is called the **Storthing**. **RELIGION**, Lutheran, as in Sweden.

22. **TOWNS.**—These are chiefly on the coast. (1) **Christiania**, capital (116,000), is at the head of Christiania Fiord, and is called after its founder, Christian IV., in 1624. The **King's Palace**; **Castle of Agershuus**, where the kings of Norway were crowned, and in which the regalia of Norway is preserved; and **Oscarshall**, the king's country seat, are worth visiting. (2) **Drammen**, at the mouth of the river Drammen and on Christiania Fiord, is the chief port of the timber trade. (3) **Horten**, on the Christiania Fiord, is a military port, naval station, arsenal. (4) **Frederickshald**, south-east of Christiania. In besieging **Frederickstein**, its fortress, in 1718, Charles XII. of Sweden lost his life. (5) **Christiansand**, south coast, fortified shipbuilding. (6) **Stavanger**, west coast, noted for its cathedral and herring fishery. (7) **Bergen**, population 40,000, on the west. Exports dried fish, herrings, lobsters, and cod-liver oil. (8) **Christiansund**, west, population 3400. (9) **Trondheim** or **Drontheim**, west, ancient capital, fortified, cathedral. (10) **Hammerfest**, most northerly town in Europe. Here the grand phenomenon of the midnight sun may be witnessed. During nearly two months about midsummer the sun never sets, and for a like period about midwinter he never appears above the horizon; but this long dreary night is relieved by the whiteness of the snow, the brilliancy of the stars, and the beautiful coruscations of the aurora borealis.

DENMARK.

1. **EXTENT.**—Denmark having been obliged, after a gallant struggle, to give up Schleswig, Holstein, and Lauenburg to

Prussia in 1864, is now a very small kingdom. It consists of the northern part of the Peninsula of Jutland (land of the Jutes) and the islands east of it—Zealand, Funen, Falster, Bornholm, and some others. It is bounded on the north by the Skager Rack, on the south by Germany, on the west by the North Sea, and on the east by the Kattegat and the Baltic. Its area is about half the size of Ireland, with a population of under two millions: but including **Iceland** and **Faroe Islands**, the area is nearly twice the size of Scotland.

2. **SURFACE.**—The surface is very flat. The coast-line is very extensive, and considerably indented. In consequence of the flatness of the country and the short distance of its central parts from the sea, there are no rivers of any importance. There are numerous small lakes, especially in Zealand. The principal fiord is the **Limfiord**, extending across Jutland from the Kattegat to the North Sea. On some parts of the coast the land is lower than the sea, which is kept out by sandhills and dykes. The climate is moist and mild, but often cloudy and foggy.

3. **PEOPLE.**—The **Race** and **Language** are Teutonic. The **People** are industrious, peaceable, and brave. Their chief occupations are—(1) **Agriculture.**—Three-fourths of the land is arable, and the principal crops are rye, barley, oats, wheat, potatoes, flax, hemp. (2) **Cattle-rearing** and **Horse-breeding.**—Annual stock 400,000 horses, 1,800,000 cattle, 2,000,000 sheep. (3) **Fishing.** — Herring, whiting, cod, mackerel, flounders, salmon, are found around the coasts, and give employment to 7000 men. There are no forests or minerals of any consequence. Peat forms the principal fuel.

4. **INTERCOMMUNICATION** is good. (1) There are good public roads to the extent of 1000 miles; (2) 850 miles of railways; (3) numerous canals; (4) 1800 miles of telegraphic wires.

5. **MANUFACTURES** are on a limited scale, in consequence of the want of coal and water power. The peasantry manufacture what supplies their own domestic wants. Iron foundries, glassworks, porcelain, glove, and card manufactures are carried on in a few localities, particularly in the neighbourhood of the capital.

6. **EXPORTS**, to the value of £9,000,000, are cattle, horses, sheep, swine, grain, butter, cheese, hides, tallow, skins, etc. **IMPORTS**, to the value of £12,000,000, are tea, sugar, coffee, wine, spirits, salt, woollen and cotton goods, machinery, hardware, coal, tobacco, etc.

7. The **REVENUE** is about 2½ millions, the **EXPENDITURE** is less, so that there is an annual surplus. The **National Debt** is about 9 millions.

8. The **ARMY**, including reserves, is about 50,000. The **NAVY**, about 190 steam and sailing vessels, manned by nearly 3000 men. There are 7 ironclads.

9. **EDUCATION** is compulsory and very advanced. There is a University at Copenhagen with a staff of 50 professors and tutors, and a library of 500,000 volumes.

10. **RELIGION** is Lutheran Protestant Episcopacy. All denominations are tolerated.

11. The **GOVERNMENT** is a limited hereditary monarchy. The representative assembly is called the **Rigsdag**, consisting of two chambers, the Landsthing or Senate, and the Folkething or House of Commons.

DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.

1. **JUTLAND PENINSULA.**—Chief towns are—(1) **Fredericia**, fortified, and commands the entrance to the Little Belt. (2) **Aarhuus**, on the Kattegat, and **Aalborg**, on the Limfiord, are the chief seaports of the peninsula. (3) **Viborg** is a military station, and the oldest town in Denmark. (4) **Frederickshavn** is the most northern port.

2. **ADJACENT ISLANDS.**—(1) **Island of Zealand—Copenhagen**, Merchant's Haven, 194,000, is the capital, and one of the finest cities in Northern Europe. It is the great centre of Danish commerce, literature, and art, and is noted for Nelson's victory in 1801, and its bombardment in 1807, when the Danish fleet was captured and taken to England. **Elsinore**, opposite Helsingborg in Sweden, is interesting as the place where foreign vessels entering the Baltic paid 'Sound dues;' and as the scene of Shakespeare's *Hamlet*. In severe winters persons can walk over the frozen sound from Elsinore to Sweden. **Roskilde**, the ancient capital, containing the tombs of the royal family. (2) **Funen**, capital **Odensee**, the Island of Odin or Wodin which gives us our Wednesday, a very ancient cathedral city, with iron and woollen manufactures. (3) **Laaland**, capital **Nakskov**. (4) **Falster**, capital **Nykioving**. (5) **Bornholm**, capital **Rönne**, noted for its porcelain clay. (6) On **Hoëne**, in the Sound, Tycho Brahé erected an observatory called Uraniberg, 'castle of the heavens,' and received a visit from James I.

3. **FAROE ISLES** (*Sheep Isles*), a group of 22 in lat. 62°. The largest is **Stromoe**, the capital of which is **Thorshavn**. The climate is very mild. The chief employments are fishing, sheep-rearing, and collecting wild-fowl feathers. The islands send two representatives to the Danish Rigsdag. Population, 10,600.

4. **ICELAND** (*Land of Ice*), bordering on the Arctic Circle, is about three-fourths the size of England, with a population of 70,000. It is noted for its volcanic mountain, Hecla (5000 feet), and for its Geysers, or boiling springs. Capital, Reykiavik. It exports dried fish, train-oil, feathers, skins, Iceland spar. The island is governed by a kind of Parliament, called the 'Althing,' consisting of 30 members chosen by the people, and 6 appointed by the Danish king. In the extreme north, the phenomena of the 'Midnight Sun' can be witnessed for a month at midsummer. The people are Lutheran Protestants, and well educated. They are of Scandinavian origin, and speak and write the Scandinavian language in its purity.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

1. **IN NORTH AMERICA.—Greenland.**—This is a vast island on the east of North America, extending from the arctic circle to the polar region, and has an estimated area more than twelve times that of England. The Danes have numerous settlements on the island, called the Northern and Southern 'Inspectorates.' The people consist of Esquimaux and Danish colonists. The exports are whale and seal oil, sealskins, eider down, and cryolite, from which aluminium is obtained.

2. **IN WEST INDIES.**—There are three islands in the **Virgin Group—St. Croix, St. Thomas,** and **St. John.** They export unrefined sugar and raw cotton in considerable quantities. St. Thomas, the capital of the islands, is a free port, and the chief steam-packet station between Southampton and West Indies.

EMINENT MEN.

Note (1) **Tycho Brahé,** a great astronomer, who catalogued the stars, unfolded the inclination of the lunar orbit, and largely aided by his contributions the advancement of astronomical science. (2) **Malte Brun,** an eminent geographer, author of the great work entitled *The System of Universal Geography.* (3) **Thorwaldsen,** an eminent sculptor, whose 'Statue of Jason' laid the foundation of his fame.

RUSSIA.

Russia is an empire of vast extent. Its superficies, including possessions in Asia, is about twice the size of Europe, and one-sixth the land surface of the globe; population, about 87 millions.

The foundation of Russia's greatness was laid by Peter the Great, who came to the throne 1689. He instructed his subjects in the art of shipbuilding and navigation, extended commerce, established manufactures, and patronized learning and the liberal arts. He himself wrought as a ship-carpenter at Saardam near Amsterdam, and at Deptford on the Thames. During his reign the Baltic Provinces from Sweden, and provinces from Persia on the north of the Caspian, were added to his dominions; in the reign of Catharine II. (1762–96), the Crimea and a large portion of Poland; in the reign of Alexander I. (1801–25), Finland and the Aland Isles from Sweden; in the reign of Nicholas I. (1825–55), the kingdom of Poland, and large territories from Persia; and in the reign of the last Emperor, Alexander II. (1855–80), the region of the Caucasus, Khokan, Khiva, etc. in Central Asia were added. By the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, part of Bessarabia from Roumania, comprising 3720 square miles, with a population of 140,000; and the districts of Ardahan, Kars, and Batoum from Turkey in Asia Minor, comprising 5670 square miles, with a population of more than 600,000, were also added; and very recently (1881) the country of the Turkomans, north of Afghanistan, has been annexed under the title of the **Transcaspian** territory. Russia has thus in successive reigns added territory to territory, until her empire has attained to its present colossal dimensions.

Russia in Europe.

1. **EXTENT.**—It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Caucasus Mountains, the Black Sea, and Roumania; on the west by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; and on the east by the Ural Mountains and the Caspian Sea. It is 2200 miles in length, 1700 miles in breadth, and has an area half the size of Europe. The population is about 74 millions.

2. **RUSSIA** is divided into 9 great divisions, containing 60 governments.

Provinces.	Position.	Towns.
Baltic Provinces,	Around the Baltic, . .	St. Petersburg, Riga.
Great Russia, .	Centre and North, . .	Archangel, Moscow, Nijni-Novgorod.
Little Russia, .	Ukraine in South-West,	Kiev, Karkov, Poltava.
West or Polish Russia, . .	Bordering on Galicia, .	Minsk, Vilna. Vitebsk.
East Russia, .	Comprising Astrakhan South, ...	Saratov, Astrakhan, Samara.
South Russia,	Bordering on Black Sea, ...	Odessa, Kishenau, Taganrog, Sebastapol.
Finland, . . .	Bordering on Sweden,	Helsingfors, Abo.
Poland, . . .	Bordering on Germany,	Warsaw, Lublin.
Cis-Caucasia, .	North of the Caucasus,	Stavropol.

3. The **PEOPLE**, in race and language, are Sclavonic, except Finns and Lapps in the north, Poles in the west, Tartars in the south-east, and Jews in various districts, particularly Poland. There are five recognised classes or ranks—(1) nobles, (2) clergy, (3) burgesses or citizens, (4) peasants, (5) military class, each having its own special privileges. The people are not so well educated or civilised as the rest of Europe. They are also superstitious, but brave, and fond of extending their territories.

4. **CLIMATE.**—There is great variety, as there are at least 28° difference of latitude between north and south. At Archangel the mean temperature is below freezing-point, whilst in the Crimea it is as high as 54°. The climate of Russia, especially in the east, is much colder than in corresponding latitudes of Western Europe. It is, however, healthy, except along the shores of the Black Sea, the Sea of Azov, and the Caspian Sea.

5. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.**—The chief crops are rye, barley, and oats in the north; wheat in great abundance in the centre; hemp and flax in the west; tobacco and maize in the Crimea. (2) **Fisheries** on the Volga and Caspian Sea are productive. (3) **Mining.**—The Ural Mountains produce iron and copper ore on the west side, and on the east side platinum, gold, and silver. (4) **Manufactures** to a moderate extent, as leather, sailcloth, linen, pottery. (5) **Sheep** and **Cattle-rearing** on the Steppes. **Bees** and **Swine** are also reared to a large extent. (6) The **Timber Trade** also gives employment to considerable numbers.

6. **MOUNTAINS AND PLAINS.**—The only elevations of any note are:—

(1) The **Caucasus Mountains**, between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, the highest summit of which is Mount Elburz, 18,500 feet. The principal passes over these mountains are—1. The **Dariel Pass**, from Morzodok on the north to Tiflis on the southern slope; 2. The **Derbend Pass**, from Derbend on the north to Baku on the Caspian.

(2) The **Ural Mountains** in the east, which are rich in mineral treasures, extend 1300 miles from north to south, and have attained a height of 5000 feet. The chief carriage road over this range is from **Perm** on the west to **Ekaterinburg** on the river Issel on the east slope.

(3) The **Valdai Hills**, between St. Petersburg and Moscow, are only about 1100 feet high, but are important as forming the water-parting of the Volga and numerous other rivers.

(4) **Finland**, in the north, is a rocky table-land, from 500 to 600 feet high.

7. **STEPPES.**—With these exceptions, Russia is one vast plain. In the south-east there are extensive barren, sandy, treeless regions called **Steppes**; but the centre and south are fertile, and yield great quantities of wheat and other grain. Another feature of Russia is its vast forests, covering two-fifths of its surface, consisting of pine, birch, and Scotch fir in the centre and north; and elm, lime, and beech in the south, furnishing large quantities of timber for exportation and for firewood. The coal-fields are too deep to be effectually worked, though at present an extensive coal mine is being worked in the valley of the river Donnetz in southern Russia.

8. **ISLANDS.**—In the *Arctic Ocean* are—(1) **Spitzbergen** (peaked mountains); (2) **Nova Zembla** (new island); (3) **Waigatz**; (4) **Kolguev.** In the *Baltic Sea* are—(1) **Aland Islands** and of waters), a group of 200. The fortifications of Bomar-

sund were destroyed by Admiral Napier in 1854, during the Crimean War; (2) **Oesel** (island of seals); (3) **Dago.**

9. **ISTHMUSES.**—(1) **Perekop,** uniting the Crimean peninsula with the mainland; (2) **Finland** and **Lapland,** connecting Russia with Scandinavia; (3) The **Caucasus,** connecting Russia with Asia.

10. **SEAS.**—The seas which wash the shores of Russia are not so well adapted for commerce as those in the west and south of Europe. The **White Sea** is frozen over during nearly two-thirds of the year; the **Baltic Sea,** from November to April, and there is no outlet for vessels from the **Black Sea** to the Mediterranean without the consent of Turkey. The rivers, too, especially in the north, are frozen for a considerable part of the year.

11. **RIVERS.**—Russia is an exceedingly well-watered country, and its numerous rivers, being usually long, having smooth channels, and navigable almost throughout, are well adapted for commerce.

Flowing into	River.	Length in Miles.	Towns.
White Sea and Arctic Ocean, .	*Petchora,* .	900	Lobiska.
	Mezen, .	480	Mezen.
	N. Dwina,	760	Archangel.
	Onega, .	380	Onega.
Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, .	*Tornea,* .	250	Tornea.
	Neva, . .	45	St. Petersburg.
	S. Dwina,	550	Riga, Vitebsk.
	Niemen, .	400	Wilna.
	Vistula, .	650	Warsaw.
Black Sea, . .	*Dniester,* .	700	Odessa (near), Tiraspol.
	Dnieper, .	1200	Kherson, Kiev, Smolensk.
South of Azov, .	*Don,* . .	1100	Azov, Taganrog.
Caspian, . . .	*Volga,* .	2400	Astrakhan, Nijni Novgorod.
	Ural, . .	1100	Uralsk, Orenburg.

(1) The **Volga** is nearly 2400 miles long, and is the longest river in Europe. It rises in the Valdai Hills, and in consequence of the low elevation of its source, it has a very slow current. Its course is generally in a south-westerly direction, and after many windings, it discharges its waters by numerous mouths into the Caspian Sea. It waters no less than nine governments, and receives in its course numerous tributaries, amongst which note the **Oka** and **Sura** on the left, and the

Molga and **Kama** on the right bank. It is navigable almost to its source, and is connected by its affluents and by canals with the White Sea, the Baltic Sea, and the Black Sea, as well as with the Caspian Sea, into which it flows. The Volga, notwithstanding that it is frozen for a certain portion of the year, is thus of vast importance to Russian commerce.

(2) The **Neva**, though very short, carries into the Gulf of Finland the waters of the great lakes of Ladoga and Onega. St. Petersburg stands at its mouth.

(3) The **Tornea** separates Russia from Sweden; and the **Ural**, European from Asiatic Russia.

Odessa, on the Black Sea, near the Dniester; **Kherson**, at the mouth of the Dnieper; **Taganrog**, on the Don; **Riga**, at the mouth of the South Dwina; and **Revel**, on the Gulf of Finland.

12. **LAKES.**—The lake country lies north and north-east of the Baltic Sea. Note the following:—(1) **Ladoga**, the largest in Europe, 120 miles long and 70 miles wide, has an area of 7000 square miles. It is connected by canal with the Volga, and hence with the Caspian Sea. (2) **Onega** has an area of 3300 square miles; (3) **Saima**, 2000; (4) **Peipus**, 1200; (5) **Enara**, 1200; (6) **Elton**, east of the Volga, is a salt lake, yielding annually 100,000 tons of salt, which gives employment to 10,000 persons. Its waters are said to contain 30 per cent. of saline particles, and are perhaps the saltest waters in the world.

13. **STRAITS.**—(1) **Yenikaleh**, uniting the Sea of Azov with the Black Sea, and separating the Crimea from Circassia. (2) **Waigatz**, between an island of the same name in the Arctic Ocean and the mainland.

14. **SEAPORTS.**—(1) On the *White Sea*, **Archangel**; (2) on the *Baltic Sea*, **Petersburg, Revel, Riga, Helsingfors**; (3) on the *Black Sea*, **Odessa, Batoum, Sebastopol**; (4) on the *Caspian Sea*, **Astrakhan.**

15. **INTERCOMMUNICATION.**—This is carried on—(1) By **Roads**, which are good. In the winter season, when covered with snow, they are used for sledge traffic. (2) By numerous **Rivers**, which are navigable to a considerable extent. (3) By **Canals**, which unite lakes, rivers, and seas. (4) By 13,000 miles of **Railway.** (5) By 58,000 miles of **Telegraphs.**

16. **EXPORTS**, to the extent of £68,000,000, wheat, flax, timber, honey, oil, bristles, brushes, hemp, leather, iron, furs, skins, tallow, hides, tar, etc. **Imports**, to the extent of £66,000,000,

tea, coffee, sugar, cotton, and woollen goods, machinery, coal, hardware, linen, wine.

17. **REVENUE**, £89,000,000; **Expenditure**, £91,000,000; **National Debt**, £350,000,000. There is thus an annual deficit of £2,000,000, but Russia paid her interest throughout the Crimean and recent Turkish wars. There is a forced paper currency, which is cashed at a considerable discount.

18. **ARMY**, 1¼ millions; **Navy**, 225 ships, carrying 520 guns; 28 of the vessels are ironclads.

19. **EDUCATION**, except in Finland, where it is far advanced, is in a very backward state. A large percentage of the people can neither read nor write. There are 8 Universities—scarcely 1 to every 9 millions of population. There are only 20,000 elementary schools. Upon the whole, however, education is now fairly progressing.

20. **RELIGION.**—The established and endowed is that of the Greek Church. All denominations are tolerated. No secession, however, from the Greek Church is allowed; and the children of parents, one of whom belongs to the national faith, must be trained up in connection with it.

21. The **GOVERNMENT** is an absolute hereditary monarchy. The emperor is called the Czar, or Cæsar, after the Roman emperors, and unites in himself all power, legislative, executive, judicial, and ecclesiastical. The administration of the country is conducted by four great councils: (1) The Council of the Empire. (2) The Directing Senate. (3) The Holy Synod. (4) The Council of Ministers.

22. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—(1) **Poland**, which was once a great and influential kingdom, was badly governed; and Russia, Prussia, and Austria, taking advantage of this misrule, and consequent internal strife and dissatisfaction, partitioned, at successive times, the country amongst them, **John Sobieski**, the brave Polish leader, offering a heroic resistance to the invaders. In 1807, Napoleon I., as a reward for military assistance in his wars with Russia, restored to the Poles a part of the territories taken from them, and formed the Duchy of Warsaw, with the Elector of Saxony as its ruler. In 1815 the Congress of Vienna formed this Duchy, together with portions of territory from Austria and Prussia, into the Kingdom of Poland, with a population of 6½ millions, and united it to Russia, as Norway is now united to Sweden, Poland retaining her own independence and laws. In 1831 the Poles revolted; but the insurrection was suppressed, and Poland declared an

integral part of the Russian empire. Warsaw, the capital, on the Vistula, has a population of 252,000, and is now a great Russian military station.

(2) **Finland** (the *Land of Lakes*) was wrested from Sweden in 1809. The religion is chiefly Lutheran, and the education is advanced. It enjoys a constitution of its own, being governed by a Senate, nominated by the emperor, and presided over by the Governor-General.

(3) **Circassia**, in the south-east, is the region north of the Caucasus Mountains, having its north-west shores washed by the Sea of Azov, and south-west by the waters of the Black Sea. The country, after prolonged resistance, and the capture of their leader **Schamyl**, submitted to the Russian dominion in 1859. But great numbers, rather than submit, emigrated to Turkey. The people lead a wandering life, and their chief occupations are **Cattle-rearing** and **Hunting**. They are very independent, courageous, and physically well made. The Circassian ladies are famed for their beauty. Note that the **Peak of Little Ararat** is the common boundary of Russia, Turkey, and Persia.

(4) The **Crimea** is a historically important peninsula in the south of Russia, washed on three sides by the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, and has an area of 8000 square miles. It was annexed to Russia in 1783 by Catharine II. It is chiefly memorable for the victories achieved by the Anglo-French armies in 1854, at Alma, Balaklava, Inkermann, and at the taking of Sebastopol, after a siege of eleven months.

(5) **GREAT FAIRS.—Nijni-Novgorod**, at the confluence of the Oka with the Volga, is one of the largest fairs in the world. It lasts for a month, is attended by 200,000 traders from all parts, besides thousands of visitors, and business is transacted to the amount of upwards of twenty millions. The great winter horse and wool fair held at **Kharkuf**, in Little Russia, stands next in importance. **Kichenef**, in Bessarabia, is also noted for a great fair, the trade of which consists chiefly of wheat and tallow. Population, 103,000.

(6) **Time.**—The Russians still adhere to the old Julian style, and hence they are 12 days behind our time. Their New Year's Day corresponds to the 12th of January throughout western Europe.

23. TOWNS.—(1) **Petersburg**, the city of Peter, was founded in 1703 by this emperor, justly styled Peter the Great. It stands at the mouth of the Neva, which discharges by several mouths, forming islands, into the Gulf of Finland. These

islands are spanned by numerous wooden bridges, which can be removed when the branches of the river and canals are sufficiently frozen for traffic. It has splendid streets, squares, monuments, one of which is Peter's equestrian statue, and palaces, the most famous being the Winter Palace, the residence of the emperor, so that it justly ranks amongst the first of European capitals. Population, 670,000.

(2) **Moscow**, the ancient capital; population, 600,000. In consequence of its central position and facilities of communication with all parts of the empire, it has a very large and flourishing trade. It was burnt in 1812, to prevent the French army wintering in it, and was speedily rebuilt after Napoleon's disastrous retreat. The **Kremlin** or **Citadel** escaped destruction. It is surrounded by a wall two miles in circumference, and contains, amongst numerous other buildings, an arsenal encircled with 1000 cannon taken from the French; gorgeously decorated cathedrals, in one of which are the tombs of the Czars; splendid palaces; lofty towers; and the king of bells, the largest in the world, 20 feet in diameter, and weighing nearly 200 tons. Being, however, cracked, it is of no practical use.

(3) **Cronstadt** (*Crown City*) stands on an island of the same name in the Gulf of Finland, about 20 miles west of Petersburg. The island was taken from the Turks in 1703, and in 1710 the fortifications were erected by Peter the Great. Besides being the largest and strongest naval port of Russia, it is the commercial port of St. Petersburg. It has also an arsenal and dockyards.

(4) **Archangel**, on the White Sea, near the mouth of the North Dwina, is the chief seaport town of Northern Russia. Before the time of Peter the Great, it was the only commercial port of the empire. It has large trade with Siberia and China; but with the exception of three months in summer, the ice renders it inaccessible for ships.

(5) **Odessa**, on the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Dniester, is a most important southern port, and exports large quantities of wheat and other grain; also hides, wool, and tallow, to the annual value of nearly £8,000,000. Population, 185,000.

(6) **Astrakhan** (the *City of the Star*) is situate near the mouth of the Volga. It has important fisheries and considerable exports, and is the emporium of the Persian trade with Russia. In summer it is infested with swarms of locusts.

(7) **Riga**, capital of Livonia, on the South Dwina, the second

seaport of Russia, has large exports, particularly hemp, flax, flax seed, timber, corn. Population, 102,000.

(8) **Helsingfors**, capital of Finland, large naval station in the Baltic, protected by the batteries of Sweaborg on islands in front of the harbour. It has a large University, and is a favourite seaside resort.

(9) **Wilna**, the ancient capital of Lithuania in West Russia, has a large trade in timber and corn, and is noted for its numerous religious buildings.

(10) **Tula**, in Great Russia, has important manufactures of mathematical instruments, sword-blades, etc. It is the Birmingham of Russia, and supplies the army with firearms.

(11) **Kiev**, the old capital of Russia, on the Dnieper, in Little Russia, has a population of 128,000, chiefly Poles. It is strongly fortified, has a distinguished University, and is celebrated for its great 'contract' fair. It is also 'the holy city of the Russians,' and contains the shrine of St. Anthony, visited annually by numerous pilgrims.

EMINENT MEN.—Note **Derzawin**, a great lyric poet, and his *Address to the Deity;* **Karamsin**, a celebrated historian, and his *History of Russia;* **Pushkin**, the 'Russian Byron,' and his *Fountain Bakhtchiserai;* **Gogol**, a brilliant novelist and dramatist, and his *Revisor;* **Herzen**, a modern literary genius, author of *Whose Fault is it?*

Asiatic Russia.

The territories comprehended in Asiatic Russia are equal in extent to 1½ times the size of Europe, and have a population of about 13 millions. It may be considered under the three following divisions—Siberia, Transcaucasia, and Turkestan.

SIBERIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—This great country lies across the north of Asia, and is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Altai Mountains and Mongolia; on the west by the Ural Mountains, the Ural river, and the Caspian; and on the east by the Seas of Kamtschatka and Okhotsk. It has an area larger than the whole of Europe, and a population of about 4 millions.

2. **PEOPLE.**—The inhabitants of this extensive region are—(1) **Natives**, who are in a barbarous condition, and whose chief

occupations are hunting and fishing; (2) **Colonists**, who have voluntarily emigrated there, chiefly as traders, and who are free to engage in any pursuit likely to procure wealth; and (3) **Russian and Polish Exiles**, who have been banished there on account of political, criminal, and religious offences, and who work in the mines as convicts.

3. **PRODUCTS.**—The great source of wealth is its **Mineral** productions. These are obtained in greatest abundance in the slopes of the Ural and Altai Mountains. The chief minerals are gold, silver, platinum, precious stones, iron, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, etc. There are also extensive **Forests** of birch, Scotch firs, larch, pine, in the south; but in the north there is scarcely any vegetation. There is a large trade in the **Skins** of fur-bearing animals, as the beaver, ermine, seal, marten, fox, sea-otter. Besides these there are the white bear, lynx, reindeer, antelope, etc. **Agriculture** is carried on to a very limited extent in the south. Rye, barley, oats, are the chief crops. **Fish** are found in abundance in the rivers and lakes, and whales and seals on the shores of Kamtschatka and Okhotsk.

4. The **CLIMATE** is very severe. For nearly ten months the rivers, lakes, and adjacent seas are frozen, and the ground covered with snow to a great depth. Traffic in winter is carried on by means of sledges drawn by reindeer and dogs. The summer is as intensely hot and short as the winter is intensely cold and long.

5. **ISLANDS.**—The most important are the **Liakov**, or **New Siberian Isles**, in the Arctic Ocean; **St. Lawrence Island**, close to Behring's Strait; and **Saghalien**, separated from the eastern mainland by the Gulf of Tartary. This island was acquired from Japan in 1875 in exchange for a number of the Kurile Islands. It is nearly the size of England, with a population of 13,000, and is a penal settlement. The mountains which traverse the island from north to south are covered with forests of pine, birch, maple, oak, etc. The coasts abound with fish. Coal is obtained at Diu and other districts.

6. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) The **URAL** in the west, 5000 feet. (2) The **Altai** in the south. (3) The **Yabloni**, **Stanvoi** (4000 feet), and the volcanic mountains of **Kamtschatka** (15,000 feet), in the east. These ranges enclose one immense plain, desolate and treeless, on its maritime borders. This part of the plain skirting the Arctic Ocean is a frozen inhospitable swamp called the 'Tundra.'

7. **RIVERS.**—The four principal rivers of Siberia are the **Obi, Yenisei, Lena,** which rise in the Altai Mountains, and flow northwards into the Arctic Seas; and the **Amoor,** which rises in the King-han Mountains, and flows eastward into the Gulf of Tartary. These rivers, with their tributaries, drain the whole Siberian Plain, and now that the North-East Passage has been accomplished by Nordensköld, are expected to become, from May to October, of considerable commercial importance. Their lower courses are frozen during the winter months. In summer they are traversed by steamboats, and in winter by sledges.

(1) The **Obi** is 2500 miles long, and in summer is the great highway of traffic in Western Siberia. It receives the **Tom** on the left, and the **Irtish,** its principal tributary, on the right bank, and falls into the Gulf of Obi. It abounds with fish.

(2) The **Yenisei** is the great central river of Siberia, is 3400 miles long, and with its tributaries drains a basin 1,000,000 square miles in extent. It receives the **Angara** from Lake Baikal, and the **Lower Tunguska** from the Baikal Mountains, and is the great central artery of Russian trade in Siberia.

(3) The **Lena** is 3000 miles long, and is the great highway of trade in Eastern, as the Obi is in Western Siberia. It receives the **Viliui** on the left, and the **Vitim** and **Aldan** on the right bank, and passes the important trading town of **Yakutsk** (Ya-kootsk).

(4) The **Amoor** is formed by the union of two streams, the Shilka and Argun, which rise in the King-han Mountains, and after an eastward course of 2500 miles, their united waters, under the name of the Amoor, fall into the Gulf of Tartary. It receives the Sungari and Usuri, and is navigable for more than 2000 miles from the sea.

8. **LAKES.**—Note (1) the **Caspian,** depressed 80 feet below the level of the Black Sea, is the largest lake in the world. It is a great inland sea, and has an area of 180,000 square miles, well nigh six times the size of Scotland. Its waters are salt. (2) **Lake Aral,** 26,000 square miles, nearly as large as Scotland. Its waters are salt. (3) **Lake Baikal,** 15,000 square miles, half the size of Scotland. Its waters are fresh. (4) **Lake Balkash,** 350 miles long, with an average breadth of 30 miles. Its waters are also salt.

9. **DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Siberia is divided into Western Siberia, the capital of which is **Tobolsk,** on the Irtish; Eastern Siberia, capital **Irkutsk,** on the Angara. **Tomsk,** on the Tom, is the centre of the entire trade of Siberia. **Yakutsk,** on the

Lena, is the centre of the fur trade. **Nikolayevsk**, near the mouth of the Amoor, is the chief seaport of the Amoor territory, and the seat of Government. At **Kiakhta**, on the borders of China, Russian merchants exchange their furs, skins, ivory, with Chinese traders, for tea, silk, porcelain, etc. **Petropaulovski** (*Port of Peter and Paul*), on the Ishim, is a military station, and has a cannon-foundry.

10. The **MAMMOTH**, or Siberian elephant, is found in great numbers imbedded in the icebound soil of Northern Siberia. It is estimated that from their tusks ivory hunters obtain annually 40,000 lbs. of fossil ivory, which forms a valuable article of export to Europe and China. So numerous are these mammoth remains, that the region in which they are found has been called 'the Mammoth Graveyard.'

2. TRANSCAUCASIA.

1. The Caucasus Mountains form part of the boundary line between Europe and Asia. North of this range is Ciscaucasia, including Circassia, which is in Europe. South of the range is Transcaucasia, which extends from the Black Sea to the Caspian, and from the Caucasus in the north to Asiatic Turkey in the south. It has an area nearly three times the size of England, with a population of nearly 5½ millions. The region is mountainous and well watered. The principal river is the Kur (ancient Cyrus), which rises near Ardahan, waters the province of Georgia, and after a southeasterly course of 500 miles, enters the Caspian by several mouths. Its great tributary, the Aras (ancient Araxes), rises near Erzeroum, and joins the Kur about 60 miles from its mouth. It is longer than the main river, and forms in part of its course the boundary between Russia and Persia.

2. Transcaucasia is divided into five governments. The people belong to many distinct tribes, mostly of the Aryan race, speaking different dialects and following different pursuits. Some live by plunder, some by hunting, some by rearing sheep and cattle, and some are engaged in agriculture. The principal tribe are the Georgians, who profess to be Greek Christians, and are noted for their handsome appearance. Other tribes profess Mohammedanism, and some are pagans. Corn, hemp, flax, madder, fruits, wine, honey, are the chief products, and horses and cattle are largely reared. Tiflis (80,000), on the Kur, is the capital of Georgia and the seat of Government. It was annexed by Russia in 1802. Baku, on the Caspian, is noted for its petroleum wells.

In 1828, Russia acquired from Persia the province of Erivan, with capital of same name (15,000), in the valley of the Araxes. It is strongly fortified. By the Treaty of Berlin, Russia acquired from Turkey Ardahan, the strong fortress of Kars, and Batoum on the south shore of the Black Sea, which is to be a free commercial port. With each of these a certain amount of territory was also acquired.

3. RUSSIAN TURKESTAN.

1. **Turkestan** (the *Land of the Turks*) lies between Siberia in the north, and Afghanistan and Persia in the south; and between the Pamir Steppe in the east, and the Caspian in the west. During the last twenty years, the Russians have made great advances in this extensive region, and it is believed will soon become masters of the whole country. Taking advantage of political quarrels amongst the Khans of the different Khanates comprising the territory, Russia in 1865 invaded **Khokan**, and took possession of **Tashkend** (90,000), situated on a tributary of Sir Daria (Jaxartes). This city is important as a military strategical position. It has manufactures of silk and cotton goods, and gunpowder. In 1868, **Bokhara** was invaded, and **Samarcand** (25,000), on the river Zarafshan, and a large portion of territory, were ceded. This was the capital of the ancient empire of the renowned Timur, or Tamerlane, and is the chief seat of Mohammedan learning in Asia. It has manufactures of leather and silk, and in its neighbourhood alum and sulphur are found in considerable quantities. In 1873, a fresh invasion of **Khiva** resulted in the cession of the Khanate with the capital (20,000) of the same name. In 1875 the whole Khanate of **Khokan**, with the capital (50,000) of the same name, became Russian territory, under the ancient title of the government of **Ferghana**. The three large and important Khanates of **Bokhara**, **Khokan**, and **Khiva** have thus to a large extent been annexed by Russia, and farther east additional territory has been acquired. During an insurrection of the inhabitants of **Zungaria** against their Chinese masters, Russia took possession of its capital, **Kuldja**, on the river Ili, with adjacent territory; and the **Teke** or **Turcoman Territory**, under the title of the 'Transcaspian' Territory, has just been annexed (1881). It is estimated that the dominions of Russia in Central Asia cover an area twenty times the size of England, with a population of about four millions.

2. The rivers which water this extensive region are—(1) the **Amu Daria** (Oxus), which issues from Lake Sirikol in the

Pamir plateau, and flows through Bokhara, Khiva, and alluvial barren wastes, into the south of Lake Aral. It is 1150 miles long, and is more valuable for irrigating the desert region through which it flows than for commercial navigation. (2) The **Sir Daria** (Jaxartes) rises in the Thian Shan Mountains, flows through Khokan, and after a course of 1150 miles falls into Lake Aral in the north. (3) The **Zarafshan** (560 miles) rises in the Bolor Mountains, flows westward past Samarcand and Bokhara, and is lost in the sandy region through which it passes. (4) The **Ili** rises in the Thian Shan Mountains, waters the southern parts of Zungaria, passes Kuldja, and after a course of 600 miles falls into Lake Balkash.

The valleys watered by the upper courses of these rivers are noted for their fertility and beauty—(1) the valley of the Sir Daria, (2) the valley of Zarafshan, and (3) the valley of the Ili. These valleys also contain the principal towns which form the trading route between China and Russia, as **Kuldja, Samarcand, Bokara.** Pursuits—agricultural, pastoral, and nomadic.

SUMMARY OF THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

Possessions.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Capital.	Population.	Position of Capital.
Russia in Europe,	2,200,000	74,000,000	St. Petersburg,	670,000	R. Neva.
Russia in Asia—					
Siberia, . .	4,800,000	4,000,000	Irkutsk, . .	30,000	R. Angara.
Transcaucasia,	170,000	5,400,000	Tiflis, . . .	80,000	R. Kur.
Turkestan, .	1,200,000	4,000,000	Tashkend, .	90,000	Sir Daria.
	8,370,000	87,400,000			

CENTRAL KINGDOMS.

HOLLAND.

1. NAME.—**Holland** (*Hollow Land*) is also called **Netherlands** (*Lower Lands*), because the country is in many parts lower than the sea, which is prevented from overflowing the land by sandhills and artificial dykes.

2. EXTENT.—Holland has Belgium on the south, Prussia

on the east, and the North Sea on the north and west. Its area, including the Duchy of Luxemburg, is about 20,000 square miles, or not half the size of England. The population is nearly 4,000,000.

3. **HISTORY.**—The Emperor Charles V. inherited the crown of Holland, as heir to the House of Burgundy. In the reign of his son, Philip II., seven provinces revolted, and under the leadership of William, Prince of Orange, called the Silent, they achieved their independence, and in 1648 were acknowledged as the Republic of the Seven United Provinces. In 1713 the war of the Spanish succession came to an end, and Belgium, which formed the northern part of the ancient kingdom of Burgundy, and which had continued loyal to the Spanish dynasty, came into the possession of Austria, and continued under her sway till the great French Revolution in 1793. The northern provinces having joined England in the wars against Napoleon I., he conquered the republic, appointed his brother, Louis Bonaparte, as King of Holland, and afterwards annexed it to the French Empire. After the Battle of Waterloo, and the fall of Napoleon, Holland regained its independence, its colonial possessions were restored, Belgium was incorporated with it to form the kingdom of the Netherlands, and the House of Orange was once more reinstated in kingly power. In 1830, Belgium revolted, and formed a separate kingdom; and since that time the provinces which remained loyal to the House of Orange constitute the kingdom of the Netherlands, and continue to prosper under the Orange dynasty.

4. **PEOPLE.**—The Dutch belong to the Teutonic family of nations, and speak different dialects in different provinces; but the language of the country is Dutch, which has a close affinity to Anglo-Saxon. The people are generally low in stature, and are characterized by uncommon cleanliness, industry, frugality, benevolence, attention to business, and attachment to the principles of civil and religious liberty.

5. **CLIMATE.**—The climate of Holland is very moist and chilly, arising from its low position, and the great quantity of water with which it abounds. Its numerous stagnant canals would be very unhealthy, were it not that prevailing winds drive away exhalations, and help to purify the atmosphere. The winters are very severe, canals, rivers, lakes, and inland seas being frozen. In summer the thermometer sometimes rises as high as 90°.

6. The peculiar **FEATURES** of the country are—(1) The ...d surface is a **Dead Level**, with the exception of some

hilly districts in the north. (2) **Canals** are as numerous as roads in other countries. The cities and towns are intersected by canals in every direction, lined with trees and spanned by bridges. In pastoral districts almost every field is surrounded by narrow canals, which serve for drainage. (3) The number of **Windmills** with which the country is dotted is another peculiar feature. The country being level throughout, the rivers are very slow, and, in consequence, there is scarcely any water power. Hence the necessity for windmills and machinery. There is a windmill at the corner of almost every field, which pumps the water from the small canal surrounding the field into a larger. At **Schiedam**, near Rotterdam, there are 200 windmills, some grinding corn, some sawing timber, some employed in the manufacture of snuff, gin, etc. At Saardam there are said to be 1000. (4) **Artificial Dykes**, to prevent the sea from overflowing the land. In some parts the sea is kept out by natural **Dunes** or sandhills, but where these do not exist, enormous embankments of earth and clay are constructed along the shores of the sea, and along the banks of rivers and canals. The tops of these dykes, lined with willows and poplars, form good roads. They are maintained at an annual expense of about half a million; and as the **Stork** destroys worms and insects which might make fissures in the dykes, this bird is protected by law.

7. **PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture** to a small extent. The chief crops are buckwheat, oats, rye, barley, potatoes, flax, hemp, tobacco, chicory. (2) **Cattle-rearing** to a large extent. Estimated annual stock, 1,380,000 head of cattle. (3) **Dairy Farming.**—Cheese, to the value of £1,000,000, and butter, to the value of £1,450,000, are produced. (4) **Horticulture.**—Bulbous roots, particularly tulips and hyacinths, are cultivated, to the annual value of £37,000. (5) **Fisheries.**—Salmon and perch are found in the rivers; anchovy in the Zuider Zee, to the amount of £58,000; herrings, £127,000; cod, turbot, and haddock in the North Sea; and the whale fishery gives employment on the coast of Greenland. (6) **Distilling**, especially of gin at Schiedam. This spirit is also called Hollands and Geneva, because it is flavoured with the juniper berry. (7) **Manufactures** are limited, though of late years increasing. The chief are shipbuilding, linen, sugar-refining, gin, type-founding, tobacco, etc.

8. **ISLANDS.**—There are three groups:—(1) Small islands in the Zuider Zee—**Wieringen, Urk, Schokland.** (2) Islands at the entrance of the Zuider Zee—**Texel, Vlieland, Terschelling, Ameland, Schiermonnikoog.** (3) Islands formed by the mouths

of the Rhine, the Maas, and the Scheldt—**Walcheren, South Beveland, North Beveland, Schouwen, Tholen, Over-Flakee, Voorne, Ysselmonde,** and the **Island of Dordrecht.**

9. **SEAS AND INLETS.**—(1) **Zuider Zee,** South Sea, to distinguish it from the North Sea, with which it is connected. It was formed in 1282 by an irruption of the North Sea, which broke down the sand barriers which had previously withstood its encroachments. A circle of about 200 miles encloses its area. (2) The **Dollart Zee,** north-east of Groningen, was formed in a similar way. (3) The **Lawer Zee.** (4) The **Openings on the West Coast,** at the mouths of the Scheldt, the Maas, and the Rhine.

10. **RIVERS.**—Holland is traversed only by the mouths of rivers—the Rhine, the Maas, and the Scheldt, and may be said to consist chiefly of their delta. (1) The **Rhine.**—After entering Holland from Germany, it divides into five branches. One branch, called the **Yssel,** flows into the Zuider Zee; a second, called the **Amstel,** flows into the same sea, at the mouth of the Y; a third, called the **Old Rhine,** after passing Leyden, flows into the German Ocean; and two other main branches, called the **Teck** and the **Waal,** join the Maas near Rotterdam. (2) The **Maas** rises in France in the Department Haute Marne, flows through France, Belgium, and Holland, receives amongst other affluents the **Sambre** and the **Ourthe,** passes the towns of Verdun, Namur, Liège, Maastricht, Dort, and Rotterdam, and after a course of 500 miles, draining a basin of 18,000 square miles, falls into the German Ocean. (3) The **Scheldt** divides into two branches, called the East Scheldt and the West Scheldt. The land situate between the mouths of these three rivers forms the largest delta in Europe.

11. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is very good. (1) The numerous canals in towns and in country districts afford great facilities of communication, by boats in summer, and by their frozen surface in winter. (2) Besides the usual roads throughout the country, the tops of the numerous dykes form good carriage-ways. (3) There are 1100 miles of railways, and (4) 2000 miles of telegraphic wire.

12. **DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—There are twelve provinces, including Luxemburg. North and South Holland are the most populous and important. It is from these provinces that the country takes the name of Holland. But since 1814, the proper title is the Netherlands.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North Holland,	Amsterdam, Haarlem, Saardam.
South Holland,	Rotterdam, the Hague, Leyden, Dort.
Zeeland, . .	Middleburg, Flushing.
North Brabant,	Hertogenbosh or Bois-le-Duc, Breda.
Utrecht, . . .	Utrecht (68,000), Amersfoort.
Guelderland, .	Nimeguen, Arnheim, Zutphen.
Overyssel, . .	Zwoll, where Thomas à Kempis died; Kempen.
Drenthe, . .	Meppel.
Friesland, . .	Leeuwarden, Harlingen.
Groningen, . .	Groningen, Delfzyl.
Limburg, . .	Maastricht.
Luxemburg, .	Luxemburg.

13. **SEAPORTS.**—(1) **Amsterdam**, on the Y. (2) **Rotterdam**, on the Maas. (3) **Middleburg**, on the Island of Walcheren. (4) **Flushing**, at the mouth of the West Scheldt. (5) **Brielle**, on the north coast of Voorne. (6) **Dort**, on a branch of the Maas. (7) **Helder**, extreme north of North Holland.

14. **TREATY CITIES AND TOWNS.**—(1) **Utrecht.**—In 1712 a treaty of peace was signed, putting an end to the wars which arose from the rival claims of France and Austria to the Spanish Crown. (2) **Ryswick**, near the Hague.—In 1697 a treaty of peace was signed by France, England, Spain, and Germany, by which William III. was acknowledged by France as lawful sovereign of England. An obelisk marks the spot where the treaty was signed. (3) **Nimeguen.**—Here in 1678 a treaty of peace was signed between Spain and France, and between France and Holland; and in 1679 between Germany and France, and between Germany and Sweden.

15. **COMMERCE** is very extensive. In addition to her own imports and exports, she receives and re-exports the products of other countries. **Exports**, to the value of £45,000,000, are refined sugar, flax, hemp, cattle, butter, cheese, madder, Hollands, etc. **Imports**, to the value of £62,000,000, are manufactured goods, colonial produce, machinery, timber, iron, yarns, gold, silver, etc.

16. **REVENUE**, £9,000,000. **Expenditure**, about the same. **National Debt**, about £80,000,000.

17. **ARMY**, 58,000, besides 100,000 militia. **Navy**, 85 war steamers, 17 of which are ironclads, and 20 sailing ships, carrying 580 guns.

18. **EDUCATION** is very advanced. One out of every eight of the population is at school, but there is still a considerable percentage who cannot read, write, and cipher. There

are four Universities—Leyden, Amsterdam, Utrecht, and Groningen.

19. **RELIGION.**—The Dutch Reformed Church is Calvinistic in doctrine, Presbyterian in government, and unceremonial in worship. All denominations are endowed, but none are established.

20. **GOVERNMENT.**—This is a limited hereditary monarchy. To the king and two chambers called the States-General belong the power of making laws. The first chamber consists of nobles, 39 in number, nominated by the Provincial States; the second, of representatives of the people, chosen by those endowed with the elective franchise. The king's eldest son takes the title of Prince of Orange.

21. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—Of the numerous **Canals**, three are very notable. 1. The **North Holland Canal** extends from Amsterdam to the extreme north of the North Holland Peninsula, and is 50 miles long, 125 feet wide, and 21 feet deep. It was completed in 1825 at a great cost, to enable ships to pass from the North Sea to Amsterdam, in order to avoid the intricate navigation of the Zuider Zee. 2. The **Voorne Canal**, across the Island of Voorne, which shortens the passage from Rotterdam to the German Ocean. 3. The **New Ship Canal**, across the North Holland Peninsula, through the river Y, connecting the Zuider Zee with the North Sea, was opened in 1876. It is 80 feet wide, 23 feet deep, and shortens the passage from Amsterdam to the North Sea to about 16 miles. It cost two millions, and 15,000 acres have been reclaimed from the Y.

22. **TOWNS.**—(1) **Amsterdam**, the dam or dyke of the Amstel, situate at the junction of the Amstel with the Y, is the capital, with a population of 300,000. It is built on wooden piles, has numerous canals, forming 90 islands, spanned by 300 bridges. It has various manufactures, and 800, chiefly Jews, are employed in cutting diamonds, the annual value of which is £5,000,000. (2) **Rotterdam** (130,000), dam of the Rotte, at the junction of the Rotte with the Maas, is the second commercial port. It has different manufactures, and a great trade. (3) The **Hague** (100,000), S'Gravenhage (the *Count's Meadow*), is the Government capital. It is the residence of the king and the States-General, and contains amongst other fine palaces, the 'House in the Wood,' celebrated for its tapestry, paintings of Rubens, etc. William III., Prince of Orange, was born here. (4) **Leyden**, on the old Rhine, the oldest town in Holland, is celebrated for its University, and the eminent men it pro-

duced. When Leyden was besieged by Spain in 1574, the city was relieved by opening the dykes, flooding the country, and thus drowning the enemy; and the Prince of Orange, as a reward to the Leydeners for their heroic endurance during the siege, founded the University, which they preferred to any other token of the Royal favour. (5) **Dort**, or *Dordrecht*, on the Island of Dort, is memorable as the place where, in 1572, Holland was declared independent of Spain, and the Prince of Orange, the founder of its independence, as its lawful and only king; and as the place where, in 1618, the Synod of Dort, composed of representatives from Holland, England, Scotland, and Switzerland, declared in favour of the doctrines of Calvin, and condemned those of Arminius. (6) **Haarlem**, a city of North Holland, noted for its organ with 500 pipes, and for its tulips, hyacinths, and other flower roots. (7) **Haarlem Lake**, formerly lying between Haarlem, Leyden, and Amsterdam, was drained in 1854, and 50,000 acres reclaimed, which now afford good pasturage and yield abundant crops of grain, madder, and flax. Lands thus reclaimed are called **Polders**. It is now proposed to drain the Zuider Zee, and if this gigantic scheme is carried out, about 400,000 acres will be added to Dutch territory. (8) **Delft**, between Rotterdam and the Hague, was once famous for its pottery, and gives its name to English 'Delft ware.' William I. of Orange, called the Silent, was assassinated here in 1584. (9) **Flushing**, on the south side of the Island of Walcheren, has become an important packet station. It was stormed and taken in 1809 by Lord Chatham. It is strongly fortified. (10) **Arnheim**, capital of Guelderland, on the Rhine, is strongly fortified, and has a large transit trade between Holland and Germany. Sir Philip Sidney died here in 1586, from the wounds he received at the Battle of Zutphen. (11) **Helder**, in the north of the Province of North Holland, is strongly fortified. Near to this, in 1693, Admiral Van Tromp was killed. It was taken by Abercrombie in 1799. (12) At **Camperdown**, north-west of Amsterdam, in 1797, Admiral Duncan defeated the Dutch fleet and took De Winter, the admiral, prisoner. The English admiral was afterwards created Earl of Camperdown. (13) **Broek**, 6 miles north-east of Amsterdam, is a quaint, unique town, in which silence and solitude reign. It is remarkable for the cleanliness of its streets, dwellings, dairies, dairy utensils, and cowsheds. (14) **Zaandam**, not far distant, is the place where Peter the Great wrought as a ship-carpenter. The house in which he resided is still preserved. (15) **Maastricht**, the capital of Limburg in the south-east, is remarkable for its labyrinths containing numerous fossils, the most noted of which is a huge lizard

called **Mosasaurus**. Cuvier estimated its length at 25 feet, and its head at 4 feet. (16) **Luxemburg.**—The Duchy of Luxemburg, situated south-east of Belgium, has a constitution and laws of its own, and does not form a part of the Netherlands. It belongs to the King of the Netherlands, not in the capacity of a king, but as Duke of Luxemburg. The capital of the same name is picturesquely situated, and its strong fortifications were destroyed according to the Treaty of London in 1867. The area of the Duchy is about one-third that of Ireland, with a population of 200,000.

The **Four Largest Towns** are :—

	Population.		Population.
Amsterdam, . .	300,000	*The Hague*, . .	100,000
Rotterdam, . .	132,000	*Utrecht*, . . .	68,000

EMINENT MEN.

Holland has produced many eminent men in almost every department of divinity, science, literature, and art. Note **Erasmus**, a man of fine taste, extensive learning, and elegant scholarship, as his *Colloquia* and edition of the *Greek Testament* abundantly testify. A statue is erected to his memory at Rotterdam, where he was born. **Vitringa** was Professor of Oriental Languages at Leyden, and is the author of *Vetus Synagoga*, 'The Ancient Synagogue.' **Paul Potter** was a great animal painter. Note his 'Bull' in the Museum at the Hague. **Vondel**, *Princeps Poetarum*, 'Prince of Poets,' was the author of *Palamedes*, and *Lucifer*, which resembles *Paradise Lost*. **Huygens**, the Newton of the Netherlands, was one of the greatest philosophers of his age. He is the author of the *Undulatory Theory of Light*, and *De Motu Pendulorum*, 'The Motion of the Pendulum.' **Boerhaave** is reputed to have been the most distinguished physician of the eighteenth century. **Rembrandt** was a great painter.

Foreign Possessions.

These are very extensive. The area of Dutch colonial territory is estimated to be twelve times the size of England, with a population of about 26 millions. In 1863 all slaves throughout the different colonies were emancipated, and the owners compensated.

IN THE EAST INDIES.

1. **SUMATRA.**—The island is separated from the Malay Peninsula by the Strait of Malacca, and including adjacent

islets is about three times the size of England, with a population of 2½ millions, who are chiefly Mohammedans of the Malay race and language.

The country is intersected by lofty volcanic mountains, from 5000 to 10,000 feet. Note **Mount Ophir**, 13,000 feet. The **Climate** is, upon the whole, healthy. The valleys are adorned with gorgeous plants and flowers. Fruits of richest flavour abound. Silver, lead, alum, copper, coal, sulphur, saltpetre, are the principal minerals. Double-horned rhinoceroses, hippopotami, orang-outangs, leopards, antelopes, peacocks, and pheasants of beautiful plumage are numerous. The **Exports** are gum, pepper, rice, camphor, cocoa-nut oil, drugs, wax, ivory, etc. The principal trading ports are **Padang**, the capital of the West Coast Government; **Bencoolen**, towards the south; and **Palembang**, in the east.

2. **JAVA** (the 'Queen of the Eastern Archipelago') is separated from Sumatra by the **Strait of Sunda**. Its area, including the Isle of Madura, is nearly the size of England, with a population of 17,000,000, who are chiefly Mohammedans of the Malay race and language. The capital is **Batavia**. The chief seaport is **Samarang**, on the north coast. The country is traversed by numerous volcanic mountains of great elevation, from 5000 to 10,000 feet. There are said to be not less than 40 volcanic mountains in Java. Note **Semeroe**, 12,000 feet. The **Climate** is healthy. The **Exports** are sugar, coffee, rice, indigo, tobacco, etc. Java and all the other colonies in the East Indies are administered by a Governor-General assisted by a Council.

3. The **SUNDA ISLANDS** lie east of Java. **Timor** is the largest; nearly the size of Ireland, with a population of one million. About two-thirds of the island belong to the Dutch. **Koepang** is the seat of the Residency. About one-third belongs to Portugal in the north-east. **Dehli** is the seat of this Residency The products of the island are sandal-wood, tortoiseshell, edible birds' nests, etc. **Bali** and **Lombok** belong to this group, and form a distinct Residency, with a population of ¾ of a million. **Flores**, **Sumba**, and **Solor** are also among the Sunda Islands, and are under the Government of Dutch Timor.

4. The **RIOU** or **RHIO ARCHIPELAGO** are south of Singapore, at the eastern entrance of the Malacca Strait, and export timber and pepper. **Riou** is the capital and residence of the Dutch Governor, who also administers the affairs of **Binbang** and other islands.

5. **BANCA** and **BILLITON**, north-east of Sumatra, have sepa-

rate Residencies, and are noted for their tin mines. Area, 7500 square miles; population, 92,000.

6. **BORNEO**, situate between the Malay Peninsula and Celebes, is one of the largest islands in the world. Its area is about ten times the size of Scotland, with a population of from two to three millions. It is mostly under Dutch rule. The kingdom of Sarawak, in the north-west, was governed by Sir James Brooke from 1841 to 1868. The British declining to annex the territory, Sir James withdrew, and the Sultan of Borneo rules in his own country under British protection. The kingdom of **Bruni**, which gives its name to the whole island, is governed by its own sultan. The territory of **Sabak**, in the north, belongs to an English company, who pay to the Sultan of Bruni an annual subsidy. The Dutch possessions consist of West Coast Residency, capital **Pontianak**; and the South and East Coast Residency, capital **Banjermassin**. The inhabitants form three classes, Dyaks, the aborigines; Malays, and Chinese. The chief products are ebony and sandal-wood, guttapercha, benzoin, vegetable oils, camphor, spices, yams, sugar-cane, etc.; also diamonds, gold, platinum, nickel, petroleum, coal.

7. **CELEBES**, separated from Borneo by the Strait of Macassar, is larger than England, with a population of nearly 3 millions. The chief town is **Macassar**. The country is traversed by mountains and valleys. The people are Mohammedans, of the Malay race and language. The island produces cocoa-nuts, sago, tamarinds, bananas, pine apples, indigo, ebony, sandal-wood, besides gold, iron, coal, salt, etc. **Macassar** and **Menado** are the chief trading ports.

8. The **Moluccas**, or Spice Islands, form a group situated between Celebes and New Guinea, and are celebrated for cloves, nutmegs, and other spices. They are divided into three Residencies—(1) **Amboyna**, the capital of which is Amboyna, and the seat of the Resident and his officials; (2) **Banda**; (3) **Ternate**, with a volcano whose eruptions have nearly destroyed the island.

9. **NEW GUINEA**, or Papua, lies north of Australia. The Dutch have settlements on the west coast, and claim supremacy over a considerable portion of this vast island (see p. 332).

IN THE WEST INDIES.

The populations of the Dutch possessions in the West Indies amount to about 40,000, with an area six times the size of England.

1. **ST. EUSTATIUS**, a very small rocky island in the Leeward Group; capital of the same name. It produces sugar, cotton, tobacco, provisions, etc.

2. **CURAÇAO**, north of Venezuela, in the Caribbean Sea. Capital, **Willemstad**. It produces maize, cattle, dyewood, indigo, fruits, etc.

3. **ST. MARTIN**, in the Leeward Group, near to St. Bartholomew. The north of the island belongs to France; the south to the Dutch. It produces tobacco, sugar, cotton, maize, salt, etc.

4. Note also **Saba**, **Oruba**, and **Bonaire**.

IN SOUTH AMERICA.

1. **DUTCH GUIANA**, or Surinam, in the north-east of South America, lies between French and British Guiana. It is nearly the size of England, with a population of 52,000. The capital is **Paramaribo**, on the chief river **Surinam**, which flows into the North Atlantic. The staple products are rum, molasses, cotton, coffee, sugar.

SUMMARY OF THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

Possessions.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Capital.
HOLLAND, . . .	20,000	4,000,000	Amsterdam.
FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.[1]			
East Indies—			
Sumatra, . . .	170,000	2,500,000	Padang.
Java, ...	56,000	17,000,000	Batavia.
Timor (say $\frac{2}{3}$), . .	20,000	650,000	Koepang.
Riou Group, . .	8,000	60,000	Riou.
Banca and Billiton, .	7,500	92,000	...
Borneo (say $\frac{3}{5}$), . .	200,000	2,000,000	Banjermassin.
Celebes, . . .	60,000	3,000,000	Macassar.
Moluccas, . . .	20,000	200,000	Amboyna.
New Guinea (say $\frac{1}{4}$), .	40,000	100,000	Ootenata.
Bali, Lombok, Flores, Sumba, etc. . .	100,000	1,000,000	...

[1] Settlements on the West Coast of Africa were ceded to England in 1872.

SUMMARY OF THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS (*continued*).

Possessions.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Capital.
West Indies—			
St. Eustatius, . .	190,000	2,000	...
Curaçao, . . .	350,000	22,000	...
St. Martin North, .	10	2,800	...
Saba, . . .	10	2,000	...
Oruba, . . .	15	5,000	...
Bonaire, . . .	50	4,000	...
South America—			
Dutch Guiana, . .	56,000	52,000	Paramaribo.
Foreign Possessions,	738,125	26,691,800	
Holland, . .	20,000	4,000,000	
Total Home and Foreign,	758,125	30,691,800	

BELGIUM.

1. **EXTENT.**—Belgium, so named after the ancient Belgæ, has Holland on the north, France on the south, Rhine-Prussia on the east, and the German Ocean on the west. Its area is about 11,400 square miles, or rather more than one-third of the size of Ireland. It has a population of nearly 5½ millions. It is the most densely populated country in Europe, having 478 inhabitants to the square mile.

2. **HISTORY.**—From 1814 to 1830 it formed a part of the Netherlands. But in 1830 it separated from Holland; and the present kingdom was formed, with Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, uncle to Queen Victoria, as its first king.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—The following are the nine provinces which form the kingdom of Belgium, with their chief towns:—

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Antwerp, . . .	Antwerp, Malines or Mechlin.
West Flanders, . .	Bruges, Ostend.
East Flanders, . .	Ghent, Oudenarde, St. Nicolas.
Limburg, . . .	St. Trond, Hesselt.
South Brabant, . .	Brussels, Louvain, Ramillies.
Hainault, . . .	Tournay, Mons, Charleroi.
Liège, . . .	Liège, Verviers, Spa.
Namur, . . .	Namur, Ligny.
Luxemburg, . .	Bouillon, Arlon.

4. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—Belgium is a very flat country, except in the south-east, where the hills in the region of the Ardennes rise to a height of 2000 feet. In many parts the sea is prevented making encroachments on the land by sandhills and dykes, as in Holland, only on a smaller scale. One-fifth of the land is covered with forests, in which the bear, wolf, and wild boar are found, and which yield oak, beech, ash, elm, chestnut. The most noted of these is the **Forest of Ardennes**, in the south-east; and the **Forest of Soignies**, between Brussels and Waterloo, 1000 acres of which were given to the Duke of Wellington after the great Battle of Waterloo, and are still in possession of the Duke's family.

5. The **CLIMATE** of Belgium is generally moist, but upon the whole not unhealthy. As in Holland, the winters are very cold, and the summers correspondingly hot.

6. The **PEOPLE** are divided into two classes, the Belgians or Flemish, and the Walloons. The former belong to the Teutonic race and speak Flemish, which is a dialect of the Dutch. The latter are of Celtic origin, and speak French patois. But French is the language of the Government, the educated classes, and indeed of the country.

7. The **RIVERS** are—(1) The **Maas**, in the east, with its tributaries, the **Sambre**, **Ourthe**, and **Roer**. On the Maas stands **Namur**; on the Sambre, **Charleroi**; on the Ourthe, **Liège**. (2) The **Scheldt** rises in France, in the department Aisne, receives the **Lys**, **Dender**, and **Rupel**, also **Dyle** and its affluent the **Senne**, passes the towns of **Cambrai**, **Valenciennes**, **Tournay**, **Oudenarde**, **Ghent**, **Antwerp**, and **Middleburg**, and falls by several arms into the German Ocean. It is navigable for large vessels to Antwerp, and for small craft throughout its Belgian course. On the Lys stands **Courtray**; on the Dyle, **Malines**; on the Senne, **Brussels**.

8. **INTERCOMMUNICATION.**—Though there are only 40 miles of seaboard, Belgium has great facilities of transit, both for goods and passengers. (1) The roads are wide, well con-

structed, and kept in good repair. (2) The rivers are navigable to a considerable extent. (3) Three hundred miles of canals connect important towns with the sea and with the river system of the country. (4) There are 2300 miles of railways. (5) There are 3000 telegraph lines.

9. **SEAPORTS.—Antwerp, Bruges, Ostend, Nieuport.**

10. **MINERAL SPRINGS.** — The chief are **Spa** and **Chaudefontaine.** The Spa was once so celebrated that it gave its name to all mineral watering-places.

11. **FORTRESSES** are very numerous, the necessity for which arises from the fact, that on the north, south, and east, Belgium is without a 'scientific frontier,' and is hence exposed to the inroads of her neighbours, if they should happen to be unfriendly. The chief are—**Antwerp, Bruges, Ghent, Courtrai, Ostend, Nieuport, Ypres, Mons, Tournay, Namur, Charleroi, Liege.**

12. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.—Agriculture** is very advanced. It is said that one-half of the soil is arable, and yields to skilful cultivation abundant crops of wheat, oats, rye, barley, flax, hemp, potatoes, hops, and chicory. There are few ditches, hedges, or open drains around the farmers' fields, and hence every foot of soil is rendered productive. Beetroot is largely cultivated for the sugar manufacture. **Rearing of Bees** forms an important industry, especially in Limburg and the Campine, a barren waste not fit for tillage. **Cattle-rearing** is carried on to a large extent; annual stock, 1,250,000. Flanders is celebrated for its fine draught horses, and is said to contain 300,000.

13. **MINERALS** are very abundant, and form the chief source of the wealth of Belgium. **Hainault, Namur, Liège,** and **Luxemburg** are styled 'the mineral provinces.' Belgium ranks second to England in its **Coal** products, which in one year amounted to 16,000,000 tons, at an estimated value of £12,000,000. **Iron** also is most abundant. The annual value of manufactured iron is not less than £10,000,000. Other minerals of less importance are lead, copper, alum, zinc, manganese, sulphur, marble, etc.

14. **MANUFACTURES** are important and extensive. The following are the principal, with their chief centres :—

Metallic, . .	Liège, Namur, Charleroi, Verviers.
Lace, . . .	Brussels, Mechlin, Louvain, Bruges.
Carpets, . .	Brussels, Tournay.
Linen, . .	Bruges, St. Nicolas, Courtrai.
Woollen, . .	Verviers (the Leeds of Belgium), Liège, Ypres.
Cotton, . .	Ghent (Manchester of Belgium).
Silk and Velvet, .	Antwerp, Lierre.

15. **COMMERCE.**—Extensive. **Exports**, to the value of £80,000,000, are coal, flax, hemp, linen, woollen and cotton goods, firearms, hardware, lace, carpets, sugar, tobacco, hops, cattle, horses, grain. **Imports**, to the value of £94,000,000, are colonial produce, raw material for manufactures, wines, fruits, provisions, etc.

16. **REVENUE**, £10,000,000. **Expenditure** the same. **National Debt**, about £60,000,000.

17. **ARMY**, about 100,000 in time of war, and 40,000 in time of peace. **Navy**, inconsiderable, but steadily increasing.

18. **EDUCATION** has been much neglected, and great numbers are ignorant and superstitious. Greater attention, however, has of late been given to the subject. Primary schools, supported and superintended by the State, are now pretty general. There are four Universities — Brussels, Louvain, Ghent, and Liège.

19. **RELIGION.**—The great mass of the people profess to belong to the Church of Rome. All denominations are tolerated, and partly paid by the State. The king is a Protestant.

20. The **GOVERNMENT** is a limited hereditary monarchy. The legislature consists of the king and two Chambers, the Senate and the House of Representatives; the members of both are chosen by the people.

21. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—Note that nearly all the Belgian towns of importance are distinguished for their fine Gothic cathedrals, embellished with works of art, beautifully carved pulpits, magnificent altar-pieces, exquisitely painted windows, and splendid paintings of the most celebrated masters of the Flemish school.

(1) **Brussels**, on the Senne, capital (370,000), 'Miniature of Paris,' is a beautiful city, containing besides its cathedral, splendid palaces, beautiful parks and squares adorned with statues and fountains, fine galleries of paintings and sculpture, etc. It is noted for lace, carpet, glove, and jewellery manufactures.

(2) **Antwerp**, on the Scheldt, commercial capital (150,000), at one time one of the most commercial cities of Western Europe. It has extensive docks, fine picture gallery, magnificent churches, amongst which note the cathedral containing the paintings of Rubens, and having a spire 446 feet high. Diamond-cutting, brewing, distilling, sugar-refining, etc., are carried on to a considerable extent.

(3) **Bruges**, capital of West Flanders, and connected by canals with the North Sea. It receives its name from the numerous bridges which span the canals which intersect it, and which open in the centre for the passage of vessels. It is a very ancient town, and was once distinguished for the extent of its commerce. Its tapestry is of European celebrity. It was the chief town of the Hanseatic League, which was simply a trade union of certain towns for the purpose of protecting and advancing their commercial interests. The principal manufacture is lace.

(4) **Ghent** (130,000), capital of East Flanders, at the junction of the Lys and Scheldt. It resembles Amsterdam, being built on 26 islands, spanned by 280 bridges. John of Gaunt, son of Edward III., was born here in 1340.

(5) **Ostend**, a favourite seaside resort, with one of the finest promenades in Europe. It is a packet station to Dover.

(6) **Liège** (116,000), capital of province of same name, picturesquely situated in a beautiful valley, and celebrated for its firearms and mining school. It is called the Birmingham of Belgium. The coal and iron so abundant in its neighbourhood give to Liège much of its commercial importance.

(7) **Vilvorde**, near Brussels. William Tyndale, who largely aided the Reformation by his translation of the Greek Testament into English, was condemned for heresy and burnt 1536.

(8) **BATTLEFIELDS.**—There have been so many battles fought in Belgium that it has been called the 'Battlefield of Europe.' Take the following:—(1) **Courtrai**, in West Flanders, 1302.—The Flemish burghers gained a signal victory over the French. After the battle they collected 700 gold spurs from the dead bodies of the French knights, hence it has been called 'The Battle of the Spurs.' (2) **Seneffe**, in Hainault, 1674.—The French under Condé defeated William III. of England at the head of the allied forces of England, Holland, and Spain. (3) **Ramillies**, in Brabant, 1706.—The Duke of Marlborough defeated the French under Marshal Villeroy, the result of which was that the French renounced their claim to the Spanish Netherlands. (4) **Oudenarde**, in East Flanders, 1708.—The Duke of Marlborough defeated the French under Marshal Villars. (5) **Fontenoy**, in Hainault, 1745.—The French under Marshal Saxe, in the war of the Austrian succession, defeated the allied forces of England, Holland, and Austria. (6) **Jemappes**, in Hainault, 1792.—The French under Marshal Dumouriez defeated the Austrians.

(7) **Fleurus**, in Hainault, 1794.—The French Republic under Jourdan defeated the allied forces under the Prince of Saxe-Coburg. (8) **Quatre Bras**, 10 miles south of Waterloo, 16th June 1815.—The Duke of Wellington defeated the French under Marshal Ney. But at **Ligny**, on the same day, Napoleon I. defeated the Prussians under Blucher. (9) **Waterloo**, 10 miles from Brussels, 18th June 1815.—Wellington completely defeated Napoleon, who fled from the battlefield. An enormous mound of earth, surmounted by a gigantic lion, made out of the cannon taken from the French, has been erected on the spot where the battle raged the hottest, in commemoration of the victory.

The **Four Largest Towns** are :—

	Population.		Population.
Brussels, . .	370,000	*Ghent*, . . .	130,000
Antwerp, . .	150,000	*Liège*, . . .	116,000

EMINENT MEN.

The old Flemish school of painters is celebrated throughout Europe. **Rubens** is perhaps the greatest portrait and landscape painter of his own or of any other age. His masterpiece is 'The Descent from the Cross,' now in Antwerp Cathedral. **Vandyck** was an eminent portrait and historical painter. He was created a Baronet by Charles I., and endowed with a pension of £200 a year. These two painters were natives of Antwerp.

FRANCE.

1. **NAME.**—France derives its name from the **Franks** (freemen), a German tribe, who at a very early period settled in the country, and gave to it its present name. It was called **Gaul** or **Gallia** in the time of the Romans, and its inhabitants **Gauls** or **Galli.**

2. **EXTENT, etc.**—It is bounded on the north by Belgium and the English Channel; on the south by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean Sea; on the east by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy; and on the west by the Bay of Biscay. Its area is about 3½ times the size of England, with a population of about 37,000,000.

3. **HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.**—(1) In the 5th century, Clovis, king of the Franks, introduced Christianity, and laid

the foundation of the French Empire. (2) In the reigns of Edward III. and Henry V. of England, the north of France came into the possession of England, and Henry VI., son of Henry V., was crowned king of England and France. (3) In the reign of Charles VII., through the courage of Joan of Arc, who confidently asserted her divine mission, England lost most of her French possessions, and France once more assumed her position among the nations of Europe. (4) In the reign of Charles IX., from 30,000 to 50,000 Protestants were massacred on St. Bartholomew's Day, 24th August 1572. (5) In 1593, in the reign of Henry IV., there was passed the famous Edict of Nantes, securing civil and religious freedom to the Protestants. But Louis XIV. revoked this edict in 1685, the result of which was that 400,000 Protestants sought refuge in other countries. (6) In 1793, the most terrible revolution which ever afflicted a nation commenced, and Louis XVI. and his queen, Marie Antoinette, were beheaded. (7) In 1799, Napoleon Bonaparte was appointed First Consul, and in 1804 proclaimed Emperor. (8) The Allied Sovereigns of Europe succeeded in putting down Napoleon, who resigned the crown of France, 1814, and retired to Elba, from which he escaped, and was finally crushed by Wellington at Waterloo, 1815. The kingly power was then restored in the person of Louis XVIII., brother to Louis XVI. He died in 1824, and was succeeded by his brother, Count d'Artois, under the title of Charles X. (9) In 1830 another revolution took place, Charles X. was compelled to abdicate, and the Duke of Orleans appointed king under the title of Louis Philippe, king of the French. (10) In 1848 there was another revolution, Louis Philippe fled to England, and died there in 1850. Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, nephew of Napoleon I., now appeared on the scene, and became President of the Republic, and finally emperor. (11) In 1870, war was declared against Prussia, which resulted in the total defeat of the French armies, the overthrow of the empire, and the establishment of a Republic. This is now the form of government.

4. **DIVISIONS.**—Before the Revolution in 1789, France was divided into 36 provinces. After that time it was divided into 86 departments. In 1866, France received from Italy, Savoy and Nice, which were divided into three departments, as compensation for the aid rendered to Victor Emmanuel in obtaining Lombardy from the Austrians. In 1871, at the conclusion of the war with Germany, France ceded to that power Alsace and part of Lorraine, entailing a loss of 5800 square miles of territory, with a population of $1\frac{3}{4}$ millions. France consists at

present of 87 departments, which are named after some river, mountain, or other physical feature. The old provinces are better known in history. They are here given with the corresponding new departments:—

Former Provinces.	Capital.	Corresponding New Departments.
Isle de France, .	Paris, .	Seine, Seine et Oise, Seine et Marne, Oise, Aisne.
Champagne, .	Chalon-sur-Marne, .	Ardennes, Marne, Aube, Haute Marne.
Lorraine, . . .	Nancy, . .	Meuse, Meurthe and Moselle, Vosges.
French Flanders,	Lille, . . .	Nord.
Artois, ...	Arras, . .	Pas de Calais.
Picardy, . . .	Amiens, . .	Somme.
Normandy, . .	Rouen, .	Seine Inferieure, Eure, Calvados, Manche, Orne.
Brittany, . . .	Rennes, .	Ille-Vilaine, Loire Inférieure, Morbihan, Finisterre, Côtes-du-Nord.
Poitou, . . .	Nantes, . .	Vendée, Deux Sèvres, Vienne.
Anjou, ...	Angers, . .	Maine et Loire.
Maine, ...	Le Mans, .	Sarthe, Mayenne.
Aunis, ...	Rochelle, .	Charente.
Saintonge, . .	Saintes, . .	Charente Inférieure.
Orleannois, . .	Orleans, . .	Eure et Loire, Loire et Cher, Loiret.
Touraine, . . .	Tours, . .	Indre et Loire.
Nivernais, . .	Nevers, . .	Nièvre.
Bourbonnais, . .	Moulins, .	Allier.
Marche, . . .	Guéret, . .	Creuse.
Limousin, . . .	Limoges, .	Haute Vienne, Corrèze.
Berry, ...	Bourges, .	Cher, Indre.
Auvergne, . .	Claremont, .	Cantal, Puy de Dôme.
Franche-Comté, .	Besançon,	Haute Saône, Doubs, Jura.
Lyonnais, . . .	Lyons, . .	Loire, Rhone.
Burgundy, . .	Dijon, . .	Yonne, Côte d'Or, Saône et Loire, Ain.
Languedoc, . .	Toulouse,	Haute Loire, Ardêche, Lizère, Gard Herault, Tarn, Aude, Haute Garonne.
Alsace, ...	Belfort, . .	Haute Rhin, Bas Rhin.
Dauphine, . .	Grenoble, .	Hautes Alpes, Drôme, Isère.
Rousillon, . . .	Perpignan, .	Pyrénées Orientales.
Foix, ...	Foix, . . .	Ariege.
Guienne, . . .	Bordeaux,	Aveyron, Lot, Dordogne, Tarn et Garonne, Lot et Garonne, Gironde.
Gascony, . . .	Perigueux, .	Landes, Gers, Hautes Pyrénées.
Bearn, ...	Pau, . . .	Basses Pyrénées.
Provence, . . .	Marseilles,	Bouches du Rhone, Var, Basses Pyrénées.
Avignon, . . .	Avignon, .	Vaucluse.
Corsica, . . .	Bastia, . .	Corse.
Savoy, ...	Chambery, .	Savoie, Haute Savoie.
Nice, ...	Nice, . . .	Alpes Maritimes.

5. **PEOPLE.**—The French are mostly Celts, and speak the French language, which is closely allied to the Latin. Different dialects are spoken in different localities. **Armoric** is spoken in Brittany, in the north; **Basque**, on the borders of the Pyrenees; **German**, on the borders of the Rhine; and **Italian**, in Corsica. But **French** may be regarded as the language of the country. The French people are gay, lively, polite, brave, refined in taste, ingenious, and passionately fond of military fame; but they are uncommonly fickle, as evinced by the dethronement of Napoleon III., and in their treatment of their generals when not victorious.

6. The **CLIMATE** of France is agreeable and healthy. In the north it resembles the south of England. In the centre the air is drier, lighter, and more buoyant, and the vine flourishes. In the south, summer is oppressively hot; and the olive, orange, and lemon are cultivated.

7. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—With the exception of the region of the Auvergne, and the southern and eastern frontiers, the surface of France is undulating and monotonous, though in many parts not wanting in picturesque beauty. Near the south shore of the Bay of Biscay are extensive tracts of marshy, sandy soil, called **Landes** (heaths), with here and there a fertile spot like an oasis in a desert. The inhabitants live by hunting, fishing, rearing bees, sheep, and swine, and by the products of the pine forests—wood, resin, and turpentine. They use stilts in their locomotion through the marshy plains. On the coasts of the Mediterranean and the Bay of Biscay are **Lagoons**, from which quantities of salt are obtained by evaporation.

8. **MINERAL SPRINGS** are very numerous. It is said that there are 400 in the Pyrenees. Note (1) Eaux Bonnes; (2) Eaux Chaudes; (3) Cauterêts; (4) Barèges; (5) Bagnères de Bigorre: (6) Bagnères de Luchon; (7) Ax; (8) Aix (Savoie).

9. **CAPES.**—(1) **Gris Nez** (*Grey Nose*), near Calais; (2) **La Hague**, north of the Cotentin Peninsula; (3) **Point Raz**, west of Finisterre, in the Peninsula of Bretagne; (4) **Point de Graves**, north of Gironde.

10. **ISLANDS.**—The small **Isles** around the coast are of little importance. **Corsica**, in the Mediterranean, forms one of the departments under the title of the **Corse**; capital, **Ajaccio**. It is mountainous. The soil is fertile, yielding grain, wine, fruits, in abundance. It has large forests of chestnut, oak, beech, and pine, which attains to a height of 120 feet. The mineral products are iron, lead, antimony, marble, and around its coasts, tunny, anchovy, and pilchards are found in abundance. It is also interesting as the birth-place of Napoleon I.

The island was surrendered to France by the Genoese in 1768. Its area is 3400 square miles; population, 262,000.

11. **MOUNTAINS.**—The mountains skirt the borders of the country. The interior is for the most part level, with here and there a gentle upland.

(1) The **Pyrenees** separate France from Spain. Note **Mount Perdu**, nearly 11,000 feet.

(2) The **Western Alps** separate France from Italy. Note **Mont Blanc**, 15,784; highest point in Europe.

(3) The **Jura** separate France from Switzerland. Note **Molleson**, above 6000 feet.

(4) The **Vosges**, in the north-east, bordering on the Rhine. Note **Ballon d'Alsace**, near 500 feet.

(5) The **Cevennes**, in Departments Lozère and Ardêche. Note **Mount Mezin**, above 5000 feet.

(6) The **Auvergne**, west of the Cevennes, in Puy de Dôme. Note **Pic de Sancy**, above 6000 feet. Many extinct volcanoes.

(7) The **Ardennes**, on the borders of Belgium (1800 feet).

(8) **Cote d'Or Mountains**, the watershed of several rivers.

(9) The **Corsican Mountains**. Note **Monte Rotondo**, above 9000 feet.

LAKES are few. Note **Annecy**, 9 miles long, 2 miles wide, 1400 feet above the sea, surrounded by magnificent scenery, is 22 miles south of Geneva. **Lake Bourget**, 7 miles north-west of Chambery, is 10 miles long and 2 miles wide. **Grand Lieu** (*Loire-Inferieure*) is 8 miles long and 4 miles wide.

12. **PLAINS.**—(1) The **Plain of Burgundy**, north-east. (2) The **Plain of Languedoc**. (3) The **Valley of the Rhone**. (4) The **Landes**.

13. The **COAST LINE** extends about 1500 linear miles. The chief openings are—(1) The **Bay of St. Michael's**, on the west. (2) The **Bay of Biscay**. (3) The **Gulf of Lyons**, in the Mediterranean.

14. **RIVERS.**—France is a well-watered country. The rivers generally run in a north-west direction, and except the Rhone, are to a large extent navigable. The principal are:—

(1) The **Seine** rises in Department Côte d'Or, receives the **Marne**, **Oise**, **Yonne**, and **Aube**, and flows into the English Channel.

(2) The **Loire** rises in the Cevennes, receives the **Allier**, **Cher**, **Indre**, and **Vienne**, and flows into the Bay of Biscay.

(3) The **Garonne** rises in the Pyrenees, receives the **Ariege**, the **Tarn** and the **Lot**, and after passing Bordeaux, receives the **Dordogne**, after which it is called the **Gironde**, and finally flows into the Bay of Biscay.

(4) The **Rhone** rises in the Swiss Alps, flows through the

Lake of Geneva, and discharges its waters by four mouths into the Mediterranean near Marseilles. At Lyons it receives its largest tributary the **Saône**, and farther south the **Ardèche**, **Isere**, **Drome**, and **Durance**. Having a high source, it is one of the most rapid rivers in Europe, and hence not suited for navigation.

(5) Less important rivers are the **Somme** in the north, which flows into the English Channel; the **Charente**, which flows through departments of same name into the Atlantic near Rochefort; the **Adour**, which rises in the Pyrenees, and flows through the Landes into the Bay of Biscay. The **Scheldt** and the **Meuse** have only their upper courses in France; and the **Moselle**, which joins the Rhine at Coblentz, has only part of its course in French territory.

TABLE OF FRENCH RIVERS WITH THE CHIEF TOWNS.

Rivers.	Length in Miles.	Towns.
Seine,	380	Havre, Rouen, Elbeuf, Paris, Troyes.
Marne,		Chalons-sur-Marne, Langres.
Oise,		Compiègne.
Aisne,		Soissons.
Loire,	612	Nantes, Tours, Orleans, St. Etienne.
Mayenne		Angers.
Allier,		Moulins.
Cher,		Tours.
Vienne,		Limoges.
Sarthe,		Alençon.
Charente,	200	Rochfort, Cognac, Angoulême.
Garonne,	350	Bordeaux, Toulouse.
Ariège,		Foix.
Dordogne,		St. Emilion.
Tarn,		Albi.
Adour,	200	Bayonne, Bagnères.
Gave,		Pau.
Rhone,	640	Marseilles, Arles, Avignon, Lyons.
Saone,		Macon, Chalons-sur-Saône, Dijon.
Durance,		Avignon.
Isère,		Grenoble.
Ardèche,		
Drôme,		
Somme,	115	Amiens, Crecy (near), Abbeville, St. Quentin.
Scheldt,		Valenciennes, Cambrai.
Scarpe,		Douay, Arras.
Meuse,		Sedan, Verdun.
Moselle,		Epinal.
Meurthe,		Luneville, Nancy.

15. **INTERCOMMUNICATION.**—There are great facilities for transit. (1) There are 260,000 miles of national, departmental, and communal **Roads** kept in good repair. (2) 25,500 miles of **Rivers**, navigable to a considerable extent. (3) Nearly 3000 miles of **Canals**. The **Canal de Bourgogne** connects the Saône and Seine through the medium of the Yonne. The **Canal du Midi** connects the Mediterranean and Atlantic. The **Canal du Centre** connects the Loire and Saône. The **Western Canal** connects Brest with Nantes; and the **Marne-Rhine Canal** connects the Rhine with the Marne, and hence with the Seine and English Channel. (4) 15,000 miles of **Railways**. (5) 35,000 miles of **Telegraphic Lines**.

16. **AGRICULTURE** is not far advanced. One-half of the land is arable. The soil is fertile. Three-fifths of the people are employed in tillage. The farms are very small, arising from the practice of dividing them on the death of a parent amongst the members of the family. The farmers are generally the owners of the land which they cultivate. It is said there are not less than 5 millions of small proprietors. The chief productions are wine, wheat, oats, rye, barley, potatoes, maize, beetroot, hops, flax, hemp, tobacco, madder, chicory, and in the south, the olive and mulberry tree, its leaves being the chief food of the silkworm.

The grain produced is not sufficient for home consumption, and hence wheat and other grain are largely imported. The vineyards occupy one twenty-fifth of the soil, and the annual produce is estimated at 1600 million gallons, valued at £60,000,000. The chief centres of the wine trade are **Burgundy**, **Champagne**, **Bordeaux**, and **Cette** on the Mediterranean. **Bees** are reared to the value of £800,000. **Poultry**, to the value of £5,000,000. **Eggs** are produced to the value of £8,000,000. Of **Fruits**, oranges, lemons, figs, almonds, and olives, are grown in the south in abundance.

17. **FORESTS.**—About one-seventh of the land is covered with forests, which consist of chestnut, oak, beech, pine, ash, elm, fir, cork, which supply timber for shipbuilding and carpentry, and wood for fuel. The principal forests are—(1) **Ardennes**, bordering on Germany. (2) **Fontainebleau**, 35 miles south-east of Paris. (3) **Compiegne**, 45 miles north of Paris. (4) **Orleans**, department Loiret. (5) **Vosges**, in the north-east. (6) **Arcachon**, between the Gironde and Adour.

18. **MINERALS.**—Iron and coal are the chief mineral products, but being found in separate localities, they are not so profitable as in England, where they are found together in the same neighbourhood. The produce of iron and coal is not

sufficient for home consumption, and hence France is a large importer of these minerals, especially from England. Other minerals are salt, marble, antimony, in abundance; also lead, tin, zinc, manganese, and slate.

19. **FISHERIES.**—Pilchards, sole, oysters, and mackerel are obtained on the west coast; tunny and anchovy in the Mediterranean; whilst the cod and herring fisheries give employment to 22,000 men, and yield annually 60,000 tons.

20. **MANUFACTURES** are very extensive, second only to England. The following are the principal, with their chief centres :—

Metals,	St. Etienne (Loire), Nogent (Haute Marne).
Silk,	Lyons (Junction of Rhone and Saône), Tours.
Cotton,	Rouen (Seine), Lille (Nord).
Linen,	Valenciennes (Scheldt), Lille (Nord).
Woollen,	Sedan (Meuse), Elbeuf (Nord).
Jewellery,	Paris.
Lace,	Bayeux, Arras, Calvados, Alençon.
Flannels,	Rheims (Marne).
Cambric,	Cambrai (Scheldt).
Muslin,	Nancy (Meurthe).
Gloves,	Paris, Grenoble (Isère).
Tapestry,	Gobelins (Paris), Beauvais (Oise).
Glass,	Aisne, Nord, Seine (deps.).
Brandy,	Cognac (Charente).
Soap,	Marseilles.
Watches,	Besançon (F. Comté).
Porcelain,	Sèvres (Paris), Limoges (Haute Vienne).

21. **COMMERCE** is very extensive. Her command of the North Sea, Atlantic, and Mediterranean gives to France great facilities for foreign trade. **Exports**, to the value of £175,000,000, are silk, wines, brandy, fruits, jewellery, woollen and cotton goods, etc. **Imports**, to the value of £194,000,000, are coal, grain, colonial produce, raw cotton, and wool for manufactures, etc.

22. **REVENUE**, £119,000,000. **Expenditure**, rather less. **National Debt**, about £900,000,000.

23. **ARMY**, 700,000 in time of peace; 1,000,000 in time of war. **Navy**, 498 vessels, of which 60 are ironclads.

24. **EDUCATION** is not yet far advanced, but great attention has of late years been given to the subject. It is presided over by a Minister of Public Instruction, and the State devotes £2,000,000 to the education of the country.

25. **RELIGION.**—The mass of the people are Catholics, but

all denominations are allowed. Protestants and Jews are paid by the State as well as those professing the National Faith. Dissenters, however, from the prevailing religion are not permitted to proselytize.

TOWNS.

To prevent repetition, let it be noted that most of the important towns of France are distinguished for their hôtels de ville, museums of antiquities, galleries of paintings and sculpture, extensive libraries, educational institutes, and especially for their splendid Gothic cathedrals and churches, embellished with all the treasures of science and art which the nation commands.

1. **COAST TOWNS.**—Beginning at the north, proceed round the north-west and south coasts. (1) **Dunkirk**, the church of the Dunes, built in the midst of sandhills, possessed for some time by the English, and sold by Charles II. to Louis XIV. in 1662. Declared a free port in 1826. (2) **Calais**, strongly fortified. Steam packet station to Dover. Exports annually 50,000,000 of eggs. Acquired by England after a memorable siege in the reign of Edward III., and lost in the reign of Queen Mary. (3) **Boulogne**, a favourite sea-bathing place. Packet station to Folkestone; fortified; numerous English residents. (4) **Dieppe**, fashionable sea-bathing place. Steam packet station to Newhaven; carving in ivory. (5) **Havre**, a port with great foreign trade. Its imports and exports are said to amount to £80,000,000. (6) **Cherbourg**, opposite the Isle of Wight; is strongly fortified. It is protected by a vast breakwater 2½ miles long, with strong forts on its centre and at each extremity, and constructed at a cost of £2,500,000. (7) **St. Malo**, fortified; numerous exports, especially butter to England to the annual value of £1,000,000. (8) **Brest**, one of the great naval stations of France; fortified; shipbuilding. (9) **L'Orient**, originally established to trade with the East, hence its name; fortified; arsenal; shipbuilding. (10) **Rochelle**, fortified; shipbuilding; stronghold of Huguenots or French Protestants, who surrendered the place to Louis XIII., 1628. (11) **Rochefort** (fort on the rock), great naval station, strongly fortified; arsenal; shipbuilding; fine harbour. (12) **St. Nazaire**, at the mouth of the Loire, has a great foreign trade, and is the packet station to the West Indies. (13) **Bayonne** gives its name to the bayonet, invented 1679. (14) Five miles distant is **Biarritz**, a favourite seaside resort of the late Napoleon III. and his family. (15) **Cette**, at the entrance of the Canal du Midi, has great trade in the manufacture

and export of inferior claret. (16) **Marseilles** (312,000), in the Gulf of Lyons, first commercial port of France; packet station to the East; fortified. It was founded by a Greek colony from Asia Minor, B.C. 600, and was called Massilia. It has large soap manufactures, producing to the annual value of £6,000,000. (17) **Toulon**, Department Var, the principal station of the French Navy; strongly fortified; large trade with Spain and Algeria. (18) **Cannes, Nice, Mentone, San Remo** in Alpes Maritimes, are noted for their delightful climate, and are much frequented by invalids.

2. **RIVER TOWNS.**—*On the Seine.*—**Paris**, nearly 2,000,000. Its magnificent buildings, splendid streets, boulevards, squares, and gardens; its numerous monuments and works of art; its literary, scientific, and benevolent institutions; its noble Gothic Notre Dame and Grecian Madeleine, with their gorgeous decorations; its manufactures of articles of taste and fashion, render it the metropolis not only of France, but of Europe, and perhaps of the world. The **Palace of Versailles**, about 10 miles distant, is celebrated for its magnificent gardens, fountains, and gallery of paintings illustrating the martial glory of France; and at a distance of 5 miles is **St. Denis**, the place of sepulture of the French kings. **Rouen** (100,000) is one of the most picturesque cities of France, the ancient residence of William the Conqueror, and of the Dukes of Normandy. From its extensive cotton manufacture it is called the Manchester of France. In its cathedral is preserved the heart of Cœur de Lion. **Troyes** gives its name to the English weight known as 'Troy weight.'

On the Loire.—**Nantes** is most picturesquely situated about 30 miles from the sea, and has large export of brandy. It is noted for the famous 'Edict of Nantes,' by Henry IV. in 1598, giving toleration to the French Protestants, and for the Revocation of the Edict by Louis XIV. in 1685, by which large numbers were compelled to emigrate to England and other countries. **Tours** has large manufactures of silk. **Orleans** is memorable for its siege by the Duke of Bedford. Joan of Arc, called the Maid of Orleans, confident in her divine mission, inspired the French troops with indomitable courage, and the English were obliged to retire. She was afterwards taken prisoner, and burnt as a witch at Rouen. Both here and at Orleans noble equestrian statues commemorate her memory. *On the Sarthe*, tributary of Loire, stands **Alençon**, famed for its lace, called Point d'Alençon. *On the Claine*, connected with the Loire by the Vienne, stands **Poitiers**, memorable for the victory of the Black Prince over the French

King John, who was taken prisoner and carried to London, where he died.

On the Garonne.—**Bordeaux** (200,000), large import and export trade. Celebrated for its claret wines. **Toulouse** (125,000), ancient capital of Languedoc, has numerous manufactures, and carries on large trade with Spain. On the *Dordogne*, a tributary of the Garonne, stands **St. Emilion**, which gives its name to a famous claret.

On the Rhone.—**Arles** is noted for lace, and Roman remains, and as the seat of thirteen ecclesiastical councils. **Avignon** is a prosperous town, noted as the compulsory residence of the Roman pontiffs during the 14th century. **Lyons** (325,000), at the junction of the Saône with the Rhone, is the first manufacturing town of France, and is the great centre of the silk trade, which gives employment to 140,000 hands. It has large printing establishments. Near the Rhone is the district and town of **Orange**, from which William of Nassau and his successors derived the title of 'Prince of Orange.'

On the Saône.—**Macon** has a large trade in wine, called Macon from the town. **Dijon**, on a tributary, was the capital of ancient Burgundy, and is now the centre of the Burgundy wine trade. **Besançon**, on a tributary, is a strong military position, celebrated for beer, and watches to the yearly number of 60,000.

On the Somme. — **Amiens** has numerous manufactures. **Abbeville** is strongly fortified, has various manufactures, and Roman remains. **Crecy**, 10 miles distant, is noted for the victory of Edward III. with 40,000 over 100,000 French. The blind King of Bohemia was slain, and the Black Prince took his crest, three ostrich feathers, and his motto, *Ich Dien*, 'I serve,' in memory of having 'earned his spurs.' This crest and motto are still adopted by the Prince of Wales. **St. Quentin** has manufactures of lace and cotton, and is noted for the victory of Philip II. of Spain over the French, and to commemorate which he built the Escurial.

On the Scheldt.—**Valenciennes** is noted for its numerous coal mines and beetroot sugar manufactories. **Cambrai** gives its name to the linen fabric called cambric. *On the Scarpe*, a tributary of the Scheldt, is **Douay**, which gives its name to the Roman Catholic version of the Old Testament, translated from the Latin Vulgate, 1609. **Rheims**, on a tributary of the *Aisne*, Department Marne, gives its name to the Roman Catholic version of the New Testament, translated from the Latin Vulgate, 1582. Here the French kings were crowned down to 1830.

On the Meurthe. — **Nancy**, considered one of the most

elegant towns of France, and noted for its embroidered muslin.

On the Meuse.—**Sedan**, near the Belgian frontier, where, in 1870, Napoleon III., with his army of 90,000, surrendered to William, king of Prussia, and was carried a prisoner to Germany.

3. **OTHER NOTED TOWNS** (*not on the coast or on rivers*).—(1) **Lille**, on the Doule Canal, connecting the Scarpe with the Lys, is one of the strongest fortresses, and has important manufactures, particularly cotton. (2) **Belfort**, between the Vosges and the Jura, is a strongly-fortified frontier town. (3) **Nimes**, Department Gard, a very ancient town, with Roman antiquities, and remains of a temple of Diana. (4) **Agincourt**, Department Pas-de-Calais, noted for the victory of Henry V. over the French Constable D'Albret (1415). (5) **Albi**, Department Tarn, was the stronghold of the Albigenses, and from whence they are named. (6) **Bayeux**, Department Calvados. In the Cathedral is a representation of the invasion of England by William the Conqueror in tapestry, said to have been wrought by his queen, Matilda. (7) **Chambery**, capital of French Savoie, noted for its sulphurous springs. (8) **Pau** (Gave), Basses Pyrenees, a favourite winter residence of the English, and the birthplace of Henry IV., and Bernadotte, who became king of Sweden. (9) **Malplaquet**, Department Nord, memorable for the victory of the Duke of Marlborough over the French in 1709. (10) **Chamounix**, a village at the foot of Mont Blanc, in a valley 3439 feet above the level of the sea, and from which excursions are made to the Mer de Glace and other places of interest. (11) **Monaco**, Department Alpes Maritimes, is a small independent principality, consisting of the town of **Monaco**, and a small territory annexed. Principality, 5700; town, 2700, very picturesque and salubrious, and noted for its public gambling table, Monte Carlo. **Lourdes**, in province of Gascony, and **Paray le Monial**, near Marne, are places of great pilgrimages.

The following are the **Ten Largest Towns** :—

	Population.		Population.
Paris,	2,000,000	*Toulouse*,	132,000
Lyons,	343,000	*St. Etienne*,	128,000
Marseilles,	320,000	*Nantes*,	124,000
Bordeaux,	215,000	*Rouen*,	106,000
Lille,	164,000	*Havre*,	95,000

EMINENT PERSONS.

The number of brilliant French *savants* is legion. Note (1) **Calvin**, a most distinguished Protestant reformer and

theologian, whose Scripture *Commentaries* and *Institutes* attest his greatness. (2) **Molière**, one of the greatest dramatists. Note his *Le Misanthrope* and *Le Tertuffe*. (3) **Buffon** was a great naturalist. His *Natural History* is well known. (4) **Rollin**, rector of the University of Paris, known chiefly by his *Ancient History*. (5) **Pascal**, eminent for philosophy and literature. His *Provincial Letters* are well known. (6) **Corneille** was a great tragedian. His *Médée*, *Cid*, and *Cinna* are most admired. (7) **Voltaire**, an elegant writer, author of *Henriade*, *Charles Douze*, etc. (8) **Fenelon**, distinguished for eloquence, the author of *Telemachus*. (9) **Madame de Staël**, a celebrated literary authoress endowed with no ordinary genius. Her most popular works are *Corinne* and *De L'Allemagne*. (10) **Victor Hugo**, a most eminent poet, author of *Les Misérables*, *Napoléon le Petit*, etc.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

At one time France had considerable possessions abroad, but the wars with England resulted in ceding to this power in 1763 most of the colonial territory which she had acquired. Her possessions, including protectorates, now amount to about twelve times the size of England, with a population of about 6½ millions.

POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.

(1) **Pondicherry** is on the east coast of India, south of Madras. Cotton-spinning is the chief industry. District, 90,000.

(2) **Mahé**, in Malabar, west coast of Southern India.

(3) **Karikal**, in Tanjore, on the Coromandel Coast.

(4) **Yanaon**, in Godavery, north of Madras.

(5) **Chandernagore**, on the Hugli, 20 miles north of Calcutta.

(6) **Lower Cochin China**, south of Anam. Capital, Saïgon, a river port of great commercial and strategical importance.

(7) **Cambodia**, with an area much more than that of Scotland, and a population of one million, is under French protection.

POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

1. **Algeria**, on the north coast, has an area three times that of England, with a population of more than 3 millions. It was acquired in 1830. The capital is Algiers, 50,000. The climate is good, the heat being moderated by Mediterranean breezes. In 1871 the country was declared an integral part of France, and is governed by a Governor-General advised by a Council nominated by the Home Government.

The **People** belong to different races—Cabyles, Arabs,

Negroes, Jews. **Berber** and **Arabic** prevail. The **Religion** is Mohammedanism.

The **Soil** is fertile, and produces grain, esparto grass for making paper, olives, tobacco, flax, silk, and fruits in abundance. The **Mineral** wealth of the country is considerable. The annual produce of the iron mines alone amounts to 400 000 tons. The **Exports** amount to £7,000,000.

Algeria is divided into three departments, called respectively after their chief towns: (1) **Algiers** in the centre, (2) **Constantine** in the east, and (3) **Oran** in the west. France has recently (1881) acquired by treaty suzerain rights over Tunis —an important neighbouring territory.

2. In **Senegambia**, on the *west coast*, about 1440 square miles of territory, on the banks of the estuary of the river Senegal, belong to France. This is usually called the **Senegal Settlement.**

3. The **Gaboon Settlement**, on the river Gaboon, a little north of the equator, was established in 1842, in consequence of the abundance of ivory in the neighbourhood.

4. **Mayotta** and **Nossi Be**, in the **Comoro Group**, north-west of Madagascar.

5. **St. Marie**, off the east coast of Madagascar.

6. **Bourbon** or **Reunion**, east of Madagascar, has an area of 2500 square miles, with a population of 208,000. Chief export, sugar. Capital, **St. Denis.**

POSSESSIONS IN OCEANIA.

1. **Marquesas Islands**, 7° south latitude.

2. **Loyalty Islands**, east of Australia.

3. **New Caledonia**, east of Australia, used as a penal settlement.

4. **Society Islands**, 15° south of the equator. They were so called by Captain Cook in honour of the Royal Society. The chief island is **Tahiti** or **Otaheite.** It is mountainous, well watered, enjoys a fine climate, and exports cocoa-nut oil, pearl shells, lime juice, sugar, and arrowroot, to the value of £112,000. The island was under French protection, but King Pomare recently (1880) ceded it entirely to France. **Area,** 1175 square miles; population, 14,000; chief port, **Papeete.**

5. The **Gambier Group**, through which the Tropic of Capricorn passes, and **Tonatamon Islands**, are under French protection.

POSSESSIONS IN WEST INDIES.

1. **Martinique**, in Little Antilles; capital, **Fort-la-France**; chief product, sugar-cane; area, 900 square miles, with a population of 140,000.

2. **Guadaloupe**, in Little Antilles, with some dependencies, has an area of 1600 square miles, with a population of 152,000. Its imports and exports from and to France amount to £1,400,000.

3. The small isles of **St. Bartholomew, Les Saintes, Desirade, Marie Galante,** and **North St. Martin** are also in Little Antilles.

POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

St. Pierre and **Miquelon** are off the south coast of Newfoundland, and have a united area of 210 square miles, with a population of 4000.

POSSESSIONS IN SOUTH AMERICA.

French Guiana is on the north-east coast, and has an area 1½ times the size of Scotland, with a population of 32,000. The capital is **Cayenne** (8000), on an island of the same name, which is used as a penal settlement, and gives its name to Cayenne pepper. The exports are ornamental wood, maize, rice, sugar, coffee, cotton, and spices.

SUMMARY OF FRENCH TERRITORIES.

Territories.	Square Kilometres.	Population.	Area in English Sq. Miles.	Total Population.
FRANCE, . . .	326,388·5	37,000,000	204,000	37,000,000
POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.				
India, . . .	509	230,000	...	...
Lower Cochin China,	56,000	1,000,000	...	...
Cambodia (protected),	54,000	1,000,000	...	...
	110,509	2,230,000	69,068	2,230,000
POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.				
Algeria, . . .	318,000	3,000,000	...	...
Senegal Settlements, .	250,000	600,000	...	...
Gaboon River do., .	20,000	190,000	...	...
St. Marie, . . .	900	6,000	...	...
Bourbon, . . .	2,500	208,000	...	...
Mayotta, Comoro Islands, Nossi Bé, Comoro Islands,	500	25,000	...	...
	591,900	4,029,000	369,937	4,029,000

SUMMARY OF FRENCH TERRITORIES—*continued.*

Territories.	Square Kilometres.	Population.	Area in English Sq. Miles.	Total Population.
POSSESSIONS IN OCEANIA.				
Marquesas Islands, .	1,200	20,000	...	...
Loyalty Islands, .	2,000	15,000	...	...
New Caledonia, . .	17,400	30,000	...	...
Society Islands, . .	1,175	14,000	...	...
Protectorates, . .	6,030	9,500	...	...
	27,805	78,500	17,378	78,500
POSSESSIONS IN AMERICA.				
North America—				
St. Pierre, . . } Miquelon, . . }	210	4,000	...	...
West Indies—				
Martinique, . .	990	140,000	...	...
St. Bartholomew, .	56	3,000	...	...
Guadeloupe, . .	1,600	152,000	...	...
Les Saintes, . } Desirade, etc., . }	40	1,000	...	...
South America—				
French Guiana, . .	90,800	32,000	...	...
	93,696	332,000	58,562	332,000
Foreign Possessions, ...			514,945	6,669,500
France, ...			204,000	37,000,000
Total Home and For. Possessions and Prots., .			718,945	43,669,500

SWITZERLAND.

1. **EXTENT AND POSITION.**—**Switzerland** is the land of the **Switzers**, called after **Schwytz**, the first canton which raised the flag of liberty, and which, therefore, has been honoured in giving its name to the country. In the time of the Romans it was called **Helvetia**, and its inhabitants **Helvetii**. It is

bounded on the north by Germany, on the south by Italy, on the east by Austria, and on the west by France. It is about half the size of Ireland, with a population of nearly 3,000,000.

2. **HISTORY.**—Switzerland for a considerable time was under the government of Austria, but in 1307 the standard of independence was raised, and through the heroism of William Tell and other compatriots, the wars with Austria resulted in the triumph of the Swiss arms, and 8 cantons were formed into an independent confederation. These were subsequently and at different times joined by others, so that at present Switzerland consists of 22 cantons.

Eleven Cantons towards the West.		Eleven Cantons towards the East.	
Cantons.	Capitals.	Cantons.	Capitals.
Aargau, . .	Aarau.	*Schaffhausen*, .	Schaffhausen.
Basle, . . .	Basle.	*Thurgau*, . .	Frauenfeld.
Soleure, . . .	Soleure.	*Zurich*, . . .	Zurich.
Lucerne, . . .	Lucerne.	*St. Gall*, . .	St. Gall.
Unterwalden,[1]	Sarnen.	*Appenzell*,[2] . .	Appenzell.
Berne, . . .	Berne.	*Zug*, ...	Zug.
Neuchatel, . .	Neuchatel.	*Schwytz*, . .	Schwytz
Vaud, . . .	Lausanne.	*Glarus*, . . .	Glarus.
Friburg, . .	Friburg.	*Uri*, ...	Altorf.
Geneva, . . .	Geneva.	*Grisons*, . . .	Coire.
Valais, . . .	Sion.	*Ticino*, . . .	Lugano.

3. **PEOPLE.**—The Swiss belong partly to the Celtic, but chiefly to the Teutonic race. In the cantons next to Germany and Austria, the German language is spoken; in those next to France, French; in Ticino, Italian; and in the Grisons, a dialect closely resembling the Latin, called Romansch, is spoken. German is the official language of the Government, and three-fifths of the people speak this language. The Swiss are distinguished for courage, honesty, patriotism, and love of independence.

4. **CLIMATE** varies with the altitude. The winters are long and severe, and the country being much elevated, the temperature is lower than in England, but upon the whole the climate is healthy. In some low-lying localities, the wretchedly poor are afflicted with goitre, or glandular neck-swellings, and cretinism, a disease bordering on idiocy.

[1] Upper and Lower. [2] Exterior and Interior.

5. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—Switzerland is characterized by towering mountains, deep and fertile valleys, lakes of great beauty and grandeur, numerous and rapid rivers, splendid waterfalls, glittering cascades, dark frowning forests, vast glaciers bordered with Alpine flowers—a combination of sublime and beautiful scenery unsurpassed in any other country of Europe.

6. **MOUNTAINS.** — Switzerland is the most mountainous country of Europe. There are three principal ranges—the **Main Alps**; the **Bernese Alps**; and the **Range of the Jura.**

(1) The **Main Alps**[1] form a stupendous system of mountain masses, covering an area of about 90,000 square miles, and are chiefly in French, Swiss, Italian, and Austrian territory. They extend from the Gulf of Genoa round the north of Italy to the north-western shores of the Adriatic. The bases both of the northern and southern slopes are lined by a succession of lakes celebrated for the beauty and grandeur of their scenery. They are usually divided into the **Western, Middle,** and **Eastern Alps.**

1. The **Western Alps** comprehend — (*a*) the **Maritime or Ligurian Alps,** Rioburent, 11,000 feet; (*b*) the **Cottian Alps,** Monte Viso, 13,000 feet; (*c*) the **Graian Alps,** Mont Cenis, 11,500 feet.

2. The **Middle Alps** comprehend—(*a*) the **Pennine Alps,** Mont Blanc, 15,874 feet, now in French territory, and the highest mountain in Europe, also Mont Rosa, 15,217 feet, and Matterhorn; (*b*) **Lepontine or Helvetian Alps,** Simplon, 11,000 feet, and St. Gothard, 12,000 feet; (*c*) **Rhætian Alps,** Ortler Spitz, 13,000 feet.

3. The **Eastern Alps** comprehend—(*a*) the **Noric Alps,** Gross-Glockner, 14,000 feet; (*b*) the **Carnic Alps,** Marmolata, 11,700 feet; (*c*) the **Julian Alps,** Mount Terglon, 9000 feet; (*d*) the **Dinaric Alps,** Dinara, 7000 feet.

(2) The **Bernese** or **Oberland Alps** are wholly in Switzerland. They are less extensive than the Main Alps, with which they run nearly parallel, and from which they are separated by the upper courses of the Rhine and the Rhone. Note **Finster-Aarhorn,** 14,000 feet, and **Jungfrau,** 13,700 feet.

(3) The **Jura Range** is comparatively low (5000 feet), runs in a north-east direction, and separates Switzerland from France. Between the Jura and the Alps is an elevated plain 130 miles long and 30 miles wide.

7. **PASSES.**—Over the Alps there are several mountain roads called passes, which are kept in good repair, and which mount

[1] Probably from the Celtic *Alp* or *Alb*, white, because these heights are always covered with snow.

up gradually in a zigzag direction. The horses are well trained, and always accomplishing the same stage, know every foot of the road. Hence they gallop down steep declivities, and turn dangerous corners so gracefully that very few accidents occur. The following are the most noted and well-known passes :—

Over the *Western Alps* are—(1) the **Mont Cenis Pass** (6700), from Chambery in France to Susa in Italy. West of Mont Cenis is the Mont Cenis Tunnel, 7½ miles long, through which a railway passes. (2) The Pass of the **Little St. Bernard** (7000), from Moutiers in France to Aosta in Italy. It is supposed that Hannibal by this pass crossed with his army into Italy.

Over the *Middle Alps* are—(1) the Pass of the **Great St. Bernard** (8000 feet), from Martigny in Canton Valais to Aosta in Piedmont. This pass is celebrated for its Hospice and its powerful sagacious dogs, which have often saved the lives of persons who had lost their way, or had become so benumbed and exhausted that they were not able to reach the Hospice. (2) The **Simplon Pass** (6500), from Brieg, Canton Valais, to Domo d'Ossola in Piedmont. (3) The **Mont Cervin Pass** (11,200), the highest in Europe, connecting Canton Valais with Chatillon in Piedmont. (4) The **St. Gothard Pass** (6800 feet), from Altorf, Lake Lucerne, to Bellinzona and Lake Maggiore. This pass is now penetrated by a railway 9½ miles long, from Göschenen in Switzerland to Airola on the Ticino in Lombardy. (5) The Pass of the **Splugen** (6800), from Coire in Switzerland to Chiavenna and Lake Como. (6) The **Brenner Pass** (4600 feet), from Innsbruck in the Tyrol to Botzen on the way to Venice. It was crossed by a railway in 1867.

Over the *Eastern Alps* are—(1) the **Stelvio Pass** (9000 feet), from Glarus in the Austrian Tyrol to Bormio and Milan in Italy. (2) The **Semmering Pass** (4400 feet). A railway with 15 tunnels has been carried over it, connecting Vienna with Trieste.

Over the *Bernese Alps* are—(1) the **Gemmi Pass** (7500), between Cantons Berne and Valais. (2) The **Grimsel Pass** (7000), between Cantons Uri and Valais.

Other noted passes are the **Furka Pass** (8000), over the range which separates the Rhone valley from that of the Reuss; the **Brunig Pass**, between Lakes Brienz and Lucerne; the **Scheidek Pass**, between Meyringen and Grindelwald.

8. **AVALANCHES.**—In these mountain regions there are often **Avalanches**, vast masses of snow or ice which become detached, and suddenly, and with tremendous noise and

velocity, roll down the steep declivities of the mountains, overwhelming châlets, and even villages, in their onward progress.

9. **GLACIERS.**—In these Alpine regions there are said to be not less than 400 **Glaciers**, for a description of which see page 35.

10. **RIVERS.**—Switzerland is well watered, but except the Aar, which is wholly in Swiss territory, the rivers have only their upper courses in Switzerland, and consequently are not suited for navigation.

The **Aar** rises in the Bernese Alps, flows through Brienz and Thun, and after a course of nearly 200 miles, joins the Rhine near Basle. It passes the towns of Interlaken, Thun, and Berne, and receives the Sarine on its left, and the Limmat and the Reuss on its right bank. It is navigable for small vessels from Thun to the Rhine.

The **Rhine** rises in the Grisons at an elevation of 7000 feet, and is formed by the union of three streams—the Vorder Rhine, the Mittler Rhine, and the Hinter Rhine. It traverses Lake Constance, and then pursues a westward course to Basle, separating Switzerland from the Grand Duchy of Baden. Its chief tributary is the Aar, and the towns which it passes are Coire, Constance, and Basle.

The **Rhone** rises in the St. Gothard Mountains at an elevation of 600 feet, passes through Lake Geneva, and after receiving the muddy Arve from the valley of Chamounix, flows on through France to the Mediterranean.

The **Ticino** rises in the southern slope of St. Gothard, waters the canton of same name, and flows through Lake Maggiore to join the Po and the Adriatic.

The **Inn** rises in the Grisons, waters the valley of the Engadine, and flows through the Austrian Tyrol to join the Danube at Passau, after a course of nearly 300 miles.

11. **LAKES** celebrated for their great beauty and grandeur:—(1) **Geneva**, or **Lake Leman**, in the form of a crescent, is 50 miles long and 8 miles wide. (2) **Lucerne**, irregular in shape, but surpassingly grand, is 22 miles long and 1½ miles wide. (3) **Zurich** is 33 miles long, 2½ miles wide, and is simply lovely. (4) **Constance** or **Boden See**, on the borders of Germany and partly in German territory, is 44 miles long and 9 miles wide. (5) **Neuchatel**, in the west, 24 miles long and 4 miles wide. Lakes Brienz, Thun, Zug, Bienne, Wallenstadt, have much smaller areas, but like the larger ones, possess many attractive charms. The upper part of **Lake Maggiore** and the greater part of **Lugano**

are in Swiss territory, but are generally classed with Italian lakes (p. 260).

12. **WATERFALLS.**—Note (1) **Schaffhausen**, on the Rhine, bordering on Germany, is not a perpendicular fall, but a sudden declivity of from 80 to 100 feet, down which a vast body of water rushes with tremendous noise and force, and forms a spectacle to be remembered.

(2) The **Staubach** (dust stream), 8 miles from Interlaken, is a clear perpendicular fall of 900 feet, the highest in Switzerland. The body of water is not large, and becomes a veil of spray before it reaches the ground.

(3) The **Giesbach**, at the foot of Lake Brienz, descends by fourteen magnificent bounds in the midst of forests, and when illuminated forms a most striking phenomenon.

(4) The **Reichenbach**, near Meyringen, descends by a succession of falls nearly 2000 feet.

(5) The **Pissevache**, in the Rhone valley near Martigny, also descends in successive falls. The last bound is 120 feet.

13. **MINERAL SPRINGS** are numerous. Note the Baths of Pfeffers in St. Gall, of Schintznach and Baden in Aargau, of Leuk at the foot of the Gemmi Pass in Valais.

With regard to **Animals**, the ibex and chamois are found in the Alps, also the golden eagle and the bearded vulture.

14. **INTERCOMMUNICATION** is very good. (1) Roads throughout the country and across the Alps and other mountain barriers are in good repair. (2) Though the rivers are not navigable, the lakes are traversed by steamers in the season. (3) About 1480 miles of railway unite the principal towns, and connect the country with France, Germany, and Italy. (4) There are 10,000 miles of telegraph wire.

15. **COMMERCE.**—Though Switzerland is wholly an inland country, it carries on a large transit trade with France, Germany, Austria, and Italy. The chief **Exports** are cattle, dairy produce, timber, ribbons, watches, jewellery, musical instruments. The chief **Imports** are colonial produce, grain, machinery, wine, coal, raw materials for manufactures, etc.

16. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) Dairy farming, and rearing of cattle and sheep, form the chief employment. (2) Agriculture to a limited extent. Barley, rye, and potatoes are cultivated, but not in sufficient quantity for home consumption. Fruits of superior quality are abundant. (3) Manufactures of silk, cotton, watches, jewellery, and wood-carving give employment to many. (4) The **Forests** cover one-sixth of the surface,

and the cutting and conveyance of timber to the Rhine and other places form an important industry. (5) **Mining.**—Though copper, lead, zinc, iron, are found in small quantities, this branch of industry does not receive much attention.

17. The **REVENUE** amounts to £1,650,000. The **Expenditure** is rather less. There is a small **Debt**, which is covered by State property. There is no standing **Army**, but every male is trained as a soldier, and 200,000 men can take the field in time of need.

18. **EDUCATION** is compulsory, and advanced, particularly in the Protestant cantons. There are four Universities—at Berne, Basle, Zurich, and Geneva.

19. The prevailing **RELIGION** is Protestant Presbyterianism. Two-fifths of the people are Roman Catholics. All denominations have perfect liberty, except Jesuits, who are excluded.

20. The **GOVERNMENT** is a federal republic. The representative parliament, called the Diet, consists of a Council of State and a National Council, both Chambers being elected by manhood suffrage. Each canton, however, has its own constitution and laws, and manages its own affairs.

21. **TOWNS.**—(1) **Berne**, on the Aar, is the capital (36,000) the finest town in Switzerland, the seat of a University and of the Federal Diet. It is adorned with fountains, and streams of water run down the main streets. The manufactures, to a moderate extent, are leather, gunpowder, firearms, paper, straw hats.

(2) **Basle**, on the Rhine (48,000), is an ancient city, with manufactures of leather, cotton, gloves, and ribbons, to the annual value of £400,000. It has a Gothic cathedral, a library of 120,000 volumes, with a large collection of valuable manuscripts, and a University whose chairs have been filled by men of the highest literary eminence, amongst whom note the accomplished Erasmus. Basle is noted for its famous Council (1431–1447), whose object was to reform ecclesiastical abuses, and reconcile the followers of John Huss with the Roman See.

(3) **Geneva** (48,000), at the southern extremity of Lake Geneva, has manufactures of watches, jewellery, musical boxes, mathematical instruments, etc. It has always been a great centre of learning; and with it are associated such names as Beza, who wrote here his *Latin Testament;* Calvin, his *Institutes;* and D'Aubigné, his *History of the Reformation.*

(4) **Lausanne** is beautifully situated on a lofty ridge on the

northern shore of Lake Geneva. It commands splendid views, has numerous educational establishments, and manufactures of leather, jewellery, cotton and woollen goods. Here Gibbon completed his history of the *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. **Vevey** and **Villeneuve** are charming towns at the upper end of the lake.

(5) **Zurich**, at the north-west end of Lake Zurich, is a university town, and an important literary centre. It has manufactures of silk, cotton, machinery; and with it are associated such names as Zuinglius the reformer, Gesner the naturalist, Pestalozzi the educationist, and Coverdale, who printed his English Bible here in 1535.

(6) **Lucerne**, at the north-west end of Lake Lucerne, has an arsenal and numerous manufactures. It is a great centre of tourists in summer. On the north shore of the lake is the **Righi**, a mountain nearly 6000 feet high, from whose summit the grandest views in Switzerland are obtained. Note also **Mount Pilatus**, 9000 feet. Not far distant are **Morgarten** and **Sempach**, where the Swiss, in their struggle for independence, gained signal victories over the Austrians.

(7) **Friburg**, on the Sarine, a tributary of the Aar, is most picturesquely situated, and is noted for its organ with 7800 pipes, and a suspension bridge with a single span of 900 feet, said to be the largest single span in the world. It has some manufactures of leather, hardware, pottery, etc.

(8) **Neuchatel** (*New Castle*), on the north-west shore of the lake of same name, has manufactures of watches and muslin printing. Not far distant is **Val de Travers**, which gives its name to the asphalt sideways of our streets.

(9) **Constance**[1] stands at the southern end of Lake Constance, and has manufactures of watches, silk and cotton fabrics. It is an ancient, decayed town, noted for its famous Council (1414–1418), which condemned John Huss and Jerome of Prague for heresy.

(10) **St. Gall** is an important town, with manufactures of muslin and cotton yarn. It is the centre of the trade of the eastern cantons.

(11) **Meyringen**, on the Aar, 8 miles from Lake Brienz, is the centre of some of the finest scenery in Switzerland. **Interlaken**, between Lakes Thun and Brienz, is the great centre of excursions to Lauterbrunnen, the Wengern Alp, Grindelwald, etc.

[1] This is more a German than a Swiss town.

The Five Largest Towns are :—

	Population.
Geneva, ...	48,000
Basle, ...	48,000
Berne, ...	36,000
Lausanne, ...	27,000
Zurich, ...	20,000

EMINENT MEN.

William Tell, a great heroic patriot, was instrumental in delivering his country from the oppressive yoke of Austria. **Holbein**, a great portrait painter, who ranks amongst the first masters. His 'Last Supper' and 'Dance of Death' are in the Dresden Gallery. **Euler** was a distinguished mathematician and philosopher, and author of the theory of planetary motion. **Rousseau**, a brilliant sentimental writer, author of *Julie, ou la Nouvelle Héloise*. **Lavater**, a great physiognomist. His great work on *Physiognomy* in four volumes laid the foundation of his fame. **Agassiz**, one of the greatest naturalists. Note his *Pisces* (fishes).

GERMANY.—General View.

1. **EXTENT.**—Germany, Latin *Germania*, is called Deutschland by the natives, and Allemagne by the French. It is bounded on the north by the Baltic and Denmark; on the south by Switzerland and Austria; on the east by Russia and Austria; and on the west by Holland, Belgium, and France. Its area is about 212,000 square miles, or nearly four times the area of England, with a population of nearly 43,000,000.

2. **HISTORY.**—From the Congress of Vienna 1815, to 1866, Germany consisted of a great number of Confederated States, called collectively the Germanic Confederation, of which Austria was the head. Whilst each State was independent, a representative assembly, called the Diet, met at Frankfort-on-the-Maine, and was the legislative and executive organ of all the States on all matters affecting their individual integrity and common welfare. In 1864, Holstein and Schleswig, which belonged to Denmark, were seized by Austria and Prussia, upon the ground that they belonged to the Germanic Confederation. These two powers disputed about the disposal of the acquired provinces, and went to war, which resulted, in 1866, in their annexation to Prussia, in the total defeat of Austria, and in the withdrawal of this power from all political

connection with the Confederation. The States of Hesse-Cassel, Hanover, Nassau, and Frankfort-on-the-Maine, having joined Austria against Prussia, were also incorporated with the kingdom of Prussia. All the States north of the Maine were now formed into the North German Confederation, with Prussia at the head. The States south of the Maine remained unconfederated. In 1870, France declared war against Prussia, the Southern States joined the Northern, and the result was the complete defeat of the French armies, and the re-establishment of the German Empire, with King William of Prussia as the first emperor—the imperial sovereignty being also declared hereditary. In addition to a war indemnity of £200,000,000, France ceded to Germany the provinces of Alsace and part of Lorraine, west of the Rhine, so that Germany now comprehends all the States both north and south of the Maine. Those north of the Maine constitute North Germany, and those south of the Maine, South Germany.

3. **PEOPLE.**—The people belong chiefly to the Teutonic race, and speak the German language. In the east there are numerous Sclavs who speak a dialect of Sclavonic. In the neighbourhood of the Rhine there are French and Walloons, who speak French and a corrupt dialect of the same. The German people are brave, industrious, thrifty, very thoughtful, and well educated.

4. The **CLIMATE** is moderate, and upon the whole healthy. In the north, bordering on the Baltic, the surface is low and marshy, and the winters long and severe. In the centre and south it is much drier and warmer, and the vine is cultivated.

5. **MOUNTAINS.**—The country from the Netherlands to the confines of Russia is flat, and forms a part of the great plain of Europe. In the centre, south, and south-west, the following mountain ranges are found, but compared with the Alps they are of very moderate elevation:—

(1) The **Bohmerwald Mountains**, between Bavaria and Bohemia.

(2) The **Erzegebirge** (*Metal Mountains*), importing that they contain minerals, between the kingdom of Saxony and Bohemia.

(3) **Riesengebirge** (*Giant Mountains*), between Silesia and Bohemia. Note Schneekoppe (*Snow Peak*), 5000 feet.

(4) **Sudetic Mountains**, farther south, between Silesia and Moravia, rich in metalliferous wealth (3000 feet).

These four ranges may be regarded as one almost con-

tinuous range, extending in a semicircular form around the north of Bohemia, and forming part of the southern boundary of Prussia.

(5) The **Black Forest**, or Schwarzwald, in Baden and Wurtemberg (3000 feet). The valley of the Rhine, from Basle to Strasburg, separates the Black Forest on the east from the Vosges Mountains on the west.

(6) The **Thuringerwald** (*Forest of Thuringia*), 3000 feet, extends from Eisenach in Saxe-Weimar to the borders of Bavaria.

(7) The **Harz Mountains**, farther north, between the Elbe and the Weser, are chiefly in Hanover and Brunswick, and are rich in mineral wealth. Note the Brocken, 3500 feet.

(8) The **Eifel**, on the western bank of the Rhine, are noted for their volcanic craters.

(9) The **Siebengebirge** (*Seven Mountains*), on the eastern bank of the Rhine, near Bonn, are of moderate height, and add to the picturesque beauty of the river scenery. Note **Drachenfels**.

6. **ISLANDS.**—There are a few small islands off the west coast, called the **North** and **South Frisians**, but they are of little importance. In the Little Belt is the island of **Alsen**, taken from Denmark in 1864. It has an area of 130 square miles, with a population of 22,000. Chief town, **Sonderborg**. The island abounds in fruits. **Fehmern**, north-east of Lubeck Bay, has an area of 70 square miles, with a population of 10,000. Industries are fishing and agriculture. Chief town, **Burg**. **Rugen**, off the coast of Pomerania, has an area of 360 square miles, with a population of 42,000. The chief employments are agriculture, cattle-rearing, and fishing. Chief town, **Bergen**. The island is a favourite seaside resort. **Usedom**, at the mouth of the Oder, has an area of 145 square miles, with a population of 12,000. The chief employments are fishing and cattle-rearing. **Usedom** is the chief town. **Swinemunde** is a commercial seaport, much frequented for sea-bathing. **Wollin**, also at the mouth of the Oder, is connected with the mainland by bridges, and has an estimated population of 4000. **Wollin**, its principal seaport, has ship-building and woollen manufactures.

7. **INLETS**, etc.—On the **North Sea** there is **Dollart Bay**, the **Jahde**, the estuary of the **Elbe**. On the **Baltic Coast** there are several openings, as Kiel Bay, Lubeck Bay, and Stettin Bay. There are also **Haffs** or shore lakes, resembling the French lagoons, which are nearly encircled by low, narrow strips of land. There is the **Kurische Haff**, 60 miles long, 14 miles

wide, connected with the Memel Channel; the **Frische Haff**, 60 miles long, 6 miles wide, and connected with the Gulf of Dantzig; the **Grosse** and **Klein Haffs** (great and small), connected with the Bay of Stettin. These Haffs are fresh water, very shallow, and the navigation is very intricate.

8. **RIVERS.**—Germany is well watered. The rivers are numerous, and to a large extent navigable, and mostly connected by canals. Except the Danube, which flows eastward towards Austria and the Black Sea, the German rivers flow north-east and due north, into the North Sea and the Baltic.

(1) The **Rhine** is the most important river of Germany, and perhaps the most celebrated in Europe. It rises in Canton Grisons, flows through Lake Constance, and pursues a westward course to Basle, forming the boundary between South Germany and Switzerland. At Basle it turns northward, and passes Strasburg, Worms, Spires, Mannheim, Mayence, Bingen, Coblentz, Bonn, Cologne, and Dusseldorf. It drains a basin of 80,000 square miles, and after a course of 850 miles, falls into the German Ocean by several mouths, forming a delta as large as Ireland. Before reaching Basle, it receives the **Aar** from Switzerland, and is joined by the **Neckar** at Mannheim, the **Maine** at Mayence, and the **Moselle** at Coblentz. From its source to Basle it is called the **Upper Rhine**; from Basle to Cologne, the **Middle Rhine**; and from Cologne to the North Sea, the **Lower Rhine**. Besides its great commercial and historical importance, its scenery, especially that of the Middle Rhine, is characterized by great picturesque beauty. Its bridges of boats, its immense timber rafts with their floating households, its terraced vineyards lining its upland banks, its castellated towers crowning heights which surmount smiling villages nestling in its encircling bays, are amongst its chief attractions.

(2) The **Weser** is formed by the union of the **Werra** and **Fulda**, which rise in Thuringia, and join their streams at Munden, in Hanover, to form the Weser. It then flows northward, and after receiving the **Aller**, falls into the North Sea. It is 250 miles long.

(3) The **Elbe** is formed by numerous streams which rise in the Riesengebirge Range, drains a basin of 55,000 square miles, and after a course of 700 miles falls into the North Sea. In Bohemia it receives the **Moldau**, and in its north-western journey the **Mulde**, **Saale**, **Havel**, and numerous other streams. It passes Dresden, Magdeburg, Hamburg, etc., is navigable for upwards of 400 miles, and abounds with salmon and other fish.

(4) The **Oder** rises in Moravia, enters Prussian territory at Odersberg, in Silesia, traverses Brandenburg and Pomerania, enters Stettiner Haff, and finally makes its way to the Baltic by three arms, enclosing the Islands of Usedom and Wollin. It is 500 miles long, and drains a basin of 50,000 square miles. It receives the **Neisse**, **Warta**, and other affluents, and passes in its course Ratibor, Oppeln, Breslau, Stettin, etc. Swinemunde, on the Island of Usedom, is the chief port of the river.

(5) The **Vistula** belongs chiefly to Austrian Poland. It enters Prussia near Thorn, and reaches the Baltic by different branches, one entering the Frische Haff, and another the Gulf of Dantzig.

(6) The **Pregel** enters the Frische Hall near Königsberg, and the **Niemen**, or Memel, the Kurische Haff, near Tilsit. Both rivers are commercially important, but only their lower courses are in Prussia.

(7) The **Danube**[1] rises in the eastern slope of the Black Forest, and flows eastward to Passau, where it enters Austrian territory. It traverses Wurtemberg and Bavaria; receives in its German course the **Iller**, **Lech**, **Iser**, and **Inn**; and passes the towns of Ulm, Ingolstadt, and Ratisbon or Regensburg. It is the second largest river of Europe.

(8) The **Ems** traverses Westphalia and Hanover, and after a course of 150 miles falls into Dollart Bay. The **Eider** separates Schleswig from Holstein, and after a course of 90 miles falls into the North Sea at Tonning. By means of the **Schleswig-Holstein Canal** the Eider connects the North Sea with the Baltic.

SUMMARY OF CHIEF GERMAN RIVERS.

Rivers.	Flowing into	Chief Towns.
Rhine, ...	North Sea,	Strasburg, Spires, Mannheim, Worms, Mayence, Coblentz, Bingen, Bonn, Cologne, Dusseldorf, Elberfeld (near).
Neckar, . . .	...	Heidelberg.
Maine, ...	...	Frankfort.
Moselle, . . .	...	Treves, Metz.
Lahn, ...	...	Giessen, Ems.
Ems, ...	North Sea,	Emden, Münster.
Weser, ...	North Sea,	Bremen, Minden, Münden.
Aller, ...	...	Gifhorn, Celle.
Leine, . . .	...	Hanover, Göttingen.

[1] See *Austria*, p. 235.

SUMMARY OF GERMAN RIVERS—*continued.*

Rivers.	Flowing into	Chief Towns.
Elbe, ...	North Sea,	Hamburg, Magdeburg, Dresden.
Mulde, ...	...	Dessau.
Saale, ...	...	Halle.
Havel, ...	...	Berlin (Spree, tributary of Havel), Potsdam, Brandenburg.
Eider, ...	North Sea,	Tonning, Rensburg.
Oder, ...	Baltic Sea,	Stettin, Frankfort, Breslau.
Neisse, ...	...	Neisse.
Warta, ...	...	Posen, Küstrin.
Vistula, ...	Baltic Sea,	Dantzig, Thorn.
Pregel, ...	...	Königsberg.
Niemen or Memel,	...	Memel, Tilsit.
Danube, ...	Black Sea,	Ulm, Ratisbon.
Iller, ...	...	Immerstadt, Kempten.
Lech, ...	...	Augsburg.
Isar, ...	...	Munich.
Inn, ...	...	Passau.

9. There are numerous small **LAKES**, but not important.

10. There are numerous **MINERAL SPRINGS**. Note **Baden-Baden, Wiesbaden**, and **Ems** in Hesse-Nassau; **Aix-la-Chapelle** in Rhenish-Prussia; **Schwalbach**; **Homburg**, etc.

11. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.**—There are great facilities of transit. (1) Public roads are numerous and good. (2) There are numerous navigable rivers. (3) There are numerous canals uniting rivers with each other and with the sea. (4) There are 18,000 miles of railway, and 5,535,000 miles of telegraph lines.

12. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture** is in a prosperous state, and gives employment to two-thirds of the people. The soil is fertile, and yields good crops of wheat, oats, barley, rye, flax, hops, tobacco, chicory, beetroot, madder, etc. (2) The **Cultivation of the Vine** is largely carried on in the neighbourhood of the Rhine, the Moselle, and the Neckar. (3) **Horses** in the northern provinces, **Sheep** in Silesia, **Swine** in Westphalia, and **Geese** in Pomerania, are numerously reared. (4) The **Forests** give employment to many. (5) **Mining** operations are carried on extensively. Iron is widely diffused; gold and silver have been obtained in the Harz Mountains. Coal in Silesia; sulphur, copper, alum, saltpetre, zinc, are also found in various districts. (6) **Fishing** is also an important

industry. In the rivers, and on the coasts of the North Sea and the Baltic, carp, trout, salmon, eels, herring, cod, are obtained in abundance. (7) **Manufactures** are extensive, and increasing. They are not confined to particular districts, but are carried on in nearly every part of the country. **Silesia** is noted for linen, also iron and steel goods; **Saxony**, for cotton and thread lace; **Brandenburg**, for silk and woollen fabrics; **Berlin**, for jewellery, optical and musical instruments; **Cologne** and **Elberfeld**, for silk and cotton; **Bavaria**, for damasks, carpets, and beer; **Nuremberg**, for toys, ornamental goods, and philosophical instruments.

18. **STRONGLY FORTIFIED TOWNS.**—**Königsberg, Dantzig, Memel**, on the Baltic; **Posen**, in Posen; **Magdeburg**, in Prussian Saxony; **Ulm**, in Bavaria; **Metz**, on the Moselle; **Strasburg**, near the Rhine; **Coblentz** and **Ehrenbreitstein**, on the Rhine.

14. **BATTLEFIELDS.**—(1) *Victories of the French.*—**Hohenlinden** (1800), in Bavaria, over Austria. **Ulm** (1805), in Bavaria, over Austria. **Jena** (1806), in Saxe-Weimar, over Prussia. **Friedland** and **Eylau** (1807), in East Prussia, over Russia. **Dresden** and **Bautzen** (1813), in the kingdom of Saxony, over Prussia and Russia. **Lutzen** (1813), in Prussian Saxony, over Russia and Prussia.

(2) *Victories of the Allied Powers over the French.*—**Blenheim** (1704), in Bavaria, by the British under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene. **Minden** (1759), in Westphalia, by Britain and her allies. **Liegnitz** (1813), in Silesia, by Austria under Blucher. **Leipsic** (1813), in kingdom of Saxony, by the Allies under Blucher and Bernadotte, the Swedish general.

15. **SEAPORTS** are—(1) **Emden**, on Dollart Bay. (2) **Bremen**, on the Weser. (3) **Hamburg**, on the Elbe. (4) **Kiel**; (5) **Lubeck**; (6) **Stettin**; (7) **Dantzig**; (8) **Konigsberg**; (9) **Memel**, on the Baltic.

16. **COMMERCE**, extensive. The **Zollverein**, a commercial union of different States, contributed much to advance both internal and foreign trade, by securing a payment of one uniform duty on all goods imported or exported at any of the frontier towns of the Union, and the division of the net proceeds of the duties thus collected amongst the different States composing the Union in proportion to their different populations. But since the reconstruction of the German Empire, the affairs of the Zollverein are managed by the Federal Council of the Empire. **Exports** (£140,000,000), grain, ıber, horses, wool, honey, metals, porcelain, glass, toys, ns, wine, mineral waters, etc. **Imports**, £195,000,000, wines,

spirits, silk, cotton and woollen manufactures, colonial produce, raw materials for manufactures, flax and hemp seed, etc.

17. **ARMY.**—Every male who has attained the age of 21 years is required to give three years of active service in the standing army, and then to pass into the reserve force for four years more. In time of war, 1½ millions of all ranks can take the field. In time of peace, the army is fixed at 400,000. The **Navy** consists of 85 vessels, 22 of which are ironclads. The great drawback to the naval power of Germany is the want of seaboard.

18. **REVENUE**, 27½ millions. **Expenditure** the same. **Imperial Debt**, 12 millions.

19. **EDUCATION** is very far advanced. There are 21 Universities, amongst which note Halle, Heidelberg, Berlin, Leipsic, Breslau, etc. Attendance at the elementary schools established all over the country is compulsory for five years.

20. **RELIGION.**—The prevailing religion is Lutheran Protestantism; but all denominations are allowed, and Roman Catholics as well as Protestants are endowed.

21. The **GOVERNMENT** is an imperial hereditary sovereignty. There are two legislative Chambers. (1) The Bundesrath or Federal Council, consisting of 59 deputies chosen by the governments of the different States. (2) The Reichstag, or Imperial Diet, composed of 397 members, chosen for three years, by universal ballot-suffrage. In order that any bill introduced may become law, it must be passed by these two Chambers, and endorsed by the Emperor and the Chancellor.

NORTH GERMANY.

1. PRUSSIA (the Sovereign State).

1. **HISTORY.**—Prussia has risen rapidly to her high position amongst the kingdoms of Europe. The German emperors were chosen by a certain number of princes, who were hence called Electors. In 1701 the Elector of Brandenburg assumed the title of King of Prussia, and this electorate formed the nucleus around which the present dominions of Prussia were successively gathered. In 1742, Frederick the Great took Silesia from Austria; in 1722–1742, Posen from Poland; in 1815, the Rhine provinces and Prussian Saxony were acquired;

in 1849, Hohenzollern was added; in 1853, the Jahde Territory, at the mouth of the Weser, was purchased from Oldenburg. In 1866, Schleswig-Holstein and Lauenburg were taken from Denmark; also, in the same year, Hanover, Hesse-Cassel, Nassau, and the free city of Frankfort-on-the-Maine were acquired; and in 1871, Alsace and part of Lorraine were ceded by France to the German Empire.

2. **EXTENT, etc.**—Prussia contains an **Area** of 134,000 square miles, or nearly 2½ times the area of England, with a **Population** of about 27,000,000. It has a revenue and expenditure of £35,000,000, and a national debt of £65,000,000. About 65 per cent. of the people are Protestants, and 33 per cent. Catholics. Both are endowed by the State, and all denominations enjoy complete religious freedom.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—Prussia consists of the following provinces, with their chief towns:—

Province.	Chief Towns.
Prussia Proper, .	Königsberg, Dantzig, Memel, Tilsit.
Posen, ...	Posen, Bromberg.
Silesia, ...	Breslau, Liegnitz.
Brandenburg, .	Berlin, Potsdam, Spandau, Frankfort-on-the Oder, Brandenburg.
Pomerania, . . .	Stettin, Stralsund.
Schleswig-Holstein,	Schleswig, Altona, Kiel, Flensburg.
Hanover, ...	Hanover, Göttingen, Luneburg, Emden.
Prussian Saxony, .	Magdeburg, Halle, Eisleben, Erfurt, Wittenberg.
Westphalia, . . .	Münster, Minden.
Hesse-Nassau, .	Frankfort-on-the-Maine, Cassel, Wiesbaden, Schmalkalden, Homburg.
Rhineland, . .	Elberfeld, Dusseldorf, Cologne, Bonn, Coblentz, Treves.
Hohenzollern, . .	Hechingen, Simaringen.
Jahde Territory, .	Wilhelmshafen.

4. IMPORTANT TOWNS.

(1) *Prussia Proper.*—**Königsberg**, near the mouth of the Pregel, has large exports of grain. **Dantzig**, near the mouth [illegible]rge exports of grain and timber. **Memel**, [illegible] Kurische Haff, has shipbuilding, and [illegible]r, etc. **Tilsit**, on the Niemen, is noted [illegible]1807, between France and Russia, and [illegible]cording to which numerous possessions [illegible]a and Prussia, whilst they agreed to

recognise the Napoleonic kings of Holland and Naples, to exclude British commerce from their seaports, and to allow Napoleon to extend the French Empire by the acquisition of new territories.

(2) *Posen.*—**Posen**, on the Warta, a tributary of the Oder, is an ancient city of Poland, and has considerable manufactures.

(3) *Silesia.*—**Breslau**, on the Oder, has large manufactures of linen, cotton, and woollen goods. There are 100 distilleries in the neighbourhood. It is also noted for its great wool fair.

(4) *Brandenburg.*—**Berlin**, on the Spree, imperial capital; population, 1,000,000; the great centre of science, art, and commercial enterprise. It is noted for its University, the extent of its manufactures, and its Unter-den-Linden, a street two miles long, with four parallel rows of lime trees, said to be the finest street in Europe. The **Berlin Treaty** was signed in 1878 by the representatives of the Great Powers after the Russo-Turkish war, according to which Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro were declared independent states, Bulgaria a tributary province of Turkey, and large Turkish territories transferred to Russia and Austria. Earl Beaconsfield and the Marquis of Salisbury represented England at the Berlin Conference. **Potsdam**, 16 miles south-east of Berlin, has manufactures of machinery and firearms, is the residence of the royal family, and contains magnificent palaces, amongst which note 'Sans-Souci.'

(5) *Pomerania.*—**Stettin**, on the Oder, is the third commercial seaport, and exports corn, timber, brandy, etc. **Stralsund**, opposite the Island of Rugen, has large exports of corn.

(6) *Schleswig-Holstein.*—In 1866 the small Duchy of Lauenburg was incorporated with, and now forms a part of the province of Schleswig-Holstein. The area of the united provinces exceeds 700 square miles, with a population of 1,000,000. **Kiel**, on the Baltic, is the chief packet station from North Germany to Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.

(7) *Hanover.*—**Hanover**, on the Leine, a tributary of the Aller, is a fine city, has a large transit trade, and is noted for its numerous antiquities. **Emden**, the chief commercial port of Hanover, stands on the estuary of the Ems, and is engaged in shipbuilding and the herring fishery.

(8) *Prussian Saxony.*—**Magdeburg**, on the Elbe, has numerous manufactures and a large transit trade. **Eisleben** was the birth-place of Luther; and in the church of St. Andrew are preserved his cloak and cap. The church at **Wittenberg** contains the tombs of Luther, Melanchthon, and the Electors of Saxony. **Halle** is noted for its salt springs, and especially for its distinguished University.

(9) *Westphalia* lies south of Hanover, and is noted for its fine hams. Napoleon I. formed the kingdom of Westphalia, and appointed his brother Jerome king; but the Congress of Vienna restored the greater part to Prussia. The capital is **Münster**, on the Ems. It has manufactures of leather and woollen goods, and is noted for its mediæval architecture.

(10) *Hesse-Nassau* is composed of Hesse Cassel and Nassau. The capital is **Frankfort**, on the Maine, formerly one of the free cities of Germany, and the seat of the German Diet. It is noted for its great banking establishments, and its connection with the House of Rothschild.

(11) *Rhineland* or *Rhenish Prussia* is watered by the Rhine, the great historical and commercial river of Europe. **Coblentz** (the *Flowing of Waters*) is situated at the confluence of the Moselle and the Rhine, and has a large trade in wine. On the opposite bank is the celebrated fortress of **Ehrenbreitstein**, called the 'Gibraltar of the Rhine.' **Bonn**; its University was the Alma Mater of Prince Albert. **Cologne** is noted for its cathedral, which in point of extent and rich embellishments ranks second to St. Peter's at Rome; also for its 'eau de Cologne.' **Dusseldorf** has extensive manufactures, and a large export trade. **Elberfeld**, near Dusseldorf, has extensive manufactures. It is specially noted for its dyeing, bleaching, and printing works, and for silk, cotton, and fancy goods. **Essen**, 20 miles from Dusseldorf, is the centre of large coal-fields, and is celebrated for the manufacture of Krupp guns, which give employment to 15,000 persons. **Aix-la-Chapelle**, near the Belgian frontier, has numerous manufactures. Here the German emperors were crowned, treaties signed, Diets held, and here Charlemagne was interred. **Treves**, on the Moselle, is noted for its Roman remains, and for the alleged preservation of the Holy Coat without seam worn by the Saviour, and for which the soldiers cast lots.

(12) *Hohenzollern* is a small province in South Germany, south of Würtemberg, watered chiefly by the Neckar, and has a population of 66,000. The King of Prussia, as head of the House of Hohenzollern, acquired it in 1849, and pays an annual pension to the princes of the two districts into which it is divided.

(13) The *Jahde Territory*.—**Wilhelmshafen**, a large naval port, has been established since it was acquired in 1853.

2. MINOR CONFEDERATED STATES.

These are to a certain extent independent, and possess sovereign rights over their own internal affairs. But the

Emperor, with the consent of the Federal Council, can declare war, make treaties, appoint ambassadors to foreign courts, and determine all matters relating to the defence and welfare of the States composing the Union, independently of their approval or disapproval. The area of the North German federal territories is 27,600 square miles, with a population of 6½ millions.[1] The following are the States with their chief towns:—

State.	Chief Towns.
KINGDOM OF SAXONY, . . .	Dresden, Leipsic, Chemnitz, Freiburg.
GRAND DUCHIES—	
Mecklenburg-Schwerin, . .	Schwerin, Rostock.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz, . . .	New Strelitz, New Brandenburg.
Saxe-Weimar, ...	Weimar, Eisenach.
Oldenburg, ...	Oldenburg.
DUCHIES—	
Brunswick, ...	Brunswick.
Anhalt, ...	Dessau, Dermburg.
Saxe-Meiningen, ...	Meiningen.
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, . . .	Coburg and Gotha.
Saxe-Altenburg, ...	Altenburg.
PRINCIPALITIES—	
Lippe-Detmold, ...	Detmold.
Waldeck, ...	Arolsen.
Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt, .	Rudolstadt.
Schwartzburg-Sondershausen,	Sondershausen.
Schaumburg-Lippe, . . .	Buckeburg.
Reuss (Elder Line), . . .	Greitz.
Reuss (Younger Line), . .	Gera.
FREE CITIES, ...	Hamburg, Bremen, Lubeck.

IMPORTANT TOWNS.

The *Kingdom of Saxony* is the most important of the subordinate States. It has an area of 6700 square miles, with a population of 2¾ millions. The reigning family is Roman Catholic, but the mass of the people are Lutheran Protestants. **Dresden**, the capital, on the Elbe, is celebrated for its mediæval architecture, its galleries of paintings, its beautiful porcelain, called 'Dresden china,' so that it is justly styled the Florence of Germany. It has manufactures of silk and woollen goods, jewellery, mathematical and musical instruments, etc. **Leipsic** is the great centre of publishing, printing, bookselling, and typefounding. It has great annual fairs, especially at Easter, when business is transacted to the extent of £10,000,000. **Chemnitz** is the centre of the cotton manufacture, and is hence

[1] Including Kingdom of Saxony.

called the Manchester of Germany. **Freiburg** is noted for its great mining school, and is the centre of silver, copper, and lead mines.

Saxe-Weimar.—**Weimar**, capital of the Grand Duchy, is chiefly interesting on account of its monuments, and as the residence of Goethe, Schiller, and other men of genius.

Brunswick.—The capital of the Duchy is **Brunswick.** It is a very ancient city, and has numerous antiquities and works of art, and manufactures of woollen, linen, and lacquered wares. George I. was the son of Ernest Augustus, first Elector of Brunswick, and Princess Sophia, granddaughter of James I., and the succession to the English crown is hereditary in the House of Brunswick.

Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.—The Duke of Edinburgh is heir to these Duchies.

Hamburg, on the Elbe, is the first commercial port of Germany. It has numerous manufactures, and a great ship-building trade.

Bremen, on the Weser, is the second commercial port. It has a great foreign trade, especially with the United States, and extensive manufactures. It is also a great port of emigration.

Lubeck, on the Trave, about 12 miles from the Baltic, is an important seaport with a large transit trade.

SOUTH GERMANY.

The South German States lie south of the Maine and the Erzegebirge, and have an area about the size of England, and a population of nearly 9,000,000. As Protestantism predominates in the Northern, so Roman Catholicism predominates in the Southern States.

1. The **KINGDOM OF BAVARIA** lies to the south of the Saxon Kingdom, and has an area nearly equal to that of Ireland, and a population of nearly 5,000,000. It is watered in the north by the **Main**, and in the south by the **Danube** and its affluents. Its chief towns are **Munich** (200,000), capital, on the Isar. It is rich in the treasures of art, has a library of 800,000 volumes, and is distinguished for engraving, lithography, etc. **Nuremberg** (92,000), distinguished for its mediæval architecture and works of art. It has a great trade in children's toys. **Ratisbon** (32,000), on the Danube, is a very ancient city; was long the seat of the Germanic Diet; has shipbuilding, and a large trade in corn. **Spires**, in the Palatinate of Bavaria on the Rhine, is noted for the famous

protest presented by the Reformers to the Diet held here in 1529, against certain decrees of the Pope, and from which protest they received the name of Protestants or Protestors. At **Ober-Ammergau**, south of Munich, 'The Passion Play,' representing the Saviour's sufferings and death, is acted in the open air by the villagers once in every ten years. Great crowds are attracted. **Augsburg**, at the confluence of the Wertach and Lech, has numerous manufactures of cotton and woollen fabrics, paper, gold and silver wares. It has also large printing and bookselling establishments. But it is historically noted for the Diet held in 1530, at which the **Augsburg Confession**, chiefly composed by Melanchthon, was presented to the Emperor Charles V. This Confession now forms the doctrinal standard of the Lutheran Church.

2. The **KINGDOM OF WÜRTEMBERG** lies between the Grand Duchy of Baden and Bavaria. It has an area of 7500 square miles, nearly one-fourth the size of Ireland, and a population of nearly 2,000,000. Its chief towns are—**Stuttgart**, capital (92,000), in the valley of the Neckar. It has cotton and woollen manufactures, and is a large book mart. **Ulm** (30,000), on the Danube, has manufactures of pipes and linen, and a large trade in grain. **Tübingen** (10,000), on the Neckar, is noted as a seat of theological learning. Its University is celebrated, and its professors have given origin to the 'Tübingen School' of theology.

3. The **GRAND DUCHY OF BADEN** extends along the right bank of the Rhine, from the Lake of Constance to Mannheim. It has an area of 600 square miles, and a population of one and a half millions. It is drained by the Rhine and the Danube, which has its source in Baden. Its chief towns are: **Carlsruhe** (44,000), the capital, east of the Rhine. **Heidelberg** (22,000), on the Neckar. Its University is celebrated. The ruins of its ancient castle are magnificent, and from it is obtained one of the finest views in Germany. **Baden-Baden** (10,000), situated near the Black Forest. It is a most fashionable resort, and is specially noted for its hot baths and medicinal springs. **Mannheim**, at the confluence of the Neckar with the Rhine, has a large steam packet traffic, and has manufactures of shawls, playing cards, jewellery, tobacco, etc.

4. The **GRAND DUCHY OF HESSE-DARMSTADT**[1] lies north of Baden, in the basin of the Rhine. It is watered by the Maine, and has an area of nearly 3000 square miles, and a population of

[1] Note that a part of this Grand Duchy is north of the Main, and included in the North German States.

890,000. Its chief towns are **Darmstadt**, capital (44,000); **Mayence** or **Mainz**, on the Rhine, which claims **Gutenberg** as the inventor of the art of printing, and has erected a bronze statue to his memory; **Worms**, on the Rhine. At the Diet held here in 1521, Luther defended the Reformed doctrines before Charles V. and the assembled princes of Germany. **Giessen** is noted for its University.

REICHSLANDE OR ALSACE-LORRAINE.—These provinces, recently acquired from France, have an area of 5600 square miles, with a population of 1½ millions, and lie between the Rhine and the Vosges Mountains. They do not form an integral part of the Kingdom of Prussia or of any other German State. They form an imperial province, governed by a lieutenant appointed by the Emperor. The chief towns are :—

(1) **Strasburg**, on the Ill, a tributary of the Rhine, is noted for its large Gothic cathedral, with its lofty spire 446 feet high, and its astronomical clock representing the motions of the planets. It is the capital of Lower Alsace, and has manufactures of leather and beer. (2) **Metz**, on the Moselle, capital of Lorraine, is strongly fortified. The French Marshal Bazaine, in 1870, surrendered the city to the Germans, with 180,000 men and vast military stores. (3) **Mulhausen**, on the Ill, has a great trade, and varied manufactures of silk, cotton, woollen goods, etc. (4) **Colmar**, on the Ill, capital of Upper Alsace, has manufactures of cotton, ribbons, and hosiery.

LIECHTENSTEIN.—This is a small principality situate between Switzerland and the Tyrol, and has an area of 60 square miles, and a population of 9000; capital, Vadutz. It was formerly a member of the Germanic Confederation, but at present it has no formal union with the recently restored German Empire. The prince of the principality has numerous other small territories in Austria, and within the bounds of the empire.

The **Twelve Largest Towns** of the German Empire are :—

	Population.		Population.
Berlin,	1,000,000	*Leipsic*,	135,000
Hamburg,	350,000	*Königsberg*,	130,000
Breslau,	245,000	*Bremen*,	120,000
Dresden,	200,000	*Hanover*,	110,000
Munich,	200,000	*Strasburg*,	95,000
Cologne,	135,000	*Dantzig*,	90,000

EMINENT MEN.

The Germans excel in philology, metaphysics, music, and Bible criticism. **Mosheim** and **Neander** were great Church

historians. **Copernicus** was an eminent astronomer, and gave his name to the Copernican system, according to which the planets revolve round the sun as their centre. **Kepler** was also a great astronomer: note his three celebrated laws—(1) the planets move in ellipses with the sun as one of the foci; (2) the Radius Vector sweeps over equal areas in equal times; (3) the square of the periodic time of any planet is proportional to the cube of its mean distance. **Herschel** discovered Uranus, and **Encke** gave his name to the comet of 1818, whose periodic time he calculated to be 1200 days. Of *Musical Composers*, note **Handel**, *Messiah;* **Haydn**, *Creation;* **Mendelssohn**, *Elijah;* **Beethoven**, *Sonatas* and *Fidelio*. Of men of *Literary Genius*, note **Goethe's** *Faust*, **Schiller's** *Mary Stuart*, **Schlegel's** *Arion*, **Lessing's** *Laocoon*. Of *Naturalists*, note **Humboldt** and his celebrated *Cosmos*.

AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRE.

1. **EXTENT.—Austria**, or Eastern Kingdom, is bounded on the north by Prussia and Russia; on the south by Venetia, the Adriatic, and Turkey; on the east by Roumania and Russia; and on the west by Germany and Switzerland. Its area is more than four times the area of England, with a population of nearly 38 millions.

2. **HISTORY.**—For several centuries the Austrian emperors possessed the dignity of Emperors of Germany; but after the elevation of Napoleon to the Imperial Crown of France, in 1804, they were obliged to renounce this dignity, and assume the more limited title of Emperors of Austria, still remaining, however, the ascendant power amongst the German Confederate States. In 1859, Austria, after an unsuccessful war with Italy, aided by France, ceded Lombardy to the former power. In 1866, the war with Prussia and Italy resulted in the cession of Venetia to the latter power, and the withdrawal of Austria from all connection with the Germanic Confederation. In 1878, by the Treaty of Berlin, Austria took possession of the Turkish provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina, whose affairs she administers, though at present they do not form an integral part of her dominions (see p. 275).

3. **PEOPLE.**—The Austrian Empire consists of different races speaking different languages—a circumstance which renders it difficult to govern. The population is composed of Slavonians, 15 millions; Germans, 9 millions; Hungarians,

or Magyars, 5¼ millions; Greeks, 3 millions; Jews, 1½ millions; Poles, 2½ millions; Italians, ½ million. The languages spoken are German, Magyar, Italian, different dialects of Slavonic; but German is the principal language of the country.

4. **EMPIRE.**—The Empire is a **Dual** kingdom, consisting of Austria proper and Hungary. Each has its own Government and laws, and the grounds of their union are—(1) that the Emperor of Austria is also King of Hungary; and (2) that both kingdoms, though independent, are represented by a common Parliament. The river Leitha separates the two countries. The provinces on this side the river, *i.e.* the Austrian side, constitute the Cis-Leithan provinces, or Austria Proper; and those on the farther side constitute the Trans-Leithan provinces, or Hungary Proper.

5. The **CLIMATE** is much varied, owing to its inland position and the extent of its area; but upon the whole it is a healthy, agreeable climate.

6. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—Austria is one of the most **Mountainous** countries of Europe. With the exception of lakes, its scenery partakes of the same character as Switzerland, only on a scale of inferior grandeur. Mountains covered with perpetual snow, glaciers, avalanches, smiling valleys, deep and dark ravines, numerous rivers, and cascades form its principal natural characteristics. There are two noted plains, the **Plain of Galicia** and the vast **Plain of Hungary.**

7. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) The **Eastern Alps**, bordering on Lombardy and Venetia; the **Rhætian Alps**, in the Tyrol, culminating in Ortler Spitz (13,000 feet); the **Noric Alps**, in Styria; the **Carnic Alps**, south of Carinthia; the **Julian Alps**, in Carniola, are the chief branches of the Eastern Alps. There are also the **Dinaric Alps**, in Dalmatia, bordering on the Adriatic. (2) The **Bohemian Mountains**, comprehending the **Bohmerwald**, the **Erzegebirge**, the **Riesengebirge**, and the **Sudetic Mountains**, extending in a semicircular ring round the north of Bohemia. (3) The **Little Carpathians** and the **Moravian Range**, south-east and north-west of Moravia. (4) The **Carpathians**, culminating in **Lomnitz Peak** (9000 feet), extending in a vast range round the north-east of the Hungarian Plain. (5) The **Transylvanian Alps** (9000 feet), between Transylvania and Roumania. This range is almost a continuation of the former.

8. **ISLANDS.**—There are numerous small islands off the western shores of the Adriatic which yield timber, oil, figs,

wine, and corn. The principal are **Cherso**, **Brazza**, **Lesina**, and **Carzola**.

9. **LAKES.**—**Lake Balaton**, or **Platten See**, in Hungary, is 350 square miles in extent, and abounds in fish. **Neusiedler**, also in Hungary, is 24 miles long and 6 miles broad, said to be now drained. The **Lakes of Hullstadt and Traun**, 8 miles by 2 miles, in Upper Austria, are celebrated for their beauty and grandeur. They are situate in the district of Salzkammergut, called Austrian Switzerland on account of its splendid scenery. **Zirknitz**, in Carniola, north of Trieste, is a small lake, interesting only on account of its waters sometimes disappearing through numerous chinks in its bed, and reappearing after an interval of some months. During this interval crops of hay, and even grain, have been obtained from its deserted basin.

10. **RIVERS.**—The **Danube** is the second largest river of Europe, has a course of 1800 miles, and discharges its waters into the Black Sea by five mouths, which form a large delta. It is the great highway of commerce between Central Europe and Western Asia. From its source in the Black Forest to Vienna, it is called the **Upper Danube**; from Vienna to Orsova, on the confines of Wallachia, the **Middle Danube**; and from Orsova to the Black Sea, the **Lower Danube**. From Passau, where it is joined by the **Inn**, to Orsova, within Austrian territory, is 850 miles. It receives altogether about 60 navigable rivers, besides numerous minor streams. In its Austrian course it receives on the south side the **Inn** (320 miles), from the Engadine in Canton Grisons; the **Raab**, **Save** (550 miles), and **Drave** (500 miles), from the Eastern Alps, and the **Morava** from Servia: and on the north side the **March**, from the Sudetic Mountains; the **Waag**, and its great feeder, the **Theiss** (500 miles), with its numerous affluents from the Carpathians, watering a large part of the Hungarian Plain. The chief Austrian towns on its banks are **Linz**, **Vienna**, **Presburg**, **Buda-Pesth**. The **Iron Gate**, on the Danube, is at **Orsova**, the place where the Balkan and Carpathian Mountains approach, and where the river becomes confined in a narrow bed forming a rapid. The **Theiss** is altogether an Austrian river. It is formed by the union of two streams, the **White and Black Theiss**, which have their sources in the Carpathian Mountains. It has an irregular winding course of about 800 miles, a large part of which is navigable. It receives numerous affluents, passes the towns of **Tokay**, **Nameny**, **Sozolnok**, **Szegedin**, and joins the Danube near **Peterwardein**, called after Peter the Hermit, who assembled here the army of the first Crusade. The **Dniester**

and the upper course of the **Vistula** water Galicia. The upper course of the **Elbe** with **Moldau** and other affluents water Bohemia, and the **Adige** drains the Tyrol.

11. **INTERCOMMUNICATION.**—Owing to the want of seaboard, and the rivers, except the Danube, having only their upper courses for the most part in Austrian territory, the internal communication is not so good as in Germany. However, roads and railways and telegraph lines are being rapidly extended, and the Danube Steam Company has greatly increased the traffic on this great commercial river and with the Black Sea. The Danube, too, is connected with the Rhine by Ludwig's Canal, and with the Adriatic by the Vienna Canal. Railways over the Brenner Pass connect Innsbruck with Botzen; and over the Semmering, Vienna with Trieste.

12. **MINERAL SPRINGS** are numerous. Note **Carlsbad** (Charles's bath), and **Töplitz**, in Bohemia. **Marienbad Seidlitz**, near Carlsbad, gives its name to the well-known effervescing seidlitz powders. **Bad-Gastein**, in Upper Austria. **Trentschin**, in Hungary.

13. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) The **Mineral** wealth of Austria is great, and mining operations give employment to 150,000. The annual produce of the mines is estimated at £9,000,000. Gold and silver, opal and other precious stones, are found in Hungary; quicksilver in Idria; opal and tin in Bohemia; rock-salt, to the extent of 1½ million tons, in the neighbourhood of Cracow, the Carpathians, and Salzburg. The salt mines of **Wieliczka** are the largest, the most remarkable and interesting in the world. A chapel and numerous monuments have been cut out of the solid rock of salt. The annual produce of these mines is upwards of 50,000 tons. Iron and coal are widely diffused, and copper, lead, zinc, sulphur, antimony, marble, are obtained in various localities. (2) **Manufactures** are not very extensive, and hence British and other fabrics are largely imported. To a limited extent, especially in Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia, there are manufactures of linen, woollen, silk, hardware, paper, glass, and the manufacture of leather is general. Vienna is the chief centre for articles of fashion. Styria and Carinthia are the chief seats of iron and steel manufacture. (3) **Agriculture** is not far advanced, but it occupies two-thirds of the population. Wheat, oats, rye, are produced in large quantities, especially in Hungary, which is the great granary of Austria. Potatoes, rice, fruit, flax, hemp, hops, tobacco, rapeseed, are also largely cultivated. (4) The cultivation of the **Vine** is largely carried on. **Tokay** is the most

celebrated of Hungarian wines. (5) The **Forests**, which cover 70,000 square miles of surface, supply timber, tar, charcoal, cork, etc. (6) **Cattle-rearing** engages the attention of many farmers. It is estimated that the annual stock consists of—horses, 3½ millions; cattle, 12 millions; sheep, 20 millions; swine, 7 millions. (7) The country abounds with **Medicinal Plants**, as rhubarb, gentian, liquorice, whilst Hungary Proper is noted for cantharides.

14. **COMMERCE** is limited, in consequence of a limited seaboard. The chief seaports on the Adriatic are Trieste in Istria, Fiume in Croatia, Ragusa and Spalatro in Dalmatia.

15. **EXPORTS**, to the extent of £70,000,000, are metals, grain, pottery, timber, glass, wool, salt, leeches, flax, hemp, honey, olive oil, wine, and fruits. **Imports**, to the value of £58,000,000, are raw cotton, manufactured goods, colonial produce, etc. Trade in salt and tobacco is a Government monopoly.

16. **REVENUE**, £62,000,000. **Expenditure**—there is a considerable deficit. **National Debt**, £350,000,000.

17. **ARMY**, in time of peace, 267,000; in time of war, 800,000. Every citizen is obliged to serve three years in the standing army, and then to pass into the reserve. The **Navy** consists of 50 vessels, 14 of which are ironclads.

18. **EDUCATION** is compulsory, and is advanced in Austria Proper, but defective in Hungary. There are eight Universities—Vienna, Prague, Gratz, Innsbruck, Pesth, Cracow, Lemberg, Olmütz.

19. **RELIGION.**—The established is Catholicism, but all denominations are allowed.

20. **GOVERNMENT.**—In **Austria Proper** the Government is a limited hereditary monarchy in the House of Hapsburg. The Reichsrath or Parliament is composed of an Upper House, consisting of princes and nobles; and a Lower House, consisting of members elected by the provincial diets. Bills, in order to become law, must pass both Houses, and be endorsed by the Emperor.

In **Hungary**, the government is also a limited monarchy, and the people claim the right of electing their own king. The Reichstag consists of two Houses, the House of Magnates and the House of Representatives.

The **Common Parliament** consists of 120 Delegations, 60 being chosen by each kingdom to represent its interests. This Parliament controls all matters relating to war, finance,

and foreign policy, and it is responsible to the respective Reichstags of the two countries, but its decisions are decisive.

21. DIVISIONS.

(1) *Austria Proper, Cis-Leithan Provinces with their Capitals.*

Province.	Capital.	Province.	Capital.
Galicia, . . .	Lemberg.	*Styria*, . . .	Grätz.
Bukovina, . .	Czernowitz.	*Salzburg*, . .	Salzburg.
Silesia, . . .	Troppau.	*Tyrol*, . . .	Innsbruck.
Moravia, . .	Brunn.	*Carinthia*, . .	Klagenfurt.
Bohemia, . .	Prague.	*Carniola*, . .	Laybach.
Upper Austria,	Linz.	*Istria* (*coast land*)	Trieste.
Lower Austria,	Vienna.	*Dalmatia*, . .	Zara.

(2) *Hungary, Trans-Leithan Provinces with their Capitals.*

Province.	Capital.	Province.	Capital.
Hungary Proper,	Buda-Pesth.	*Fiume*, . . .	Important sea-port.
Transylvania, .	Klausenburg.	*Croatia and Slavonia*, .	Agram.
Military Frontier, . . .	Semlin.		

AUSTRIAN TOWNS.—(1) **Vienna** (1,000,000), on an arm of the Danube, capital of the empire, is one of the finest continental cities. It is the great centre of Austrian commerce and manufactures, and contains many splendid buildings, palaces, churches, and parks. It has an imperial library consisting of 410,000 volumes and 20,000 manuscripts. It is specially noted for the famous Congress of the allied and interested Powers of Europe in 1815. This Congress assembled to settle the affairs of Europe, and great territorial changes were made. The Duke of Wellington and Lord Castlereagh were the English representatives. (2) **Prague** (190,000), capital of Bohemia, on the Moldau, is an ancient historic city, has a great transit trade, and is noted as the birth-place of Huss and Jerome, and as the burial-place of the Danish astronomer Tycho Brahé. (3) **Innsbruck**, *Bridge over the Inn* (24,000), capital of the Tyrol, is most picturesquely situated, and is the great centre of Tyrolese tourists, and of the trade between Austria and North

Italy. (4) **Trent**, on the Adige, also in the Tyrol, is noted for the far-famed Council which met here at successive times from 1545 to 1563. Its professed object was to settle doctrinal questions in dispute between the Church of Rome and the Reformers, and to reform ecclesiastical abuses. The decrees of the Council are embodied in the celebrated Creed of Pope Pius IV. (5) **Trieste** (110,000), at the head of the Adriatic, is the most important seaport town of Austria, and has large trade, manufactures, and shipbuilding. (6) **Pola**, on the coast of Istria, is the station of the Austrian navy. (7) **Cracow**, on the Vistula, on the borders of Russia, was the ancient capital of Poland, and is very strongly fortified. Its splendid Gothic cathedral contains the tombs of the kings of Poland, and of other illustrious Poles. There is here also an enormous mound of earth, said to be taken from the different battle-fields of Poland, 150 feet in height, erected in memory of the heroic warrior and patriot **Kosciusko**. (8) **Lemberg**, the capital of Galicia, is one of the finest towns in Austria. It is strongly fortified, has a distinguished University, important manufactures, and a large transit trade. It contains fine libraries with collections of rare manuscripts, and is the seat of a Catholic, Greek, and Arminian archbishop. (9) **Grätz**, the capital of Styria, has a great inland trade, especially between Vienna and Trieste. (10) **Brunn** (74,000), capital of Moravia, has numerous manufactures, especially of woollen goods. (11) **Austerlitz**, in Moravia, is noted for Napoleon's great victory over the combined armies of Russia and Austria in 1805. (12) **Sadowa**, in Bohemia, is memorable for the decisive victory of Prussia over Austria in 1866, and which led to the separation of Austria from the Germanic Confederation.

HUNGARIAN TOWNS.—(1) **Buda-Pesth** (300,000), on the Danube, is the capital of Hungary. The two towns Buda and Pesth stand on the right and left banks of the river, and are connected by a suspension bridge. The city is the great centre of Hungarian trade, especially in wines, flour, brandy, honey, wax, etc. Great annual fairs are held here, at one of which business is transacted to the extent of 3¼ millions. (2) **Presburg** (46,000), on the Danube, was the former capital of Hungary, in whose fine Gothic cathedral the kings of Hungary were crowned. It has considerable manufactures, and a large transit trade. (3) **Fiume**, on the Gulf of Quarnero, on the Adriatic, is a free port of Hungary, and has a large shipbuilding trade. (4) The **Military Frontier** was a narrow strip of land lying between the south of Hungary and Turkey. The male inhabitants were trained to arms, and were under

obligation to defend the border-land against the aggression of the Turks, and in return for their military service received free lands. The greater part of the military frontier has been incorporated with Hungary, and is under the same administration as the other Hungarian provinces, and is styled **Croato-Slavonia Borderland.** (5) **Spizza**, in the southern extremity of Dalmatia, was incorporated with that province by the Treaty of Berlin.

EMINENT MEN.—Note **Auersperg's** lyric poem *The Last Poet;* **Lenau's** *Postilion;* **Stifter's** *Studies* and *Old Bachelor;* **Seidler** and his *Hans Euler.* Amongst Hungarian Literati, note **Kisfaludi's** *Himfy's Love;* **Petöfi**, the Hungarian Burns, and his *Janos the Hero*, and *Pearls of Love*, etc.

SOUTHERN KINGDOMS.

SPAIN.

1. **EXTENT.**—Spain, anciently called *Hispania* and *Iberia*, is bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees; on the south by the Mediterranean and Atlantic; on the east by the Mediterranean; and on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic. Its area, including the Canary and Balearic Isles, is nearly 3½ times the size of England, with a population of more than 16½ millions. Spain and Portugal form the Spanish or Iberian Peninsula, sometimes simply called The Peninsula.

2. **PEOPLE.**—The inhabitants of Spain belong to several distinct races. (1) **Spaniards**, who are of Celtic origin, nearly 16,000,000. (2) The **Basque**, ½ million, who inhabit the region bordering on the Bay of Biscay, and belong to the Turanian race. (3) The **Moors**, in Granada, about 80,000. (4) The **Gipsies**, in various localities, numbering about 60,000. In the Basque Provinces a peculiar dialect called the Basque is spoken; but Spanish, which is very closely allied to the Latin, is the language of the country. The Spanish people are temperate, proud, inclined to indolence, fond of public amusements, amongst others bull-fighting and ecclesiastical displays, and not unaccustomed to the use of deadly weapons.

3. **HISTORY.**—Spain has been successively ruled by the Carthaginians, the Romans, the Visigoths, the Moors, who were finally subdued by Ferdinand the Catholic and Isabella

in 1492, and who, by their marriage, united the kingdoms of **Aragon** and **Castile**. In their reign America was discovered by Columbus. Though the Jews and the Moors were banished, the kingdom was exalted to the first rank amongst the Powers of Europe. After various alternations of prosperity and misfortune, Napoleon, in 1804, proclaimed his brother Joseph King of Spain and the Indies. But by the aid of the British arms, under the Duke of Wellington, the French were driven out, and Ferdinand VII., son of Charles IV., was placed upon the throne. On his death, in 1833, the Salique Law, excluding females from the throne, was set aside, and his daughter Isabella recognised as queen. Her reign, however, was much disturbed by the claims of her father's brother, Don Carlos, to the throne. In 1864 there was a rebellion, and Isabella fled to France. In 1870, Prince Amadeus, son of Victor Emmanuel, king of Italy, was chosen king; but in consequence of unexpected difficulties, he resigned in 1873. A republic was then set up, and a civil war ensued, in consequence of Don Carlos again asserting his claims to the crown. In 1874, Alfonso, son of the exiled Queen Isabella, was called to the throne, and succeeded in subduing Don Carlos, and now reigns over a monarchy shorn of its ancient glory, its colonial possessions diminished, its commerce restricted, its exchequer exhausted, and its credit almost gone.

4. The **CLIMATE** is much varied. In the north the winters are long and severe, and a large quantity of rain falls. In the centre, which is an elevated plateau, there are in summer and winter extremes of heat and cold. In the south the winter is mild, the spring pleasant, whilst in summer the heat is tropical. Spain is also exposed in the summer to a hot wind called the Solano, from the burning regions of Africa, which scorches vegetation and often causes epidemic fevers.

5. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—The centre of Spain is a vast tableland, covering nearly one-half of its surface. It is elevated from 2000 to 3000 feet above the level of the sea, and is traversed from east to west by lofty mountain ranges. The coast line is extensive, 1800 miles, but there are few indentations or openings.

6. **CAPES.**—(1) **Cape Ortegal**, north of Galicia; (2) **Cape Finisterre** (Land's End), west of Galicia; (3) **Cape Trafalgar**; (4) **Cape Tarifa**; (5) **Cape Europa**, near Gibraltar; (6) **Cape de Gata**, in Almeria; (7) **Cape de Palos**, in Murcia; (8) **Cape St. Martin**, in Alicante; (9) **Cape de Creux**, north of Catalonia.

Near **Cape Trafalgar** (1805), Nelson achieved a great victory

over the combined fleets of France and Spain, and in the hour of victory lost his life.

At **Cape Tarifa**, the most southerly point in Europe, the Moors were accustomed to require vessels entering the Mediterranean to pay a specified toll, and from this circumstance is derived our word *tariff*, which means any tax imposed upon goods admitted into a foreign country.

7. **ISLANDS.**—(1) The **Balearic Isles**, in the Mediterranean. The name is from *ballo* (βαλλω), I throw, the original inhabitants being skilful slingers. They are five in number, and form one of the provinces of Spain. Their united area is 1800 square miles, with a population of 280,000. Their chief products are wine, olive oil, grain, and fruit. The three principal are **Majorca**, **Minorca**, and **Iviza**, which is called the pearl of the Mediterranean on account of its great fertility. (2) The **Canary Isles**, off the north-west coast of Africa, seven in number, form a Spanish province. Their united area is 3800 square miles, with a population of 284,000. Their chief products are tobacco, barilla, cochineal, oil, and fruits. The largest of the group is **Teneriffe**, with its famous volcanic peak, 12,000 ft. The capital is **Santa Cruz**, the chief seaport and seat of Government. (3) The **Island of Leon** is west of the province of Cadiz.

8. **MOUNTAINS.**—Spain is a very mountainous country, and the ranges branching off from the Pyrenees run nearly parallel from east to west. They are called sierras, from the Latin *sierra*, a saw, because their indented summits have a saw-like appearance. (1) The **Pyrenees**, between France and Spain: note **Maladetta**, nearly 11,000 feet. (2) The **Cantabrian Mountains** extend along the Biscayan coast from the Pyrenees to Galicia. The western part of the range receives the name of the **Asturias**, because they skirt the southern boundary of the Asturian Province. (3) The **Mountains of Castile**, comprehending the Sierra Guadarrama, the Sierra de Gredos, etc., separate the basins of the Douro and Tagus. (4) The **Mountains of Toledo**, comprehending the Sierra de Guadalupe, separate the valleys of the Tagus and Guadiana. (5) The **Sierra Morena**, extending from the province of Alicante to the Sierra Monchique in Portugal, separate the valleys of the Guadiana and Guadalquivir. (6) The **Sierra Nevada** (*Snowy Mountains*) run nearly parallel with the southern coast. Note **Mulhacen** (11,600), the highest summit of the whole peninsula. (7) **Montserrat** is an isolated mountain (4000 feet), noted for its Benedictine Abbey with its numerous hermitages.

9. **RIVERS.**—They have only their upper courses in Spain,

and their sources being elevated, they are rapid, and not navigable to any considerable extent. They run in the same direction as the mountains, from east to west, and in the valleys between the different ranges, and pursuing their courses through Portugal, discharge into the Atlantic, except the Ebro, which flows south-east into the Mediterranean. (1) The **Minho** rises in the Mountains of Asturias, and flows in a south-westerly direction into the Atlantic, its lower part forming a boundary line between Northern Spain and Portugal. It is only navigable for small vessels in its lower course. (2) The **Douro** rises in the Plateau of Old Castile, and drains the region between the Mountains of Castile and the Mountains of Toledo. It is only navigable for small vessels, and is chiefly engaged in conveying the produce of the vineyards to Oporto for foreign shipment. (3) The **Tagus** rises in the uplands of New Castile, and drains the region between the Mountains of Toledo and the Sierra Castile. It is navigable for upwards of 100 miles from its mouth. (4) The **Guadiana** rises in the highlands of Murcia, and drains the region between the Mountains of Toledo and Sierra Morena. For a considerable distance it flows underground, and in its subterranean course throws up lakes called the 'eyes' of Guadiana. It is not of much use for commercial purposes. (5) The **Guadalquivir** is the largest river of Spain. It rises in Granada, which is a part of Andalusia, and flows into the Atlantic between the Sierra Morena and Sierra Nevada. It is navigable to Seville, 80 miles from the sea. (6) The **Ebro** rises in the Cantabrian Mountains in the province of Santander, and flows south-east into the Mediterranean. A canal has been cut through the sandbank which blocks up its mouth, thus rendering its lower course navigable to the sea.

SUMMARY OF RIVERS.

Rivers.	Length in Miles.	Chief Towns.
Minho, . . .	130	Orense, Lugo.
Douro, . . .	500	Zamara, Valladolid, Leon.
Tagus, . . .	540	Talavera, Toledo.
Guadiana, . .	500	Badajos, Ciudad Real, Almaden.
Guadalquivir, .	360	Seville, Cordova.
Ebro, . . .	540	Tortosa, Saragossa.

10. INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.—In consequence of great mountain barriers, bad roads, want of canals and navigable

lakes and rivers, communication between different localities is difficult. There is, however, a large coasting trade, and railways and telegraph lines are being extended.

11. **SEAPORTS.**—*On the Bay of Biscay.*—**San Sebastian, Bilbao, Santander, Corunna.** *On the South-west Coast.*—**Seville, Cadiz.** *On the Mediterranean.*—**Malaga, Almeria, Carthagena, Alicante, Valencia, Tarragona, Barcelona.**

12. **NAVAL STATIONS.**—(1) **Ferrol,** in Corunna. (2) **Cadiz.** (3) **Carthagena.**

13. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.**—It is not far advanced, but the arable soil is generally fertile, and yields wheat, maize, rye, barley, hemp, flax. Lemons, oranges, grapes, and olives are also obtained in abundance. (2) **Mining.**—Spain is rich in mineral wealth, though mining operations have not received sufficient attention. Silver, lead, copper, iron, zinc, cobalt, rock-salt, and marble, are found in different districts. The quicksilver mines of Almaden, and the copper mines of Rio Tinto, are specially celebrated. (3) The **Vine** is largely cultivated. England alone imports Spanish wine to the value of two millions. The chief centres of the wine trade are Xeres, Malaga, and Alicante. (4) **Manufactures,** though increasing, are still on a limited scale. Silk is manufactured in Valencia, cotton in Barcelona, woollen goods in Aragon, leather in Galicia and at Seville, swords and arms in Castile, and iron in the Asturias. (5) **Rearing** of horses, cattle, and sheep forms a chief employment. The horses are of Arabian breed, and are celebrated for their beauty and swiftness. But the mule is chiefly used for riding, on account of its sure-footedness. Sheep are reared in immense numbers, and their merino wool is of very superior quality. The **Mesta,** consisting of flocks of 10,000, each under the care of 50 shepherds and 50 dogs, winter in the warm regions of Valencia and Estremadura, and migrate in summer to the cooler pastures of the north. (6) **Forests** cover one-twelfth of the surface, and supply mahogany, corkwood, and nuts for exportation, and chestnuts and fuel for home consumption. In these forests the wolf, the bear, and the wild boar are found. (7) **Fishing** is carried on in the northern and southern coasts. Tunny, pilchards, and anchovy, are the principal kinds obtained. (8) The **Cochineal** insect and the **Silkworm** are carefully reared.

14. **COMMERCE** is not extensive, and is carried on chiefly with England, France, the United States, and Cuba. **Exports** (£17,000,000) are wine, grapes, nuts, almonds, **lemons,**

oranges, raisins, oil, lead, copper, quicksilver, barilla, cork-wood, mahogany, Spanish flies. **Imports** (£16,000,000) are manufactured goods, raw cotton, hardware, machinery, dried fish, coal, colonial produce.

15. **ARMY**, 150,000 in time of peace. **Navy**, 90 steam and sailing vessels, of which 10 are ironclads. Military service is compulsory for eight years. **Revenue**, 31 millions. **Expenditure**—there is a considerable deficit. **National Debt**, estimated at 550 millions.

16. **EDUCATION** is very defective. A large percentage of the people can neither read nor write. Of late, however, it has received increased attention. The principal Universities are Salamanca, Santiago, Valladolid, and Valencia.

17. **RELIGION.** — The established is Catholic. Other denominations, whose members are very small, have a restricted toleration.

18. **GOVERNMENT** is a limited hereditary monarchy. The Parliament is styled the Cortes, and consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies.

19. **DIVISIONS.**—The country was formerly divided into 14 divisions. These in 1834 were subdivided into 49 provinces, including the Canary and Balearic Isles, which form integral parts of the kingdom. The following are the former provinces, with the corresponding smaller provinces into which they have been divided, together with the chief towns, which usually have the same name as the new provinces :—

(1) MARITIME NORTH.

Former Provinces.	Corresponding New Provinces.	Towns.
Galicia,	Corunna, Lugo, Orense, Pontevedra,	Corunna, Lugo, Orense, Pontevedra.
Asturias,	Oviedo,	Oviedo.
Biscay,	Biscay, Guipuzcoa, Alava,	Bilbao, San Sebastian, Vittoria.

(2) CENTRAL PROVINCES.

Estremadura,	Badajos, Caceres,	Badajos, Caceres.
Leon,	Leon, Zamora, Salamanca,	Leon, Zamora, Salamanca, Ciudad Rodrigo.
New Castile,	Madrid, Toledo, Ciudad Real, Cuença, Guadalaxara,	Madrid, Toledo, Ciudad Real, Cuença, Guadalaxara.
Old Castile,	Burgos, Logrono, Santander, Palencia, Valladolid, Segovia, Avila, Soria,	Burgos, Logrono, Santander, Palencia, Valladolid, Segovia, Avila, Soria.
Aragon,	Saragossa, Huesca, Teruel,	Saragossa, Huesca, Teruel.
Navarre,	Navarre,	Pamplona.

(3) MARITIME SOUTH AND EAST.

Former Provinces.	Corresponding New Provinces.	Towns.
Andalucia,	Cordova, Jaen, Granada, Almeria, Malaga, Seville, Cadiz, Huelva, . . .	Cordova, Jaen, Granada, Almeria, Malaga, Seville, Cadiz, Huelva.
Murcia, . .	Murcia, Albacete, ...	Murcia, Albacete.
Valencia, .	Valencia, Alicante, Castellon de la Plana, . .	Valencia, Alicante, Castellon de la Plana.
Catalonia, .	Barcelona, Tarragona, Lerida, Gerona.	Barcelona, Tarragona, Lerida, Gerona.

(4) INSULAR PROVINCES.

...	Balearic Isles, ...	Palma.
...	Canary Isles, ...	Santa Cruz.

20. **TOWNS.**—Most of the provincial cities of Spain have lost much of their ancient splendour. They are now chiefly celebrated for their monasteries and splendid Gothic cathedrals, enriched and adorned with exquisite works of art. (1) **Madrid** (400,000), capital in New Castile, on the Manzanares, a stream which joins the Tagus. It stands on a barren, treeless plain, more than 2000 feet above the sea-level, and is subject to extremes of heat and cold. Its royal armoury and picture gallery are reported to be the finest in Europe. (2) **Cadiz** (70,000), on the little Isle of Leon, is a great commercial seaport, has numerous manufactures, and a large trade with the Spanish colonies. Its chief export is wine. (3) **Xeres**, near Cadiz, is situated in the midst of extensive vineyards, and gives its name to sherry, of which it is the great centre. (4) **Seville** (135,000), on the Guadalquivir, is an ancient Moorish city; has large tobacco manufactories, and a cathedral in which Columbus is interred. Its chief export is oranges. (5) **Granada** (80,000) is noted for its Alhambra (*Red Castle*), the palace of the ancient Moorish kings, and which is considered to be the finest specimen of Arabic architecture in the world. (6) **Cordova**, in Andalucia, was at one time the capital of the Moorish kingdom, and is noted for its splendid mosque, now converted into a Christian church. (7) **Malaga**, an important seaport on the Mediterranean in Andalucia, has manufactures of sugar, leather, soap, etc., and exports sweet wines, fruits, oil, etc. The climate is very mild, and Malaga is much frequented by invalids. (8) **Carthagena** (55,000), on the coast of Murcia, has the best Spanish harbour in the Mediterranean. It was founded by the Carthaginian General Hasdrubal, and called Nova Carthago (*New Carthage*). (9) **Tarragona**, on the coast of

Catalonia, gives its name to Tarragona wine, which forms the principal export. (10) **Barcelona** (240,000) is an ancient historical seaport on the coast of Catalonia, and the most important manufacturing city in Spain. It has large exports and imports. (11) **Saragossa**, on the Ebro, was once the capital of the kingdom of Aragon, and a city of great importance. It is now decayed, but it carries on a large export trade in agricultural produce, and is both a University and a Cathedral city. (12) **Bilbao**, on the Bay of Biscay, has a large import and export trade, particularly in wool. (13) *Victories achieved over the French by the British*, 1809–1813. — At **Corunna**, under Sir John Moore, who fell in the moment of victory; at **Talavera, Ciudad Rodrigo, Vittoria, Salamanca, Pamplona, San Sebastian, Vimiera**, under the Duke of Wellington.

21. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—(1) The **Escurial**, 25 miles north of Madrid, is a vast pile of buildings erected by Philip II. to commemorate his victory over the French at St. Quentin on St. Lawrence's Day, 10th August 1557, and in pursuance of a vow made on that day. In allusion to the mode of the martyr's death, who is reported to have been roasted on a gridiron, the Escurial is built in this form, and is used as a mausoleum, a palace, a monastery, and a church. It was 20 years in building, has 14,000 doors and 11,000 windows, and cost more than a million. (2) In **Estremadura**, near **Placencia**, is the **Convent of St. Just**, into which Charles V. retired after resigning the empire to his son Philip II. Here he spent his time in harmless amusements and devotional exercises; and to enable him to realize his mortality more vividly, he caused to be celebrated his own obsequies before his actual decease, and this mock funeral solemnity is said to have hastened his death (1558). (3) With **Aragon** associate Catherine of Aragon, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, and aunt to Charles V. She first married Prince Arthur, son of Henry VII. After his death she became the wife of Henry VIII., who, after the lapse of seventeen years, divorced her upon the pretext that it was not lawful for him to have his brother's wife. (4) The **Spanish Inquisition** was a State and Ecclesiastical tribunal for discovering and punishing offences against the national religion. Large numbers fell victims to its barbarous severity. It was not till the year 1834 that the Inquisition in Spain was abolished. (5) The war of the **Spanish Succession** originated thus: The King of Spain, Charles II., died without heirs in 1700. He had two sisters, the elder married to Louis XIV. of France, the younger to the Emperor Leopold I. of Austria. These two powers became rival claimants to the much-coveted crown of Spain.

England and Holland took the side of Austria, and Bavaria that of France. A protracted war ensued, during which the Duke of Marlborough on the one side, and General Villars on the other, were conspicuous. It ended at length in the peace of Utrecht, 1712, by which Philip of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV., obtained the Spanish throne, while Austria obtained the Milanese territory and the Netherlands, which had been parts of the Spanish dominions. (6) A **Siesta** is an afternoon sleep. The heat accumulates as the day advances, and the inhabitants in consequence suspend all business, and enjoy a quiet rest. (7) **Andorra** (2000) is the capital of the little Republic of Andorra (12,000), situate south of the eastern Pyrenees. It is wooded, watered by the Segre, a tributary of the Ebro, and has iron mines. The Republic is independent, under the protection of France and the Spanish bishop of Urgel.

The following are the **Eight Largest Towns** :—

	Population.		Population.
Madrid, ...	400,000	*Malaga*, ...	114,000
Barcelona, ...	240,000	*Murcia*, ...	100,000
Seville, ...	135,000	*Saragossa*, ...	90,000
Valencia, ...	140,000	*Granada*, ...	80,000

EMINENT PERSONS.

The Spanish are more distinguished for poetry and fiction than for philosophy and science. Note **Cervantes**, the author of the celebrated *Don Quixote*. **Lope de Vega**, a great dramatic writer, and one of the most brilliant ornaments of Spanish literature. **Calderon**, the author of the *Constant Prince* and the *Wonder-working Magician*, has been styled the Shakespeare of Spanish literature. **Murillo** and **Velasquez** were celebrated original painters.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

These were at one time very extensive, embracing Mexico, Peru, and the greater part of South America. At present the Spanish possessions contain a united area equal to twice the size of England, with a population of about 6½ millions. Slavery has not yet been entirely abolished.

POSSESSIONS IN THE WEST INDIES.

(1) **Cuba**, 'the Queen of the Antilles,' considerably larger than Ireland, with a population of nearly 1½ millions. The country is traversed by lofty mountains covered with large forests. Though subject to hurricanes and earthquakes, the climate is

agreeable and healthy. It possesses considerable mineral wealth. Copper is especially abundant. The chief exports are sugar, tobacco, coffee, copper ore, cigars, indigo, molasses, etc. The capital is **Havannah** (200,000). The second in commercial importance is **Matanzas** (45,000). **Santiago** and **Puerto Principe** are also towns of some note. The natives or creoles have often tried to free themselves from the Spanish yoke. The last protracted revolt was put down in 1878. (2) **Porto Rico** is one of the Greater Antilles. Its area is about 3500 square miles, with a population of more than half a million. It possesses a very fine climate. Exports are sugar, coffee, tobacco, cattle, timber, molasses, indigo, etc. Capital, **San Juan** (50,000). (3) **Isle of Pines**, south of Cuba; area, 600 square miles.

POSSESSIONS IN THE EAST INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.

(1) **Philippine Islands**, called after Philip II., 1200 in number, situate north of Borneo. Their united area is more than twice the size of Ireland, with a population of nearly 4½ millions. They are very fertile, clothed with rich verdure, but subject to violent hurricanes and earthquakes. They produce sugar, coffee, tobacco, rice, maize, indigo, hemp, cigars, beeswax, ebony, bananas, etc. Among the largest are **Luzon**, **Mindanao**, **Samar**, **Mindoro**. **Manilla**, the capital (160,000), on Luzon, is the great commercial seaport of the group. Let it be noted that these islands were discovered by Magellan in 1551, and that a considerable fraction of the inhabitants are not under Spanish rule, but are governed by their native chiefs.

(2) The **Sulu Islands**, between the Philippines and Borneo, are to a certain extent under Spanish rule. The Sultan of Sulu governs a part of the **Island of Palawan**.

(3) The **Caroline Islands**, discovered by Lopez, 1543, and called after Charles II. of Spain, lie east of the Philippines.

(4) The **Ladrones** or **Marianne Islands**, discovered by Magellan, 1521, lie north of the Carolines. Magellan called them Ladrones, from the Spanish *ladro*, Latin *latro*, a thief, on account of the thievish propensities of the inhabitants. Subsequently they were called Marianne Islands, after Mary Ann of Austria, queen of Philip IV.

(5) The **Bashee Isles** lie north of the Philippines. The Spanish acquired possession in 1783.

(6) The **Pelew Isles**, a group east of the Philippines, twenty in number, with a population of 10,000, are well watered, have a fertile soil, and yield bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, sugar-cane, and all kinds of tropical fruits.

POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

(1) **Ceuta**, opposite Gibraltar, is strongly fortified, and the mount on which its citadel stands is one of the ancient pillars of Hercules. It is a convict settlement (*presidio*). **Melilla** and the two small islands **Penon de Velez** and **Alhucemas**, off the coast of Morocco, are also used as penal settlements. (2) **Fernando Po**, called after Fernao do Pao, its discoverer in 1741, lies in the Gulf of Guinea, and has a population of 14,000. The island is fertile and picturesque. Its mountain range culminates in **Clarence Peak**, 10,000 feet. Monkeys in large numbers are found here. (3) **Annabon**, also in the Gulf of Guinea, is visited for victualling purposes. The island is governed by native chiefs. Population, 3000.

SUMMARY OF SPANISH DOMINIONS.

POSSESSIONS.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
SPAIN, ...	200,000	16,500,000	Madrid, .	400,000
IN WEST INDIES.				
Cuba, ...	43,000	1,400,000	Havannah,	200,000
Porto Rico, . . .	3,500	650,000	San Juan,	50,000
Isle de Pines, . . .	600	1,000	...	...
	47,100	2,051,000		
IN EAST INDIES.				
Philippine Isles, . .	65,000	4,400,000	Manilla, .	160,000
Sulu Isles, . . .	750	150,000	...	...
Marianne Isles, . .	420	5,600	...	...
Caroline Isles, . . .	900	28,000	...	...
Pelew Isles, . . .	400	10,000	...	...
Bashee Isles, . . .	320	4,500	...	...
	67,790	4,598,100		
IN AFRICA.				
Ceuta, Velez, Melilla, .	20	10,000	...	...
Fernando Po and Annabon,	480	17,000	...	...
	500	27,000		
Spain, ...	200,000	16,500,000		
Foreign Possessions, .	115,390	6,676,100		
Total Home and Foreign Possessions, . .	315,390	23,176,100		

PORTUGAL.

1. **EXTENT.**—Portugal—ancient **Lusitania**—forms the western part of the Spanish Peninsula. Its area is larger than that of Ireland, and its population, including that of the Azores and Madeiras, is about 4½ millions.

2. **HISTORY.**—In 1580, Philip II. annexed Portugal to his Spanish dominions; but in 1640 the Duke of Braganza, a descendant of the royal house of Burgundy, succeeded in freeing the country from Spanish rule, and ascended the Portuguese throne as Joam IV. In 1807, Napoleon I. invaded and annexed Portugal to France; but by the aid of the British, the French were driven out, and Joam VI. wore the united crowns of Portugal and Brazil. In 1826, Dona Maria, granddaughter of Joam VI., succeeded to the crown, but her reign was greatly disturbed by her own indiscretions, and the intrigues of her uncle, Dom Miguel, to obtain the sovereignty. Through the intervention of the Great Powers, Dom Miguel renounced all claims to the crown, and Dona Maria was firmly established on the Portuguese throne. After her death, in 1852, she was succeeded by her eldest son, Pedro V., and on his decease, in 1861, her second son ascended the throne as Luis I., and the country has since enjoyed quiet and comparative prosperity.

3. **PEOPLE.**—The Portuguese belong to the same race as the Spaniards, and speak a dialect of the same language. Notwithstanding this, there is not much friendly feeling between them. The Portuguese are brave, hospitable, patriotic, and, like their Spanish neighbours, are somewhat superstitious, inclined to indolence, and fond of display.

4. **CLIMATE.**—The climate of Portugal is superior to that of Spain. As it stretches along the shores of the Atlantic, its heat is moderated by sea-breezes, and there are no extremes, as in countries of the same latitude more inland. In low marshy grounds, fever prevails, but as a rule the climate is healthy.

5. The **NATURAL FEATURES** of Portugal are much the same as those of Spain. The Spanish mountain ranges run westward through Portugal to the Atlantic, with lower elevations as they approach the sea. The mountains which belong properly to Portugal are the **Sierra de Estrella**, which run through Estremadura, and terminate at Cape Roca; and the **Sierra de Monchique**, which terminate in Cape St. Vincent.

The rivers **Minho, Douro, Tagus,** and **Guadiana** have their **Upper Courses** in Spain, and their **Lower Courses** in Portugal, and in consequence they are better adapted for commerce in the latter country than in the former. The **Mondego** belongs exclusively to Portugal, and falls into the Atlantic, between the Douro and the Tagus.

6. **COAST LINE.**—The coast line is about 500 miles, with only two openings—the **Bay of Setubal** and the **Estuary of the Tagus. Cape Roca** is the most westerly point of continental Europe. Off **Cape St. Vincent,** Sir John Jervis in 1797 defeated the Spanish fleet, and was thereafter created Earl St. Vincent.

7. The **HOME ISLANDS** consist of two groups. (1) The **Azores** or **Western Isles,** 800 miles west of Portugal, 9 in number, have a united area of 1000 square miles, with a population of 260,000. **St. Michael** is the largest. **Angra,** on Terceira, is the capital of the group. They produce wine, oranges, and lemons. They are healthy, but subject to earthquakes. (2) **Madeira** (*Woody Island*), 400 miles off the north-west coast of Africa, is the largest of the Madeira group, and has an area of 320 square miles, with a population of 122,000, including the population of the smaller islands. The climate is moist and salubrious, and the island is much resorted to by consumptive invalids. The capital is **Funchal** (30,000), from which the wine, noted for its excellent quality, and other products of the island are exported. (3) The next island of importance in the group is **Porto Santo,** with a population of 6000, several of whom are English.

8. **INDUSTRIES.**—**Agriculture** is in a very backward state; **Manufactures** are very limited; **Mineral Wealth,** which is considerable, is not developed. The sardine and tunny **Fisheries** off the coasts are productive; **Commerce** is restricted; **Internal Communication** is bad. The chief branch of industry is the cultivation of the **Vine.** Wine forms two-thirds of all the exports of the country. Other exports are olive oil, fruits, cork, and salt.

9. The **REVENUE** is about £6,000,000. There is an annual deficit. The **National Debt** is about £87,000,000. The **Army,** in addition to colonial troops, consists of about 40,000 men. The **Navy** consists of 42 steam and sailing vessels.

10. **EDUCATION** is neglected. There is one University at Coimbra, in the Province of Beira, and a Military College at Marfa, north of Lisbon. The established **Religion** is Roman Catholic, with restricted toleration of other denominations.

11. The GOVERNMENT is a limited monarchy. The Parliament is called the **Cortes**, which consists of a House of Peers, chosen for life by the king, and a Chamber of Deputies, chosen by the people. The heir-apparent is styled Prince of Beira.

12. The following are the ancient provinces, with their corresponding modern divisions and chief towns. The towns have usually the same name as the modern divisions :—

Ancient Provinces.	Modern Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Entre Douro et Minho = between the Douro and Minho, . . .	Viana, Braga, Oporto,	Oporto, Braga.
Tras os montes = beyond the mountains,	Braganza, Villa Real,	Braganza, Villa Real.
Beira = border, . .	Aveira, Coimbra, Viseu, Guarda, Castello-Branco, .	Coimbra, Viseu.
Estremadura = extreme boundary, ...	Leiria, Santarem, Lisbon, ...	Lisbon, Setubal, Cintra.
Alemtejo = beyond the Tagus, ...	Portalegre, Evora, Beja, ...	Evora, Elvas.
Algarve = the west, . .	Faro, ...	Faro.
The Azores, ...	...	Angra, Fayal.
The Madeiras, . . .	...	Funchal.

13. GENERAL REMARKS.—(1) **Lisbon**, capital (253,000), on the Tagus, is said to have a magnificent appearance at a distance, and its picturesque position has been compared to Constantinople. It has a large trade, especially with Africa. In 1755, a large part of the city was destroyed by an earthquake, and 60,000 perished. (2) **Oporto** (90,000), on the Douro, is the second city of the kingdom, and gives its name to port wine, of which it is the great centre. It carries on numerous manufactures. (3) **Setubal** (St. Ubes), on the Bay of Setubal, is a flourishing seaport, and is chiefly engaged in the export of wine. (4) **Torres Vedras**, 25 miles north of Lisbon, is celebrated for the lines of defence constructed by Wellington in his masterly retreat before the French army in 1810, by means of which he completely prevented the approach of the enemy, and from which he afterwards commenced that victorious march through Portugal and Spain which issued in the total expulsion of the French from the peninsula.

EMINENT PERSONS.

Camoens, a celebrated epic poet, author of the *Lusiad*.
Vasco da Gama, a great navigator, discovered the passage to

India by the Cape of Good Hope (1497). **Magellan**, an enterprising mariner, was the first to sail round the world. **D'Almeida Garrett** is one of the most popular poetic and prose writers in the Portuguese language.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.

Portugal at one time was the greatest maritime power in Europe. Her marine glory, however, has long since departed. The last great country which she lost was Brazil, whose independence she acknowledged in 1825. The united area of her present possessions is about twelve times the size of England, with a population of about 3¼ millions. Slavery was abolished in all the colonies in 1878.

POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

ISLANDS.—(1) **Cape Verd Islands** (*Green Isles*), a group of ten, 320 miles west of Cape Verd. Their united area is 1700 square miles, with a population of 76,000. They are mountainous and fertile. The chief products are cotton, salt, tobacco, sugar, etc. The largest of the group is **Santiago**; **Porto Prayo** is its chief port. **Porto Grande**, however, in St. Vincent, is the largest, and has the best harbour. (2) **Bissagos Isles**, a group of 20 in number, off the coast of **Senegambia**. They produce fruit and rice. They are said to be the stronghold of the slave trade. (3) In the Gulf of Guinea are the **Island of St. Thomas** and **Prince's Island**. Both yield cotton and fruits.

SETTLEMENTS ON THE WEST COAST.

These are on the coast of Lower Guinea, are watered by the Congo and other rivers, and export ivory, palm oil, gum, rice, tobacco, etc. Their inhabitants traffic in slaves. The settlements are these—(1) **Ambriz**; (2) **Angola**; (3) **Benguela**; (4) **Mossamedes**. **Loanda** (12,000) is the capital of all the Portuguese West African Settlements.

SETTLEMENTS ON THE EAST COAST.

These extend from Cape Delgado to Delagoa Bay, near Zululand, and are watered by the **Zambesi** and other rivers. The inhabitants are ignorant, degraded, and barbarous, and are largely engaged in the slave trade. The settlements yield ivory, gum, wax, feathers, gold dust, horns of the rhinoceros, and teeth of the hippopotamus. They are—(1) **Cape Delgado Settlements**, the capital of which is **Ibo**. (2) **Mozambique**. Its

chief town of the same name stands on a small island, and is the capital of all the Portuguese East African possessions. (3) **Quillimane**; (4) **Sofala**; (5) **Inhambane**; (6) **Sena**; and (7) **Tette**, are also settlements in the interior, on the Zambesi, at a considerable distance from its mouth. (8) **Delagoa Bay Settlement**, of which **Lourenzo Marquez** is the capital. **Lake Nyassa**, discovered by Livingstone, is situate within the limits of these settlements; and on its southern shore, the mission called **Livingstonia**, in honour of the great explorer, was established in 1876. Delagoa Bay has been ceded to Britain (1881).

POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.

(1) **Goa**, west coast of India, south of Bombay; population, 400,000; capital, **Panjim**. (2) **Daman**, north of Bombay, at the entrance of the Gulf of Cambay; population, 40,000. (3) **Diu**, on an island between the Gulfs of Cutch and Cambay; population, 12,000. (4) **Macao**, on an island in the Bay of Canton; population, 70,000. (5) **Timor**, an island in Malaysia, east of the Sunda chain. The north part belongs to Portugal, with a population of 250,000.

SUMMARY OF THE PORTUGUESE TERRITORIES.

Possessions.	Area.	Population.	Capital.	Population.	Position.
Europe—Portugal,	38,000	4,500,000	Lisbon, .	253,000	Tagus.
Foreign Possessions in Africa.					
West Coast—					
Ambriz, . .					
Cassange, . .					
Angola, . .	312,000	2,000,000	Loanda,	12,000	...
Benguela, . .					
Mossamedes, .					
East Coast—					
Delgado, . .					
Mozambique, .					
Quillimane, . .					
Sofala, . . .	380,000	300,000	{Mozambique.}	...	...
Inhambane, . .					
Sena, . . .					
Tette, . . .					
Delagoa Bay, .					

SUMMARY OF PORTUGUESE TERRITORIES—*continued.*

Possessions.	Area.	Population.	Capital.	Population.	Position.
POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA —*continued.*					
Islands—					
Cape Verd, . .	1,700	76,000	Porto Prayo.	...	...
Bissagos, S. Gambia,	26	8,000	Santiago.	...	...
St. Thomas and Prince's, Ajuda, .	465	24,000			
	2,191	108,000			
IN ASIA.					
Goa, . . .	1,400	474,000	Panjim, .	9,000	...
Daman, . . .	150	40,000	Daman,	6,000	...
Diu, ...	20	20,000	Diu, . .	12,000	...
Macao, . . .	28	80,000	Macao, .	8,000	...
Timor, N. (Oceania),	2,500	250,000	Dehli, .	...	...
	4,098	864,000			
Portugal, . .	38,000	4,500,000			
Foreign Possessions,	698,289	3,272,000			
Total Possessions, .	736,289	7,772,000			

ITALY.

1. **EXTENT.**—Italy—ancient **Italia**—consists of a long peninsula in the form of a boot, and numerous islands in the Mediterranean. It is about twice the size of England, with a population of nearly 28 millions.

2. **HISTORY.**—From the Congress of Vienna in 1815 to the year 1859, Italy consisted of—(1) The **Kingdom of Sardinia**, including Piedmont, Genoa, Nice, Savoy, and the Island of Sardinia. (2) The **Grand Duchy of Tuscany.** (3) The **Duchy of Parma.** (4) The **Duchy of Modena.** (5) The **States of the Church.** (6) The **Kingdom of Naples and Sicily**, or the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. (7) The **Kingdom of Lombardy and Venetia**, which belonged to Austria. (8) The little **Republic of San**

Marino, which was independent. In 1859, Victor Emmanuel, King of Sardinia, with the aid of France, wrested Lombardy from Austria, and in return for this aid, ceded to France Savoy and Nice. In 1860, Tuscany, Parma, Modena, and large part of the States of the Church, declared in favour of Victor Emmanuel, and were added to his dominions. In the same year, through the heroic efforts of Garibaldi, his kingdom was further enlarged by the addition of Naples and Sicily. Victor Emmanuel now took the title of King of Italy, and in a short time transferred his capital from Turin to Florence. In 1866, Italy joined Prussia in a war against Austria, which resulted in the cession of Venetia to the Italian king. The Pope, however, still reigned as a sovereign at Rome over a few provinces which still adhered to his standard, and was kept on his throne by the occupation of a French army. In 1870, France declared war against Prussia, and was obliged to withdraw her troops from Rome, whereupon Victor Emmanuel marched into the city with little opposition on the part of the Pope's soldiers, declared Rome the capital of his kingdom, and thenceforward the whole of Italy was united under one constitutional sovereign. The Pope, though deprived of temporal power, is still the spiritual head of the Catholic Church, and San Marino still enjoys its independence.

3. **DIVISIONS.**—Italy now consists of the following divisions, with the chief towns in each :—

Division.	Chief Towns.
Piedmont, .	Turin, Genoa, Alessandria, Novara, Arona.
Lombardy, .	Milan, Brescia, Mantua, Pavia.
Venetia, . .	Venice, Padua, Verona, Vicenza.
Emilia, . .	Bologna, Modena, Parma, Ferrara, Ravenna.
Tuscany, .	Florence, Leghorn, Pisa, Lucca.
The Marches,	Ancona, Pesaro.
Umbria, . .	Perugia, Assisi.
Rome, . . .	Rome, Viterbo, Civita Vecchia.
Abruzzo, . .	Chieti, Aquila.
Apulia, . .	Foggia, Bari, Brindisi, Taranto.
Campania, .	Naples, Castellamare, Salerno, Gaeta, Capua.
Basilicata, .	Potenza, Matera.
Calabria, .	Cosenza, Rossano.
Sicily, . .	Palermo, Messina, Catania, Syracuse, Marsala.
Sardinia, .	Cagliari, Sassari.

4. **PEOPLE.**—The Italians, though a mixed race, are chiefly of Latin origin, and their language is closely allied to the ancient Latin. Tuscan Italian is the language of the refined and educated classes. The people are considered brave, polite, patriotic, possessing the most refined taste, and devotedly attached to the cultivation of music, painting,

sculpture, and architecture. The continued existence, however, of brigands in certain localities is a stain upon the national character and government.

5. The **CLIMATE** of Italy is most delightful, except in low, marshy tracts, from which rises a malaria (bad air), which is often the source of fevers and other diseases. These unhealthy districts receive the names of the **Maremma** (*near the sea*) in Tuscany, the **Campagna di Roma** in the valley of the Tiber, and the **Pontine Marshes** towards the south. There is also a hot wind, called the **Sirocco**, from the arid plains of Africa, which blights vegetation, and is injurious to man and beast. But with these drawbacks, her deep blue sky, her clear atmosphere, her bright sunshine, her mild winters, and almost perpetual spring, render Italy one of the most charming countries of Europe.

6. **CAPES.**—(1) **Cape Spartivento**, at the toe of the boot. (2) **Cape de Leuca**, at its heel. (3) **Campanella Point**, south of Naples. (4) **Cape Passaro**, south of Sicily. (5) **Cape Carbonara**, south of Sardinia.

7. **ISLANDS.**—These are numerous. The following are the chief:—(1) **Sicily** (*Trinacria*, triangular), south of the peninsula, is the largest island in the Mediterranean. Its area is one-third that of Ireland, with a population of 2½ millions. It has a delightful climate, and was regarded as the granary of Italy. It exports Marsala wine, fruits, sulphur, olive oil, and grain; capital, **Palermo** (225,000). Other cities of note are **Messina** (115,000), on the Strait of same name, and which has a fine harbour and large trade; **Catania** (85,000), beautifully situate near the base of Mount Etna, has numerous manufactures, and exports silk, amber and lava wares, macaroni, cantharides, fruits, corn, and wine. **Syracuse**, though now of little importance, was once the capital of Sicily, and is noted for its catacombs and ancient remains. (2) **Sardinia**, south of Corsica, has an area somewhat less than that of Sicily, with a population of more than 600,000. It produces tobacco, salt, wine, olive oil, and wheat; capital, **Cagliari** (32,000). Off the north coast lies **Caprera** (goat island), the island home of Garibaldi. (3) The **Lipari Isles**, north of Sicily, form a volcanic group. The largest is **Lipari**, noted for its immense yield of pumice-stone; but the most celebrated is **Stromboli**, on account of its volcano of same name, which has been called the 'lighthouse' of the Mediterranean, because it is constantly emitting flame. (4) **Elba**, off the west coast of Tuscany, abounds in iron, and is noted as the residence of Napoleon after his abdication of the

French empire in 1814, and from which he made his escape in 1815, and sealed his destiny by the decisive battle of Waterloo. (5) **Ischia**, west of Naples, has a population of 25,000. It produces sulphur in abundance, and the mineral springs of Casamaccia are much frequented. This island has recently been the scene of destructive earthquakes. (6) **Pantellaria**, 60 miles south-west of Sicily, has an area of 108 square miles, with a population of 6000; capital, **Oppidolo**. It is of volcanic formation, and yields grapes, raisins, oil, wine, and cotton.

8. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) The **Alps** separate Italy from France, Switzerland, and Austria (see p. 212). (2) The **Apennines** run down the centre of Italy, and are hence called its 'backbone.' They culminate in Monte Corno (9000 feet), in Abruzzo, and form the great watershed of the country. (3) **Volcanoes**—1. **Etna**, in Sicily, 11,000 feet high. The circumference of the base is 87 miles. 2. **Vesuvius**, near Naples, 4000 feet, can now be ascended by rail. On its slopes is raised the celebrated wine called 'Lachrymæ Christi' (tears of Christ). In A.D. 79, a terrible eruption buried the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii beneath a mass of lava and ashes. They were not discovered till 1713 and 1748, since which time they have been diligently explored, and numerous interesting Roman antiquities obtained. 3. **Stromboli**, 3000 feet, on Stromboli, one of the Lipari group.

9. **PLAINS.**—(1) The great, fertile, and richly cultivated **Plain of Lombardy**, situate between the Alps and the north end of the Apennines. (2) The **Venetian Plains**; (3) the **Plains of the Tiber** and the **Arno**; (4) the **Plain of the Pontine Marshes**, between Gaeta and Terracina on the west coast; (5) the **Neapolitan Plain**; (6) the **Plain of Apulia**.

10. **GULFS and BAYS.**—The coast line is more than 2000 miles, and is much indented. *On the west* are —(1) The **Gulf of Genoa**; (2) **Gulf of Gaeta**; (3) **Bay of Naples**; (4) **Gulf of Salerno**; (5) **Gulf of Policastro**; (6) **Gulf of St. Eufemia**. *On the south-east* the **Gulf of Squillace** and **Gulf of Taranto**. *On the east* the **Gulf of Manfredonia** and **Gulf of Venice**.

11. **STRAITS.**—(1) **Bonifacio**, between Sardinia and Corsica (7 miles); (2) **Messina** (22 miles long and 3 to 10 miles wide), between Sicily and the mainland. On the Italian side was the rock **Scylla**, and on the Sicilian side the whirlpool **Charybdis**, so dangerous in ancient times to mariners. The strait is now navigated without apprehension of danger. The **Fata Morgana**, supposed to be produced by a fairy called

Morgana, is a singular appearance caused by refraction, by which persons in certain states of the atmosphere see towns, palaces, vessels, etc., mirrored in the air of the opposite shore, sometimes in an upright and sometimes in an inverted position. (3) The **Strait of Otranto**, between Apulia and Albania.

12. **LAKES.**—These are certainly very beautiful, and in the season navigated by steamers. South of the Alps are—(1) **Como**; (2) **Lugano**; (3) **Maggiore**; (4) **Iseo**; (5) **Garda.** In the centre of the peninsula are **Albano**, on whose north-east shore stood the ancient Alba Longa, **Perugia** (Thrasimene), **Bolseno**, **Bracciano.** Note that Lugano and part of Maggiore belong to Switzerland. In the western arm of Maggiore are the celebrated **Borromean Islands**, adorned with terraced gardens, splendid fountains and grottoes in honour of St. Borromeo, Archbishop of Milan, who was born in Arona Castle, a little further down the arm of the lake.

13. **RIVERS.**—(1) The **Po**, which waters the plains of Piedmont and Lombardy, rises in the Cottian Alps, passes Turin, Pavia, and Cremona, and receives, amongst other streams, the **Ticino** from Maggiore, the **Adda** from Como, the **Oglio** from the Iseo, the **Mincio** from Garda, and the **Tanaro** from the Maritime Alps. It is 400 miles long, drains a basin of 40,000 square miles, and falls into the Adriatic by several mouths, which form a delta. Its surface at its lower course is much higher than the land, which is protected from inundations by enormous embankments. The Po is navigable for large barges and moderate-sized steamers for nearly 300 miles from its mouth. On the Adda stands **Lodi**, the scene of one of Napoleon's greatest victories over the Austrians. On the Mincio, **Mantua**, the birthplace of Virgil; on the Tanaro, **Alessandria.** (2) The **Adige** is formed by the union of two streams, which rise in the Rhætian Alps. It flows first east and then south, watering the Tyrol, finally falling into the Gulf of Venice, a little north of the Delta of the Po. It is about 250 miles long, but only its lower course is in Italy. It passes the towns of Glarus, Botzen, Trent, and Verona, and though it stands second in importance to the Po, it is not of great commercial advantage on account of its rapidity. (3) The far-famed **Tiber** rises in the Tuscan Apennines, passes Perugia, Orvieto, Rome, and Ostia, and after an irregular course of 220 miles, falls into the Mediterranean. Its chief tributaries are the **Chiana** on the right, and on the left the **Nera**, 100 miles from its mouth, and to which it is navigable. (4) The **Arno** rises in the Apennines, flows through the fertile and delightful plains of Arezzo and Tuscany, passes Florence

and Pisa, and after a course of 130 miles, falls into the Mediterranean. It is navigable to Florence. Its chief tributary is the **Sieve**. (5) The **Ticino** rises in the southern slope of St. Gothard, flows through Lake Maggiore, and after a course of 125 miles joins the Po near Pavia. It is navigable from Maggiore.

14. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is good. The public roads, except those in the south, are good. The lakes are mostly navigated. There are 5000 miles of railway. There are nearly 15,000 miles of telegraphs. The canal system, especially in the north, largely facilitates commercial intercourse.

15. **SEAPORTS** on the *West Coast*.—(1) **Genoa**; (2) **Leghorn**; (3) **Civita Vecchia**; (4) **Naples**. On the *East Coast*—(5) **Venice**; (6) **Ancona**; (7) **Brindisi**.

16. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture** is further advanced in the north than in the centre and south. The chief products are wheat, barley, oats, maize, rice. Sicily and Sardinia yield large crops of wheat of the finest quality. Dairy farming receives much attention, and the famous Parmesan cheese is made to the value of two millions. The cultivation of the olive and the mulberry tree, and the rearing of the silkworm, give employment to large numbers. The Lachrymæ Christi of Naples and the Marsala of Sicily are the chief products of the vine. In the south, fruits of the finest flavour—figs, almonds, dates, lemons, oranges—are largely cultivated and exported. (2) **Manufactures** are not extensive. Silk in Lombardy and Piedmont, to the value of 5 millions, and cotton in Tuscany, are the principal fabrics. Jewellery, cameos, coral work, and marble statuary are carried on at Rome. (3) **Fisheries** are extensive. Sardines and anchovies are largely exported. (4) **Cattle-rearing** is also an important occupation. Great herds are reared on the Maremma and Campagna, as these districts furnish good pasturage, and though unhealthy for man, do not seem to affect the cattle. (5) **Mining Operations** are not extensive. The iron of Elba and Lombardy, the sulphur of Sicily, the lead of Tuscany, and the marble of Carrara, are the chief products.

17. **COMMERCE.**—Italy is well adapted for commerce, and it has considerable trade with England, France, Spain, and Austria. **Exports**, to the value of 41 millions, are wine, olive-oil, silk, fruits, macaroni, straw hats, sulphur, marble, alabaster, works of art, sardines, etc. **Imports**, to the value

of 43 millions, are colonial produce, manufactured goods, especially British hardware, coal, etc.

18. **ARMY**, 200,000; in time of war, 450,000. **Navy**, 86 war vessels, carrying 676 guns. 16 are ironclads.

19. **REVENUE**, 57 millions. **Expenditure**, a considerable deficit. **National Debt** near £400,000,000.

20. **EDUCATION** is very defective, but of late increased attention has been given to the education of the masses. (1) The State now devotes a considerable though inadequate sum to elementary education. (2) Normal schools have been established for training teachers. (3) There are 22 universities. Note Naples, Turin, Bologna, Padua, Florence, Rome.

21. **RELIGION.**—The established religion is Catholic. Other denominations are tolerated. Protestants are found chiefly in the valleys of Piedmont, and are called Waldenses, from Peter Waldo of Lyons, the leader of the Waldensian community in the 12th century.

22. The **GOVERNMENT** is a limited monarchy. Parliament consists of a Senate, composed of princes and nobles, chosen by the king for life, and a Chamber of Deputies, chosen by the people.

23. **San Marino**, a very ancient, independent republic, lies between Tuscany and the Adriatic, has an area of 21 square miles, and a population of nearly 8000.

24. **TOWNS.**—Let it be noted that the provincial towns of Italy are distinguished for their Roman antiquities, their magnificent churches, and their galleries of art, so that from one may be learnt the character of all. (1) **Rome** (290,000), on the Tiber, the seven-hilled city,—the mistress of the ancient world,—is renowned for its noble monuments, its splendid edifices, and its grand historical associations. Note **St. Peter's**, the largest and most magnificent church in the world, whose erection and embellishment cost 12 millions; the **Vatican**, the residence of the popes, with its 12,000 rooms, its library with a large collection of rare manuscripts, and its numerous art decorations; the **Coliseum**, now a ruin, where the ancient Roman games were celebrated, and which is said to have had accommodation for 80,000 persons; the **Quirinal**, the king's palace; the **Catacombs, Aqueducts, Monuments**, etc. (2) **Naples** (450,000),—Neapolis, *New City*, in contrast to Palæopolis, *Old City*,—is the capital of Campania, and the largest city in

Italy. It stands on the Bay of Naples, which for its combination of land and water scenery is unrivalled. Naples is a busy mart of commerce. Its beggars, *lazzaroni*, are very numerous. (3) **Venice** (130,000), capital of Venetia, at the head of the Adriatic, is built on a group of islands, separated by 140 canals and spanned by 350 bridges, the chief of which is the **Rialto**. It has printing establishments and manufactures, and the **Square of St. Mark** is considered one of the finest on the continent. The canals and gondolas are to the inhabitants what streets and tram-cars are to us. **Venice** and **Genoa**, in former times, were as celebrated for their commerce as Liverpool and London are now. (4) **Florence** (170,000), capital of Tuscany, on the Arno, is celebrated for its beautiful situation, and its splendid gallery of paintings and statues. (5) **Milan** (260,000), capital of Lombardy, is delightfully situate on a tributary of the Po. It is the centre of the silk trade, and its white marble cathedral, with its 100 minarets and 4500 statues, is the grand object of attraction. (6) **Genoa** (135,000), on the Gulf of Genoa, is a great commercial seaport, and has various manufactures and a large trade. (7) **Turin** (210,000), capital of Piedmont, on the Po, has considerable trade and manufactures, especially silk. (8) **Alessandria**, on the Tanaro, is called after Pope Alexander III., and has one of the strongest fortresses in Italy. It has considerable trade in silk, woollen, and cotton goods. (9) **Leghorn** (100,000), a large seaport on the coast of Tuscany, has shipbuilding, and gives its name to Leghorn hats, of which it is the centre. (10) **Bologna** (120,000), capital of Emilia, is a very ancient city, has a large internal trade, and is distinguished for its academic institutions. (11) **Ancona** (48,000), on the Adriatic, has a good harbour and a large export trade. (12) **Brindisi** (Brundusium), on the Adriatic, is the steam-packet station to Alexandria and the East. (13) **Ravenna**, a very ancient and important city, once the residence of the western emperors, contains the tombs of Honorius and Valentinian III., and of Dante. Ravenna was once on the Adriatic coast; it is now 6 miles inland, and connected with the sea by canal. (14) **Brescia**, in Lombardy, is a very old and important town, and has manufactures, among which are cutlery and firearms. (15) **Pisa**, on the Arno, is noted for its leaning tower 180 feet high, and 14 feet off the perpendicular. (16) **Pistoia**, near Florence, gives its name to the pistol. (17) **Assisi**, in Umbria, is noted as the birthplace of St. Francis, the founder of the order of Franciscan monks.

25. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—At **Marengo** in Piedmont, **Lodi** in Lombardy, and **Arcola** in Venetia, Napoleon I. defeated

the Austrians; and at **Magenta** and **Solferino** in Lombardy, in 1859, the armies of Victor Emmanuel and Napoleon III. defeated the Austrian troops. But at **Custozza** in Venetia, the Austrians defeated the Italians with a loss of 8000 men (1866). The **Rubicon**, now Fiumicino, was a small river north of Rimini on the Adriatic coast, and the boundary of the Roman commonwealth. Gaul, under Cæsar's command, extended to this classic stream, and by crossing it with his army, contrary to the decree of the Senate, that great civil war ensued, which resulted in the overthrow of the Republic, and the elevation of Cæsar to the imperial crown. 'To cross the Rubicon' has hence become a proverbial expression, and means to take some important step, on which momentous issues hang, and from which there is no withdrawing. **Loretto**, in Ancona, is the resort of numerous pilgrims. The Holy House (*Santa Casa*), in which the Saviour resided with Mary at Nazareth, is reported to have been miraculously transported to its present site within the Church of Santa Casa at Loretto. It is enriched by voluntary offerings from time to time by the pilgrims. The famous **Quadrilateral** (*quatuor*, four, and *latus*, a side) in Venetia is formed of four celebrated fortresses, **Mantua** and **Peschiera** on the Mincio, and **Verona** and **Legnago** on the Adige. *Birthplaces.*—Dante and Michael Angelo at Florence; Virgil at Mantua in Lombardy; Livy at Padua in Venetia; Horace at Venusia in Apulia; Cicero at Arpinum, near Naples.

The Twelve Largest Towns are :—

	Population.		Population.
Naples, . . .	450,000	*Genoa*, . . .	135,000
Rome, . . .	290,000	*Venice*, . . .	130,000
Milan, . . .	260,000	*Bologna*, . . .	120,000
Palermo, . . .	225,000	*Messina*, . . .	115,000
Turin, . . .	210,000	*Leghorn*, . . .	100,000
Florence, . . .	170,000	*Catania*, . . .	85,000

EMINENT PERSONS.

Note **Archimedes**, a great mathematician, inventor of the screw; **Galileo**, eminent astronomer, inventor of the telescope, by means of which he enriched science with the most sublime discoveries; **Dante**, greatest of Italian poets, author of the *Divina Commedia;* **Tasso**, an eminent poet, author of *Gerusalemme Liberata;* **Michael Angelo**, **Raphael**, **Titian**, **Correggio**, and the **Caracci**, the most celebrated painters; **Canova**, distinguished sculptor (note his 'Venus and Adonis'); **Torricelli**, distinguished scientific philosopher, discovered that the rising of the water in the pump to a height of 32 feet, and of the

mercury in the tube to a height of 30 inches, which had been accounted for by the notion that 'Nature abhorred a vacuum,' was caused by the pressure of the atmosphere upon the exposed fluid; **Rossini**, one of the most renowned musical composers, author of *Stabat Mater* and *Tancredi;* **Galvani**, a distinguished physician and anatomist, who gives his name to galvanism, and whose chief work is entitled *The Power of Electricity in Muscular Motion* (*De Viribus Electricitatis in Motu Musculari*).

GREECE.

1. **EXTENT.**—Greece, ancient Græcia, the name supposed to be derived from a Thessalian prince called Graecus, is bounded on the north by Turkey, on the east by the Ægean Sea, on the south and west by the Mediterranean. Its area is two-thirds that of Ireland, with a population of nearly 1¾ millions. The frontier line between Greece and Turkey lies at present between the Gulf of Volo on the east, and the Gulf of Arta on the west. But Greece claims an extension of territory north of this line, in Albania and Thessaly; and her claims, through the mediation of the signatory powers of the Berlin Conference, have now been conceded by Turkey.

2. **HISTORY.**—From the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453, to 1821, Greece was subject to the Ottoman dominion. In 1821 the standard of revolt was raised against the oppressions of Turkish despotism; and by the aid of England, France, and Russia, the independence of Greece was recognised in 1829. In 1832, Otho, a son of the King of Bavaria, was chosen king, but his reign proving unsatisfactory, he was obliged to retire in 1862; and in the following year, the son of the King of Denmark, brother of the Princess of Wales, was proclaimed king under the title of George I.

3. **PEOPLE.**—The modern Greeks are sprung from the ancient Greeks, but have now Sclavonic and Albanian blood flowing in their veins. Their language is called Romaic, which is very closely allied to the pure ancient Attic. They are considered intelligent, brave, enterprising, crafty, and proud of their historic fame.

4. The **CLIMATE**, with some exceptions, is pleasant and healthy. The country is diversified with lofty mountains and fertile valleys. There are no navigable rivers, and the only lake of any considerable size is Topolias, in northern Greece.

5. **MOUNTAINS.**—These are not in chains, but mostly in irregular masses. In **Hellas** are **Guiona, Helicon, Hymettus,** still famed for its honey; **Parnassus** (8000 feet), sacred to the Muses, and on one of whose sloping sides is **Delphi** (now **Castri**), noted for the celebrated oracle of Apollo. In the **Morea** is **Mount St. Elias,** or **Taygetus,** called from its shape pentadactylon,—five-fingered. The **Pindus Mountains** are between Thessaly and Albania.

6. The **CAPES** are—**Matapan, Malea, Gallo,** south of the Morea, and **Colonna,** south-east of North Greece.

7. The **COAST LINE** is very extensive, and is much indented. On the *West Coast* are the **Gulfs of Arta, Lepanto,** and **Arcadia**; on the *South Coast*, **Koron** and **Kolokythia**; on the *East Coast*, **Nauplia, Egina, Volo, Channel of Talanta,** separating Negropont from the mainland.

8. The **RIVERS** are short and unnavigable.—**Aspropotamo** flows southerly through Thessaly into the Gulf of Patras, the **Cephissus** (*Mavro Potamo*) flows easterly into Lake Topolias. In the Morea the **Alpheus** (*Rauphia*) flows into the Gulf of Arcadia, and the **Eurotas** (*Basili Potamo*) into the Gulf of Kolokythia. The only **Lake** of importance is **Topolias,** north of Bœotia.

9. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.** Only about one-seventh of the soil is under tillage. The chief crops are maize, barley, and wheat. The olive is extensively cultivated, and the currant especially in some of the islands. The mulberry tree is largely grown, and the vine flourishes in several districts. Fruits, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, almonds, are abundant and of superior quality. (2) **Cattle-rearing** is largely carried on, especially in the Morea (Arcadia). (3) **Manufactures** are limited,—not more than are required for home consumption. There is shipbuilding at Syra and Lepanto; carpets are made in the Island of Andro; and dyeing in bright colours, embroidery, and working in marble statuary have long been carried on with success. (4) **Mining.**—The mineral wealth of Greece is not great. Iron is found in Eubœa, copper and salt at Missolonghi, and marble in the Island of Paros.

10. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is bad. There are few good roads, no navigable rivers, or lakes, or canals, few railways or telegraphs. Intercommunication for trade purposes is maintained by horses and mules.

11. **COMMERCE.**—Greece possesses great advantages for

commerce. Her principal seaports are **Syra, Piræus, Patras, Nauplia, Navarino,** and her foreign trade is principally with England, Italy, and Turkey. **Exports** (3 millions) are currants and other fruits, olive oil, honey, wax, gum, tobacco, valonia or oak-bark for tanning. **Imports** (4½ millions) are colonial produce, manufactured goods, timber, drugs, etc.

12. **ARMY,** 24,000. **Navy,** 14 war vessels. **Revenue,** £1,500,000. **Expenditure,** a large deficit. The country is bankrupt. **National Debt,** about £15,000,000.

13. **EDUCATION** has received much attention from the State. There are Universities at Athens and Corfu.

14. **RELIGION** is that of the Greek Church, but all denominations are tolerated (see p. 171).

15. The **GOVERNMENT** is a limited monarchy. The Parliament consists of a House of Representatives, or Boulē (βουλη), which possesses full legislative power. The executive power is vested in the king and responsible ministers, aided by a Council of State.

16. **DIVISIONS.**—Greece is geographically divided into three parts. (1) Continental Greece, or Hellas—Turkish Livadia. (2) Peninsular Greece, or the Morea—ancient Peloponnesus, island of Pelops. (3) Insular Greece, consisting of numerous adjacent islands.

Divisions.	Nomarchies.	Chief Towns.
Continental or Northern Greece, or Hellas, . .	Attica and Bœotia, .	Athens, Piræus, Livadia.
	Phthiotis and Phocis,	Zeitun.
	Acarnania and Ætolia,	Missolonghi.
Peninsular or Southern Greece, or Morea, . .	Argolis and Corinth,	Nauplia, Corinth.
	Achaia and Elis, . .	Patras.
	Arcadia, ...	Tripolitza.
	Laconia, ...	Sparta.
	Messenia, ...	Calamata, Navarino.
Insular Greece, .	Eubœa or Negropont,	Chalcis (N.), Karystos (S.).
	Cyclades, ...	Syra.
	Corfu, ...	Corfu.
	Cephalonia, . . .	Argostoli.
	Zante, ...	Zante.

1. **CONTINENTAL GREECE.**—**Athens** (46,000), said to be so called in honour of the Goddess Athenæ or Minerva, is situate in ancient Attica, and is the capital of the kingdom. Its great

attraction is its classical antiquities and historical associations. Note the **Acropolis**, a bold rock 150 feet high, on whose summit are the **Parthenon**, or Temple of Minerva, and other venerated monuments; the **Temple of Theseus**; the **Temple of Jupiter Olympus**; the **Areopagus** or Mars' Hill, on which the Court of Judicature stood, and where St. Paul preached to the assembled Athenians. **Piræus** is the harbour of Athens, from which it is five miles distant. **Actium** (Punta), at the entrance of the Gulf of Arta on the west coast, was the scene of a splendid victory gained by Octavianus over the combined fleets of Antony and Cleopatra, the Egyptian queen. **Thermopylæ**, hot gates, so named on account of warm mineral springs in the pass, is a narrow defile situate between Mount Œta and the sea, and is famous on account of the fall of Leonidas and his 300 Spartan followers, who heroically withstood the might of the Persian army, 480 B.C. In the plain of **Marathon**, 18 miles north-east of Athens, the Athenian general Miltiades gained a signal victory over the Persian host under Darius, 490 B.C. **Corinth**, on the isthmus[1] of Corinth, which connects the Morea with Northern Greece, was once a great emporium of commerce, and now exports olive oil, dried grapes, and honey. Here St. Paul laboured for eighteen months, and to the church assembling here he wrote two of his epistles. Corinth gives its name to currants, which are the grapes of Corinth. The isthmus is 22 miles long, and from four to eight miles wide, and the celebrated Isthmian Games received their name from the isthmus on which they were contested. **Patras**, an important commercial seaport at the entrance of the Gulf of Corinth, has large exports of currants. At **Missolonghi**, north of Lepanto, Lord Byron, who efficiently aided the Greeks in achieving their independence, died in 1824.

2. **PENINSULAR GREECE**, or the Morea, is united to Continental Greece by the isthmus of Corinth. *Morus* signifies a mulberry tree, and it is supposed that the peninsula was called Morea from its fancied resemblance to the mulberry leaf, or more likely because the country abounds with mulberry trees. At **Navarino**, south-west of the Morea, the Turkish and Egyptian fleets were destroyed by the combined fleets of England, France, and Russia in 1827. This destruction secured the recognition on the part of Turkey of Grecian independence. **Mistra**, in Laconia, marks the site of the ancient **Sparta**.

3. **INSULAR GREECE.**—The islands are arranged in four groups—

[1] See page 49.

(1) The **Northern Sporades**—scattered islands, from *speiro* (σπειρω), I sow or scatter—lie east of Hellas. The chief of the group are **Skyros, Skopelos,** and **Negropont** or **Eubœa,** the largest and most important, 115 miles long, separated from the mainland by the channels of Talanta and Egripo, and connected by a bridge at the narrowest part of the channel. Its products are corn, oil, wine, wool, and honey. Large flocks of goats and sheep are reared. (2) The **Western Sporades** lie at the entrance to the Gulf of Ægina. 1. **Ægina.** 2. **Salamis** (Kuluri), noted for a splendid naval victory of the Greeks under the Spartan Eurybiades, over the Persian fleet under Xerxes, 480 B.C. 3. **Poros,** station of the Greek navy. 4. **Hydra.** 5. **Spezzia.** (3) The **Cyclades,** from *kuklos* (κυκλος), a circle, a circular group west of the Morea. The chief are—1. **Naxos.** 2. **Milo.** 3. **Andros.** 4. **Zea.** 5. **Antiparos,** noted for its stalactite grotto. 6. **Paros,** for its Parian marble. 7. **Syra,** the most commercial of the group, and the centre of the trade of the Levant. (4) The **Ionian Islands,** on the west of Greece, were formerly under the protection of England, and were voluntarily ceded to Greece in 1864. They are about 40 in number, and have a united population of 320,000. The principal products are currants, wine, and olive oil. The most important are—1. **Corfu,** which contains the town of Corfu, the capital of the group, and the seat of a university. 2. **Zante,** the most commercial, has wells of rock oil, and a large trade in currants. 3. **Cephalonia** has a fine harbour, and is noted for its great number of medical practitioners. 4. **Ithaca,** the island home of Homer's crafty Ulysses. 5. **Santa Maura** (Leucadia). 6. **Cerigo** with its stalactite caverns. The five largest towns are—

	Population.
Athens,	46,000
Syra,	25,000
Patras,	25,000
Corfu,	25,000
Zante,	20,000

EMINENT PERSONS.

Greece stands unrivalled for the number and brilliancy of her ancient literary authors. But in modern times few men of great literary genius have appeared. **Tricoupis,** author of the *History of the Greek Revolution,* is perhaps the most distinguished modern Greek classic.

TURKEY.

The Turkish or Ottoman Empire (from *Othman* its founder) consists of Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and possessions in Africa. The empire was at one time most extensive, but from the 17th century its military power and influence began to decline, and large territories have been lost. At successive times, Hungary, the Crimea, Greece, Algiers, Bessarabia, have been wrested from her, and by the treaty of Berlin, 1878, the tributary provinces of Roumania, Servia, Montenegro, with extensions of territory, have been declared independent principalities. In Asia, the commercial port of Batoum, on the northern shore of the Black Sea, Kars and Ardahan, with territories annexed, have been ceded to Russia, and the town and district of Khotoor, east of Lake Van, has been given to Persia, and Spizza, the southern extremity of Dalmatia, to Austria; whilst Bulgaria, Egypt, and other African States, though tributary, have virtually become independent sovereignties. The military occupation and administrative government of Bosnia and Herzegovina have been transferred to Austria, and Eastern Roumelia has to a large extent been freed from Turkish rule; whilst Cyprus has been voluntarily ceded to England in consideration of her undertaking the protectorate of Asia Minor. Notwithstanding this great curtailment of her dominions, Turkey has still a united area equal to perhaps 20 times the area of England, with a population of about 24½ millions—not including Egypt, Bulgaria, or Tunis.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

1. **EXTENT.**—European Turkey has Austria and Roumania on the north; Greece and the Ægean Sea on the south; the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora on the east; and the Adriatic and Ionian seas on the west. Its **Area** is about twice the size of Ireland, with a population of about 7,000,000.

2. **PEOPLE.**—The Turks are the descendants of a powerful, warlike tribe, who dwelt in the region of the Altai Mountains, between China and Russia. They are often called **Ottomans** or **Osmanli**, from Othman or Osman, the founder of their dynasty. The population of European Turkey consists of different races, speaking different languages, and of different religions. The three principal races are—(1) The **Turks**, or governing race; (2) the **Slavonians**; (3) the **Greek-Latins**. Besides these there are **Albanians, Armenians, Jews, and Gipsies**.

The Turks form but a fraction of the entire population. They are considered honest, indolent, bigoted, proud and overbearing, Asiatic in their manners and customs, and valorous when roused to action.

8. The **CLIMATE**, though subject to sudden changes, is upon the whole pleasant and healthy. In the mountainous districts the winters are long and severe.

4. **CAPES.**—(1) **Emineh**, on the Black Sea; (2) **Glossa**; (3) **Prevesa**, on the Adriatic coast; (4) **Paliari**; (5) **Drepano**; (6) **St. George**, south of Saloniki.

5. **PENINSULAS.**—(1) **Constantinople**; (2) **Gallipoli**; (3) **Cassandra**; (4) **Lingos**; (5) **Athos**, south of Saloniki.

6. **ISLANDS.**—**Crete** or **Candia**, south of the Archipelago, is 150 miles long, with varying breadth. It has a population of about 220,000; capital, **Candia** (30,000). The island is mountainous. In the centre is **Mount Ida** (8000 feet), noted for its wonderful cavern, supposed to have been the celebrated Labyrinth of Minos, the Cretan king. The chief products are wheat, oil, wine, honey, wool, and fruits. It has manufactures of leather, soap, and sacking cloth. The Turks conquered it in 1669, and often since it has unsuccessfully attempted to free itself from Turkish rule, and become united to Greece. The inhabitants are chiefly Greeks, only a fraction being Turks. In the Northern Archipelago are the islands of **Lemnos**, **Samothracia**, **Thasos**, **Imbros**, etc.

7. **MOUNTAINS.**—Turkey is a very mountainous country. Note the following ranges:—(1) The **Balkans** run through the centre of the country from west to east, extending in a curved line towards Constantinople, and separating the basin of the Danube on the north from the Ægean Sea on the south. There are three passes across the Balkans—1. **Trajan's Gate**, on the route from Philippopolis to Sophia; 2. the **Schipka Pass**, from Kesanlik to Tirnova; 3. **Shumla Pass**, from Adrianople to Shumla. (2) The **Despoto Dagh** or **Rhodope Mountains** branch off from the west of the Balkan range, and extend in a southerly direction to the Ægean Sea, separating the basins of the Maritza and Struma; **Rilo Dagh**, 9000 feet. (3) The **Pindus Mountains** lie between Albania and Thessaly; **Tchar Dagh**, 9600 feet. (4) The **Dinaric Alps** lie between Dalmatia and Herzegovina; **Dinara**, 7000 feet. (5) **Mount Olympus** (9700 feet), in Thessaly, is an isolated mountain, the fabled residence of the gods. (6) **Mount Athos** (7000 feet), at the southern extremity of the peninsula of Athos, called also Sante Monto

(*Holy Mount*), on account of the numerous monasteries established on its slopes.

8. **SEAS and GULFS.**—(1) The **Adriatic** washes the shores of Albania, and is so called from Adria, an ancient and once famous commercial town, situate between the Adige and the Po. (2) The **Ægean Sea**, containing the **Gulfs of Saros, Contessa, Salonica, Cassandra,** and **Monte Santo.** (3) The **Sea of Marmora.** Off this sea on the Asiatic coast is the **Bay of Ismid.** (4) The **Black Sea** has an area three times the size of England, and is tideless.

9. **LAKES** in Albania are—(1) **Scutari,** (2) **Ochrida,** (3) **Janina.**

10. **STRAITS.**—The **Dardanelles**[1] or **Hellespont**[2] and the **Bosphorus** are described, page 52.

11. **RIVERS**—The **Danube** is no longer a Turkish river. The Treaty of Berlin has deprived Turkey of all territory bordering on it.[3] The rivers flow into the Ægean Sea, as the **Maritza, Strymon, Vardar, Kara, Salembria**; or into the Adriatic, as **Arta, Voyussa, Ergent, Drin, Narenta.** The most important of these rivers is the Maritza. It rises in the slopes of the Despoto Dagh, passes Philippopolis and Adrianople, waters the plain of Roumelia, and after a course of nearly 300 miles falls into the Gulf of Enos. It is navigable to Adrianople, 100 miles from the Ægean Sea.

12. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.**—In consequence of bad roads, few navigable rivers and canals, few railways, and the mountainous character of the country, communication is very bad.

13. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture** is in a backward state. The soil is fertile. Chief products are maize, millet, tobacco, cotton. The vine and olive are also cultivated. (2) **Cattle-rearing** receives considerable attention. Sheep and goats form the principal wealth of the highlanders, and Thessaly is noted for its fine horses. (3) **Manufactures** are not extensive. The manufacture of leather, carpets, sword-blades, cotton, and silk is carried on in various districts. (4) **Mining Operations** are very limited. Though iron, copper, lead, and other metals are found in considerable quantities, this branch of industry is neglected. (5) There are large **Forests** of oak, lime, beech, elm, which give employment to many.

[1] The castles or forts of Dardanus, the ancestor of Priam, King of Troy. They were erected to defend the passage of the strait.

[2] The sea of Helle, so called in reference to the story of her being drowned in the strait.

[3] Bulgaria, south of the Danube, is considered independent.

14. **COMMERCE** is considerable, but mostly conducted by foreigners, especially the English. The trade is chiefly with England, France, Persia, Italy, Austria, and Egypt. It **exports**, to the value of £8,000,000, leather, carpets, raw silk, wool, fruits, hides, horses, honey, madder, sponges, gums, drugs, valonia, leeches, etc. It **imports**, to the value of £15,000,000, colonial produce, manufactures, especially English, corn, etc.

15. **REVENUE**, £12,000,000. **Expenditure**, a great deficit. **National Debt**, including paper money, £350,000,000. The country is bankrupt.

16. **ARMY**, 350,000. **Navy**, 80 war vessels. Military service for a specified period is obligatory on all males of a certain age.

17. **EDUCATION** is defective, but compulsory and improving, and in all cases it is based on the teaching of the Koran.

18. **RELIGION** is Mohammedanism, but all are tolerated on condition of their paying a poll tax. Mahomet, the founder of the religion which bears his name, was born at Mecca 569. He fled to Medina in 622, to avoid the malice of his enemies. This date is the Turkish **Hegira**, from which Mohammedans date, as Christians date from the birth of Christ. He died at Medina, 632. The **Koran**, which he professed to receive from heaven, is their sacred book, and is their code of laws. Their creed is, 'There is one God, and Mahomet is the apostle of God.' The Mohammedan religion is a combination of Judaism, heathenism, and Christianity. It inculcates prayer, fasting, almsgiving, and frequent ablutions, and allows polygamy to the extent of four wives to those who have means to support them. Friday is set apart for public worship, as Sunday or Sabbath day is with us.

19. **GOVERNMENT.**—The Government is despotic. The Sultan, 'Mighty Man,' is aided by a Divan or Council of State. He is controlled (1) by the Koran, whose laws he must not transgress; (2) by the Grand Mufti, the head of the church, who sees that he rules according to the Koran, and whose decisions are final. The Prime Minister is called the Grand Vizier. The Government is sometimes called the Sublime Porte (*Porta-agate*), because it was customary to administer justice in the gate of the city.

20. **DIVISIONS.**—European Turkey was divided into 11 Vilayets or Governments, and these again into Sanjaks or Districts. In consequence of recent changes, it now consists

of the following Governments. The ancient divisions were Thrace, Macedonia, Thessaly, Epirus, Albania.

Modern Governments.	Chief Towns.
Constantinople,	Constantinople.
Adrianople,	Adrianople, Enos, Gallipoli.
East Roumelia,	Philippopolis, Burgas.
Salonika,	Salonika.
Janina,	Janina.
Trikhala,	Trikhala, Larissa.
Prisrend,	Prisrend.
Scutari,	Scutari.
Bosnia,	Bosna-Serai.
Herzegovina,	Mostar.
Turkish Croatia,	Banyaluka.
Crete,	Candia.

21. GENERAL REMARKS.—(1) **Constantinople** (1,000,000[1]), ancient **Byzantium**, Turkish **Stamboul**, is finely situate on the Strait of the Bosphorus. Constantine the Great in 330 built and embellished the city on the site of the ancient Byzantium, made it the capital of his empire, and called it after his own name—Constantinople (the city of Constantine). It was taken by the Turks in 1453, when the Eastern Empire was completely dismembered, and from that time to the present it has continued to be the capital of the whole Ottoman Empire. The city has an unrivalled position for commerce, military operations, and picturesque beauty. Note 1. the **Golden Horn**, the finest harbour in the world. 2. The **Seraglio**, the palace of the Sultan. 3. The **Church of St. Sophia**, built by Justinian, now converted into a mosque. 4. **Pera**, the residence of the foreign ambassadors. 5. **Galata**, the merchants' quarter. 6. The numerous **dogs**—the scavengers of the city.

(2) **Adrianople**, the city of Hadrian (90,000), on the Maritza, is the second city of the empire. It has trade in otto of roses, silk, opium, wine, and dyeing. **Gallipoli**, on the Dardanelles, is the station of the Turkish navy, and has extensive trade in wine, oil, corn, and has manufactures of morocco leather. North of Gallipoli are the celebrated **Lines of Bulair**, a series of earthworks which run across the peninsula where it is two miles wide. It is said that behind these earthworks 20,000 men, aided by the navy in the Gulf of Saros and in the Sea of

[1] Including suburbs.

Marmora, could withstand the attack of any foreign army. **Salonika** (70,000), at the head of the Gulf of Salonika, is the second commercial seaport, and has a large export trade. Its ancient name was Thessalonica, and to the church assembling there St. Paul wrote two epistles. **Yanina**, **Prisrend**, and **Larissa** are also towns of importance.

(3) **Eastern Roumelia**, situate between the Balkans and the Vilayet of Adrianople, is now, by the treaty of Berlin, an autonomous or self-governed State. The Sultan exercises political and military authority, but a Christian Governor-General, nominated by the Sultan with the consent of the Powers, possesses administrative authority. The area of the province is nearly half the size of Ireland, with a population of about ¾ of a million, chiefly Bulgarians and Greeks. The principal town is **Philippopolis** (45,000), the city of Philip, king of Macedonia and father of Alexander the Great; is situate on the Maritza, and has considerable trade with the East, and manufactures of silk and cotton goods. Here the gospel was first preached in Europe to Lydia and the Philippian jailor; and to the church assembling at this place St. Paul addressed his Epistle to the Philippians. The principal seaport of the province is **Burgas**, on the Black Sea.

(4) **Bosnia**, **Herzegovina**, and **Turkish Croatia**, except the Sanjak of Novi Bazar, between Montenegro and Servia, according to the Berlin treaty, have come under the military occupation and administration of Austro-Hungary. The united area of these provinces is nearly equal to that of Ireland, with a population of 1½ millions, composed of Christians, Mohammedans, and Jews. They are traversed by the Dinaric Alps, and watered by the Bosna and the Save with its affluents. The chief industries are agriculture, and rearing of cattle and sheep. The principal town of Herzegovina is **Mostar** (18,000); of Bosnia, **Bosna-Serai** (50,000); and **Banyaluka** borders on Turkish Croatia.

(5) **Customs.**—The women have apartments in their houses appropriated to themselves, and into which no stranger may enter. When they go out of doors, which is seldom, they are so veiled that members of their own families can with difficulty recognise them. The Turks do not use chairs, tables, and elevated bedsteads as in Western Europe; they recline on mattresses at their meals and when they rest.

EMINENT MEN.—The Ottoman Turks are not deficient in poetry, history, and science. Note **Fazil's** *Elegy on a Lady*, **Molla's** *Mirror* and *Eulogy of the Pen*, **Sultan Babur's** *Memoirs of his Life and Time*, **Hadji Khalifah's** *Names of Books a d Sciences.*

TURKEY IN ASIA.

1. **EXTENT.—Asiatic Turkey** is situate in the extreme west of Asia, and has the Black Sea on the north, Arabia on the south, Persia on the east, and the Archipelago and Mediterranean on the west. Its area is about 12 times the area of England, with a population of nearly 16 millions, composed chiefly of Turks, Armenians, and Greeks; there are also Arabs, Kurds, Druses, Maronites, Jews, Gipsies, etc. The Turks and Arabs are Mohammedans; Armenians and Greeks belong to the Greek Church.

2. **IMPORTANCE.—Asiatic Turkey**, to Christians, is historically the most interesting country in the world. (1) The **Garden of Eden** must have been near the Euphrates, as this was one of the branches of the river which watered the Garden. (2) On **Mount Ararat**, in Armenia, Noah's ark rested after the flood had subsided. (3) The **Tower of Babel** was erected in 'the plain of Shinar,' which historians agree was in Mesopotamia; and **Birs Nimroud** is supposed to be a remnant of this tower. (4) **Ur of the Chaldees**, now **Orfah**, in Mesopotamia, was the birthplace of Abraham. (5) **Palestine** was the land of patriarchs, prophets, and apostles, and especially was it the scene of our Lord's earthly life and ministry. (6) The ascended Saviour directed His servant John to write letters to the seven churches of Asia Minor—Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea. (7) On the bank of the Tigris stood **Nineveh**, the capital of the Assyrian Empire, and on the bank of the Euphrates stood **Babylon**, the capital of the Babylonian Empire.

3. The **CLIMATE**, in the mountainous districts, is severe; in the valleys, pleasant and salubrious; and in the desert, intensely hot. In summer the **Simoom**, a parching dry hot wind, prevails, especially in Western Arabia. There are two seasons: the rainy season, from October to May; the dry season, from May to October.

4. **ISLANDS.**—These are situate off the west coast of Asia Minor. Note the following: (1) **Rhodes**; it is 45 miles long and 20 miles wide, and has a population of 30,000. It has a fine climate, and produces oil and fruits; capital, Rhodes. Here the Knights of St. John had their residence. They were a military order who founded hospitals, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, for the reception and protection of pilgrims to the holy places in Palestine. After their banishment from Rhodes, they retired to Malta, and were afterwards called the Knights

of Malta. The order has now almost ceased to exist. (2) **Cos** has a good climate, a population of 30,000, and produces grain, fruits, and salt. It is noted as the birthplace of Apelles, the most celebrated painter of ancient times. Note his 'Venus Rising from the Sea.' (3) **Samos** (20,000) is healthy and fertile, and produces grain, oil, and fruits. It was the birthplace of Pythagoras, who taught the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. (4) **Patmos**, to which St. John was banished by the Emperor Domitian, A.D. 94, and where he received those sublime visions recorded in the Book of Revelation. A monastery has been dedicated to his memory, and is called by his name, and a cave on the island is shown in which he is said to have received his divine revelations. (5) **Lesbos**, or Mitylene, has a fine climate, a population of 40,000, and yields timber, oil, and figs. In the days of Horace, Lesbian wine was famous. Here the celebrated lyric poet, Sappho, was born; note her *Ode to Aphrodite*. (6) **Tenedos**, south-west of the Dardanelles, in Virgil's time was noted as the place where the Greeks, pretending to depart from Troy, concealed themselves until the wooden horse was admitted into the city. It is mountainous, and produces cotton, fruits, and wine. (7) **Scio** (Chios), one of the finest of the group, has a delightful climate, a population of 60,000, and yields silk, wool, cheese, and fruits. It has recently been visited by an earthquake, and 8000 of the inhabitants have perished.

5. **MOUNTAINS.**—The country is very mountainous, except the great plain of the Euphrates and Tigris. The interior is a high tableland. (1) The **Taurus Range**, in the south-east of Asia Minor. **Argish Dagh**, 13,000 feet. (2) The **Anti-Taurus Range** branches off from the Taurus Range in a north-eastern direction, bending round the north of Kurdistan until it reaches the confines of Persia. **Kermes Dagh**, 10,000 feet. (3) The **Olympus Range** extends along the north coast of Asia Minor. **Mount Olympus** (9000 feet), near the Sea of Marmora, is an outlier of the range. (4) The **Ida Range**, in the extreme west of Asia Minor, near the Dardanelles. Note **Mount Ida**, 5000 feet. The **Simois**, **Scamander**, and other classic streams, had their source in this range. Ancient **Troy** stood at the base of Mount Ida. (5) **Mount Ararat** (17,000 feet), in Armenia. On its lower elevation Noah's ark rested. (6) The **Lebanon Range**, in Syria. Note **Mount Hermon** (10,000 feet). (7) The **Sinaitic Range**, in Western Arabia. Note **Horeb** and **Mount Sinai** (8500 feet).

6. **LAKES.**—**Tuz-Gol**, or **Koj-Hissar**, in Asia Minor, 45 miles long by 10 miles broad; **Van**, in Armenia, 80 miles long by 50

miles wide; **Tiberias** and the **Dead Sea**, in Palestine; **Bahr Nedjef**, in the valley of the Euphrates.

7. **RIVERS.**—The **Sakaria** and **Kizil-Irmak** flow north into the Black Sea. The **Sarabat** and **Meander** flow east into the Archipelago. The **Leontes** flows through the valley of Cœle-Syria, between Libanus and Anti-Libanus, into the Mediterranean. The **Orontes** flows northward into the Gulf of Iskenderoon. The **Jordan** rises in Lebanon, flows southwards through Lakes Merom aad Tiberias, and discharges its waters into the Dead Sea. It has a course of about 200 miles, and is not navigable. It is chiefly interesting on account of the Bible events which took place on or near it.

The most important rivers of Asiatic Turkey are the twin rivers of the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**. The Tigris (Hiddekel of Genesis) rises in the heights of Kurdistan, and flows for the most part in a south-easterly direction, and almost parallel with the Euphrates. It passes **Diarbekir**, **Mosul**, **Bagdad**, and the ruins of ancient **Nineveh**, receives on its left bank the **Bittis**, **Zab**, and **Dyala**, and after a course of 1000 miles, joins the Euphrates at **Kurna**.

The **Euphrates** rises in the highlands of Armenia, and is formed in its early course by a union of the streams of the **Su** and **Murad**. Its general direction is south-east. It receives few tributaries until it reaches Kurma, where it is joined by the **Tigris**. On its banks are **Erzeroum**, in Armenia, and **Hilla**, on the site of the ancient Babylon. After its junction with the Tigris, their united waters, under the name of **Shat-el-Arab**, pass Bassorah, and pour their mighty volume into the Persian Gulf, 120 miles below their point of confluence. The entire length of the Euphrates is about 1700 miles; and the area of the basin which it and its great tributary drains is said to be upwards of 100,000 square miles. The Euphrates is navigable to **Bir**, in Aleppo, 1150 miles from its mouth; and the Tigris to **Diarbekir**, in Kurdistan.

8. **SEAPORTS.**—**Trebizond** and **Sinope**, on the Black Sea; **Smyrna**, on the Ægean Sea; **Bagdad**, on the Tigris; **Bassorah**, on the Shat-el-Arab, not far from the Persian Gulf; **Latakia**, **Beyrout**, **Acre**, and **Cæsarea**, on the coast of Syria; **Jedda** and **Hodeida**, on the coast of the Red Sea.

9. The **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is carried on by caravans. Travellers and tourists require to proceed in companies, or under armed protection, as several parts of the country are infested by Bedouin Arabs, who live chiefly by plunder.

10. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture**, to a limited

extent. Tobacco, wheat, rice, barley, maize, hemp, coffee, are the principal crops. Fruits, as melons, dates, grapes, etc., are grown in abundance. (2) **Manufactures** are considerable. They consist of silk and cotton goods, gold and silver thread, leather, carpets, shawls, turbans, firearms, swords, etc. (3) **Mining** operations are not extensive. Salt, copper, and coal are found, also meerschaum, of which pipes are largely made and exported. (4) **Cattle-rearing** is extensively carried on amongst the nomadic or wandering tribes.

11. **COMMERCE** is considerable, but chiefly carried on by Armenians and Jews. **Exports** are leather, shawls, goats' hair, raw silk and cotton, fruits, drugs, dyestuffs, etc. **Imports** are British manufactures, colonial produce, hardware, etc.

DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.

1. **Asia Minor**, or **Anatolia**, is a great peninsula between the Black Sea on the north and the Mediterranean on the south. Capital, **Smyrna** (160,000), at the head of the Gulf of Smyrna, the reputed birthplace of **Homer**, and the place where **Polycarp**, the disciple of St. John, suffered martyrdom. It has a fine harbour, and a large import and export trade. **Brousa or Brusa**, (60,000), at the foot of Mount Olympus. Its staple trade is silk. **Angora** (Ancyra), on the Sakaria, is famed for its goats, which supplies long, fine silky hair, which is manufactured into Mohair shawls. **Scutari**, opposite Constantinople, has large trade with the interior, but is chiefly interesting as the place where the heroes of the English army who fell in the Crimean war are buried. **Tarsus**, on the Cydnus in Cilicia, was the birthplace of 'Saul of Tarsus.'

2. **Armenia** is situate in the north-east of Asiatic Turkey. Its capital is **Erzeroum** (60,000), and is the centre of the trade between European Turkey and Persia. The Armenians are an intelligent, industrious people, and were amongst the first who received the Christian religion, which, amongst them, differs little from that of the Greek Church. **Trebizond**, on the north-east shore of the Black Sea, is the second commercial seaport of Asiatic Turkey, and is the great emporium of trade between Eastern Europe and Western Asia.

3. **Kurdistan**—the land of the Kurds—extends from the Euphrates to the borders of Persia. **Diarbekir** (50,000), on the Tigris, has important silk manufactures. The Kurds are a nomadic, warlike, and predatory race.

4. **Mesopotamia** (Al-jezireh), from *mesos*, the middle, and *potamos*, a river, signifies the country between the rivers Tigris and Euphrates. **Bagdad** (70,000), on the Tigris, was the

capital of the ancient Saracen Empire. It has a large import and export trade, and manufactures silk, cotton, and leather.

5. **Syria.** Note (1) **Aleppo** (100,000), between the Euphrates and the Orontes. It stands in a beautiful plain, and is the great centre of the inland trade of Asiatic Turkey. It has manufactures of silk and cotton fabrics, and of gold and silver thread. In 1822 an earthquake destroyed about 20,000 of its inhabitants. The port of Aleppo is Scanderoon. (2) **Damascus** (150,000), the capital, about 60 miles from the Mediterranean, is situate in a most delightful plain. It is a very ancient city. 'Eliezer of Damascus' was Abraham's servant. It gives its name to damask fabrics. It is said still to possess a street called 'Straight Street.' It has manufactures of silk, jewellery, arms, and woollen goods. (3) **Beyrout** (60,000), its seaport, is a place of great trade, and has important manufactures. (4) **Antakia** represents the ancient **Antioch**, on the Orontes. Here the disciples of Christ were first called Christians. (5) **Palmyra**, or 'Tadmor in the wilderness' (1 Kings ix. 18), was built by Solomon, and is situate 140 miles north-east from Damascus. It was a great emporium of trade between Eastern and Western Asia. It is now a fine ruin. (6) **Baalbec**, in Cœle-Syria, 40 miles north-west of Damascus, was once a magnificent city, now noted for its splendid ruins. It is called by the Greeks **Heliopolis**—the city of the sun. It contained the Temple of the Sun, and its inhabitants were sun-worshippers. (7) **Lebanon** has two ranges—**Libanus** and **Anti-Libanus**, with the valley of **Cœle-Syria** between. With the cedars of Lebanon Solomon built the temple at Jerusalem.

PALESTINE.

(1) **Palestine** forms the southern portion of Syria, and has the Mountains of Lebanon for its northern frontier. It has different names.—(1) It is called **Palestine**, from the **Philistines**, an important tribe, who dwelt in the south. (2) **Canaan**, from the **Canaanites**, who dwelt in the north. (3) The **Land of Promise**, because it was promised to Abraham and his posterity (Gen. xii. 7). (4) The **Land of Israel**, because the Israelites, the descendants of Jacob, possessed it (1 Sam. xiii. 19). (5) The **Land of Judah**, so called after Judah, the chief of the twelve tribes (Jer. xxxix. 10). (6) The **Holy Land** (Zech. ii. 12). Holy prophets and apostles, and especially 'the Holy One of Israel,' lived, laboured, and died in it.

(2) **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) **Carmel**, surrounding the Bay of Acre (1800 feet), noted for the famous contest between Elijah and the prophets of Baal, wherein the latter were discomfited and slain, and the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel declared to

be the true God. (2) **Tabor**, an isolated mountain in Galilee, which some suppose to have been the Mount of Transfiguration. (3) **Mounts Ebal** and **Gerizim**, in Samaria, on the former of which the curses, and on the latter the blessings, of the law were read in the hearing of the people assembled in the valley between. (4) **Mount of Olives**, so called from the number of olive trees which grew upon it.

(3) **PLAINS.**—(1) The **Plain of Esdraelon**, or of **Jezreel**, extending westward from Mount Tabor to the Mediterranean. (2) **Sharon**, lying along the coast between Joppa and Cæsarea. (3) The **Valley of Jehoshaphat**, between Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives. (4) The **Plain of Mamre**, south of Hebron. (5) The **Plain of the Jordan.**

(4) **LAKES.**—(1) **Merom**, a small lake in Galilee. (2) The **Lake of Tiberias**, called also the **Sea of Galilee**, and the **Lake of Gennesaret.** It still abounds in fish, is subject to sudden squalls, and is 17 miles long by 6 miles wide. (3) The **Dead Sea**, or **Lake Asphaltites**, in the south, has no visible outlet. The waters which the Jordan pour into it are supposed to be taken up by evaporation. It is 1300 feet below the surface of the Mediterranean. There are various estimates of its area, say 45 miles long and 10 miles wide.—1. It is called the **Dead Sea** because there is no vegetation on its margin, and no fish are found in it. 2. **Lake Asphaltites**, on account of the asphalt or bitumen floating on its surface, and found in the neighbourhood. 3. The **Salt Sea**, because while the ocean contains nearly 4 per cent. of saline matter, this sea contains not less than 25 per cent. 4. The **Sea of Sodom** and **of the Plain**, from the circumstance of its occupying the site of Sodom and of the Cities of the Plain.

(5) **RIVERS.**—The **Jordan** has its source in the Mountains of Lebanon, a course of nearly 200 miles, and is not navigable. It is not improbable that the river originally flowed into the Gulf of Akaba on the Red Sea. But if the basin of the river became depressed by some internal convulsion, the Jordan waters would collect in the hollow now forming the Dead Sea, and the surrounding land would remain at the same elevation which it had prior to the depression. The other rivers of Palestine are torrents or unimportant streams, as the **Cedron**, which flowed through the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and the **Kishon**, which flowed near the base of Carmel into the Bay of Acre.

(6) **DIVISIONS.**—Palestine is divided into three provinces: **Galilee** in the north, **Samaria** in the middle, and **Judea** in the south. Perea lies east of the Jordan.

(7) **TOWNS.**—**Jerusalem** (20,000), the capital, the city of peace, is situate on four hills, Zion, Moriah, Acra, and Bezetha. It was entirely destroyed by Titus in the year 70, and was partially rebuilt by Adrian, who called it Ælia Capitolina. It was afterwards enlarged and embellished by Constantine the Great, who restored its ancient name. Note—(1) The Mosque of Omar on the site of the ancient temple. (2) The Church of the Holy Sepulchre, built by the Emperor Constantine over the supposed site of our Lord's tomb. (3) The valley of Jehoshaphat, containing the tombs of Jehoshaphat, Absalom, Zacharias, and of the Virgin Mary. **Joppa**, now **Jaffa**, is the seaport of Jerusalem, 30 miles distant. **Bethlehem**, house of bread, 6 miles south of Jerusalem, is the birthplace of our Lord. Note the magnificent church erected by the Empress Helena over the supposed site of His nativity. **Hebron**, 22 miles south of Jerusalem, is one of the oldest cities in the world. Near to Hebron is the cave of **Machpelah**, where Abraham and Sarah, Isaac and Jacob, were buried. Over the cave the Mohammedans have erected a mosque. **Jericho**, the city of palms, 15 miles north-east of Jerusalem, was the first city taken by Joshua after crossing the Jordan. **Sychar** or **Shechem**, in Samaria, called Neapolis, new city, and hence Nablous. About a mile from Nablous is **Jacob's Well**, 95 feet deep, and 9 feet in diameter. **Nazareth** in Galilee was the residence of Joseph and Mary, and of Jesus till he entered upon his public ministry. A convent now stands on the supposed site of the ancient house in which they dwelt. **Acre**, **Ptolemais**, or **Accho** (10,000), strongly fortified, is an important seaport near the base of Mount Carmel. In 1840, Mehemet Ali of Egypt, having revolted against the Sultan, his son, Ibrahim Pasha, took it, but the English, under Sir Charles Napier, successfully bombarded it and retook it. **Tyre** and **Sidon**, on the coast of Phenicia, were once famous commercial cities, renowned for their wealth, maritime skill, and the extent of their foreign trade and colonial possessions, but their glory has long since departed, and they are now reduced to mere fishing villages.

6. **Arabistan, or Arabian Possessions.**—(1) **Hedjaz**, a narrow strip skirting the west coast of the Red Sea, was subjugated by Mehemet Ali, and now acknowledges the sovereignty of the Sultan. It contains the cities of **Mecca** and **Medina**, the former the birthplace, the latter the burying-place of **Mahomet**. Large numbers of pilgrims annually visit these sacred places. North of Hedjaz is situate the celebrated **Mount Sinai**, 150 miles south-east of Suez, on which the Ten Commandments were

originally given to Moses. At the foot of the Mount is the **Convent of St. Catherine.** (2) **Yemen** lies south of Hedjas. Its most important coast towns are **Hodeida** and **Mocha**, which gives its name to Mocha coffee. **Sana**, 100 miles north-east of Hodeida, is the capital (40,000). The province produces frankincense and myrrh, senna, dates, gums, ivory, etc. It was conquered by the Turks in 1873. (3) **El Hasa** is situate on the north-east shore of the Persian Gulf. Its principal port is **El Katif.**

Possessions in Africa.

1. **Tripoli** (three cities) received its name from the Phenician cities of Leptis, Oea, and Sabrata, by which it was occupied. It is one of the Barbary States, situate between Egypt and Tunis, and includes Fezzan in the south. Tripoli is a pashalik of the Ottoman Empire, and its pasha is appointed by the Sultan with viceregal powers. Its area is nearly six times the area of England, with a population of about one million. Along the Mediterranean coast the soil is fertile, and the climate salubrious; but in the east and south barrenness and desolation reign. Cattle-rearing is an important industry, and grain, cotton, madder, fruits, senna, castor oil, are among the chief products. In the watered valleys the date palm flourishes, and there is a large trade in ostrich feathers. The capital is Tripoli (25,000).

Fezzan, south of Tripoli, is of considerable extent, and has a population of about 100,000. It abounds in oases, and is the great centre of the caravan trade between the coast and the interior of Africa. It is attached to the regency of Tripoli. The capital is **Murzuk**, the residence of the subordinate governor.

2. **Barca**, north-east of Tripoli, corresponds to the ancient Cyrenaica (Cyrene), and was called by the Greeks Pentapolis (five cities), from its five chief cities — Cyrene, Berenice, Appollonia, Arsinoë, Barca. Its area is about 40,000 square miles, with a population of half a million. Capital, **Benghazi**, 7000. It possesses a delightful climate, produces dates, rice, olives, wine, fruits. It was formerly a distinct Government, whose Pasha was directly appointed by the Sublime Porte. It is now a dependency of Tripoli. The inhabitants are Arabs and Berbers, and profess Mohammedanism.

3. **Tunis**,[1] on the Mediterranean coast, between Tripoli and Algeria, has an area nearly the size of England, with a

[1] The Tunisian territory belongs only nominally to Turkey.

population of about 2,000,000. It is traversed by the Atlas Mountains, and has a pleasant climate and a fruitful soil. It produces grain, fruits, olive oil, wool, honey, hides, soap. Cattle-rearing forms an important industry. The country was formerly a province of Turkey, but the ruler, called a Bey, is now practically independent. The state is not tributary, but the Bey, whose sovereignty is hereditary, must be invested with regal powers by the Imperial Sultan, and his army is at the command of the Ottoman Government. He is not permitted to make treaties, or cede any part of his territory to a foreign power without the consent of the Ottoman Government. Turkey thus exercises a suzerainty over the country.

The capital is **Tunis** (120,000), which has manufactures of silk and woollen goods. **Kairwan** is a sacred Mohammedan city, within whose walls Jews and Gentiles are not allowed to dwell. **Goletto** is the principal seaport. The site of ancient **Carthage** is about 10 miles distant from the capital. A treaty has just been signed (1881) by France and the Bey, in which the suzerain rights of Turkey are ignored, and a French Protectorate established. **Susa** is a fortified port on the Gulf.

SUMMARY OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE.

Territories.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.
In Europe, ...	64,000	7,000,000
In Asia, ...	710,000	16,000,000
In Africa, Tunis not included,	370,000	1,500,000
Total, . . .	1,144,000	24,500,000

KINGDOM OF ROUMANIA.

ROUMANIA, north of the Danube, consists of two provinces, **Moldavia** and **Wallachia**, called the Danubian Principalities. In 1858 and 1861 they were united, under a single ruler, into a tributary principality called Roumania. In 1878, the Berlin Conference recognised its complete independence of the Ottoman power. That portion of Bessarabia east of the Pruth which Roumania acquired in 1856, she restored to Russia, and received in return the Dobrudscha, a tract of land lying between the Danube and the Black Sea, and also the islands forming the delta of the Danube, as well as the

Isle of Serpents.' The united area of the two provinces is nearly the size of England, with a population of about 5,300,000. They are watered by the **Pruth**, the **Sereth**, the **Aluta**, and numerous tributaries of the Danube. The navigation of the delta mouths is controlled by an international commission. The **Climate** is subject to extremes of heat and cold. **Agriculture** and the **Rearing of Cattle** and **Bees** are the chief industries. The **Exports** are wheat, maize, cattle, honey, wool, hides, leeches, and salt. The **People** are Walachs or Romëni, with a mixture of Armenians and Greeks, and speak a language called **Romanic**, three-fourths of which is said to be Latin. **Education** is compulsory, and receives considerable attention. **Religion** is that of the Greek Church, but the Conference requires, as a condition of independence, that all shall possess equal civil and religious rights. The **Government** is now a limited monarchy, Prince Charles of Hohenzollern having recently exchanged the style of prince for that of king, and is assisted by a Ministerial Cabinet and two Legislative Chambers. **Jassy** (90,000) is the capital of Moldavia. **Bucharest** (220,000), the capital of Wallachia, is now the capital of the united principalities, and the seat of government. **Galatz** or **Galacz** (80,000), on the left bank of the Danube, near the point where it is joined by the Sereth, is a free port, and exports grain, timber, wool, tallow, and hides. It is a great emporium of the Danube trade, and ranks in importance next to Pesth and Vienna. **Giurgevo**, on the left bank of the Danube, and **Kustendje**, on the Black Sea, are also important seaports.

PRINCIPALITIES.

1. **SERVIA** lies between Bosnia and Roumania, and has Austro-Hungary on the north and Turkey on the south. Its area is considerably more than half the size of Ireland, with a population of 1,700,000. Prior to 1878, it was a tributary state of the Turkish empire, but the Berlin Conference recognised its complete independence, and added to it a very considerable extension of territory. The country is mountainous and thickly wooded. It is watered by the **Morava**, **Timok**, and **Save**, affluents of the Danube. The **Climate** is good. **Cattle-rearing** is the principal occupation. It is said that only $\frac{1}{14}$ of the soil is under tillage. The country is not wanting in **Mineral Products**, as gold, zinc, and copper are found. The Serbs are Slavonians, and speak a dialect of the Slavonic tongue. They belong to the Greek Church, but the

Berlin Conference requires that all shall be on an equal footing. **Education** is advancing. The **Government** is a kind of limited monarchy. The ruler takes the style of Prince, and is aided by responsible ministers, and a parliament called the Skuptschina. **Belgrade**, at the confluence of the Save with the Danube, is the capital (28,000). **Semendria**, on the Danube, is also a fortified town of some note.

2. **MONTENEGRO** (*Black Mountain*) has Herzegovina on the north and east, Albania on the south, and the Adriatic on the west. Its area is about the size of Devonshire, with a population of about 300,000. After many changes Montenegro acknowledged the sovereignty of Turkey in 1862. It aided Herzegovina and Russia in the late wars, and as a result its independence was recognised by the Berlin Conference, with important additions of territory, including the fortresses of **Podgoritza** and **Nicksics**, and the seaports of **Antivari** and **Dulcigno** on the Adriatic. 'The port of **Antivari**, and all the waters of Montenegro, shall remain closed to the ships of war of all nations.' The country is mountainous and densely wooded. **Agriculture** and **Rearing** of **Sheep**, **Goats**, and **Swine**, are the chief occupations. The **People** are very warlike, and every man is a soldier. They belong to the **Slavonic** family, and speak a pure dialect of the Slavonic language. **Education** is entirely neglected. **Religion** is that of the Greek Church, but the Berlin Conference requires an equality of civil and religious rights. The **Government** is conducted by a Hospodar or prince, aided by a senate and responsible ministers. **Cettinge**, a small village, is the capital and seat of government. The northern part of Lake Scutari is now included in Montenegrin territory.

3. **BULGARIA** lies between the Balkans and the Danube. It is nearly the size of Scotland, with a population of 2,000,000. Prior to 1878 it was the Danubian Government of Turkey, but the Berlin Conference constituted it an 'autonomous and tributary principality under the suzerainty of His Imperial Majesty the Sultan.' The Governor must be a Christian chosen by the people, with the consent of the Porte and the Powers. Bulgaria has rich pasturage, and several tracts of fertile soil, and exports cattle, sheep, corn, hides, hemp, honey, otto of roses. It is watered by the **Iaker**, **Lom**, **Yantra**, and other tributaries of the Danube. The **People** are honest, industrious, intelligent, but are considered avaricious. They belong to the **Slavonic** family, and speak a dialect of the Slavonic language. The **Religion** is that of the Greek Church, but all are to possess equal civil and religious

rights and privileges. **Sophia** is the capital (30,000). **Varna**, on the Black Sea, is the principal seaport. **Widdin**, **Sistova**, **Rustchuk**, **Silistria** on the Danube, and **Tirnova** and **Shumla** inland, are important towns. All fortresses are to be destroyed. **Plevna** is celebrated for its heroic defence, under Osman the Turkish general, against the combined forces of Russia and Roumania in 1877. Its capture led to the complete overthrow of the Ottoman armies.

SUMMARY OF EUROPE.

COUNTRIES.	Area.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
THE BRITISH ISLES.				
England, ...	58,000	26,000,000	London, . .	3,814,500
Scotland, ...	30,000	3,750,000	Edinburgh, .	228,000
Ireland, ...	32,000	5,160,000	Dublin, . . .	250,000
NORTHERN EUROPE.				
Sweden, ...	170,000	4,500,000	Stockholm, .	170,000
Norway, ...	120,000	1,820,000	Christiania, .	116,000
Denmark, ...	15,000	1,750,000	Copenhagen, .	194,000
Russia, ...	2,200,000	74,000,000	Petersburg, .	670,000
CENTRAL EUROPE.				
Holland, ...	20,000	4,000,000	Amsterdam, .	300,000
Belgium, ...	11,400	5,500,000	Brussels, . .	370,000
France, ...	204,000	37,000,000	Paris, . . .	2,000,000
Switzerland, . . .	16,000	2,760,000	Berne, . . .	36,000
Germany, ...	212,000	43,000,000	Berlin, . . .	1,000,000
Austro-Hungary, .	240,000	38,000,000	Vienna, . . .	1,000,000
SOUTHERN EUROPE.				
Spain, ...	200,000	16,500,000	Madrid, . . .	400,000
Portugal, ...	34,000	4,500,000	Lisbon, . . .	253,000
Italy, ...	114,000	28,000,000	Rome, . . .	290,000
Greece, ...	20,000	1,750,000	Athens, . . .	46,000
Turkey, ...	64,000	7,000,000	Constantinople,	1,000,000
Roumania, . . .	48,000	5,300,000	Bucharest, . .	220,000
PRINCIPALITIES.				
Servia, ...	20,000	1,700,000	Belgrade, . .	28,000
Montenegro, . . .	3,500	300,000	Cettinje, . .	...
Bulgaria, ...	25,000	2,000,000	Sophia, , . .	30,000
PETTY STATES.				
Republic of Andorra,	250	12,000	Andorra, . .	2,000
Republic of San Marino, ...	21	8,000	San Marino, .	1,000
Principality of Monaco, . . .	5	5,700	Monaco, . .	2,700

PART IV.

INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

ASIA—General View.

1. **EXTENT.**—Asia is joined to Africa by the Isthmus of Suez, and is the largest division of the globe, having an area more than four times the size of Europe, with an estimated population of nearly 762,000,000. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Indian Ocean; on the east by the Pacific; and on the west by the mainland of Europe, the Black Sea, Sea of Marmora, the Mediterranean and Red Seas. It is separated from America by Behring's Strait, and from Africa by the Suez Canal.

2. Its great **PHYSICAL FEATURES** are its extensive mountain chains, containing the loftiest peaks in the world; its elevated tablelands; its immense plains and fertile valleys; its rainless deserts, doomed to perpetual sterility; its vast glaciers, lakes, and rivers. As it is the largest, it is also the grandest division of the earth.

3. **IMPORTANCE.**—Asia is a country of surpassing historical interest. It is the primary home of man, the cradle and nursery of the human family, the seat of the great empires of antiquity, the centre of civilisation, and the scene of Bible events.

4. **CLIMATE.**—In consequence of its vast extent, being about 6000 miles long and more than 5000 miles broad, it possesses every diversity of climate and production. Asia is situated for the most part in the north temperate zone, and is colder than in other countries of corresponding latitudes. This arises from the great elevations of the numerous table-lands, and from the want of a lofty range of mountains in the extreme north to ward off the cold breezes which pass over

the Frozen Ocean. In Asia there are reckoned three climatic regions: the northern, which is cold; the middle, which is dry; and the southern, which is hot.

5. **PENINSULAS.**—(1) **Kamtschatka**, between the Kamtschatka Sea and the Sea of Okhotsk; (2) **Corea**, between the Yellow Sea and the Sea of Japan; (3) **Malay**, between the Bay of Bengal and the China Sea; (4) **India**, between the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal; (5) **Arabia**, between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf; (6) **Asia Minor**, between the Black Sea and the Levant.

6. **ISLANDS.**[1]—*In the Arctic Ocean.*—The **Liakov Isles**, or **New Siberia**. *In the Pacific Ocean.*—The **Island of Saghalien**, in the Sea of Okhotsk; the **Japan Islands**; **Formosa**, **Hong-Kong**, **Hainan**, in the China Sea. *In the Indian Ocean.*—**Singapore**, south of Malay Peninsula; **Nicobar** and **Andaman Islands**, in the Bay of Bengal; **Ceylon**, south of India; **Maldive** and **Laccadive Isles**, south-west of India; **Bahrein Isles**, in the Persian Gulf. *In the Mediterranean.*—**Cyprus**, **Rhodes**, **Mitylene**, **Scio**, **Cos**, etc.

7. **TABLELANDS.**—(1) **Tibet**, north of the Himalayas (16,000 feet), the highest in the world; (2) **Pamir Steppe**, west of Tibet (15,000); (3) **Mongolia**, in North China; (4) **Afghanistan**; (5) The **Deccan**, in Central India; (6) **Western Persia**; (7) **Armenia**; (8) **Central Arabia**.

8. **MOUNTAINS.**—It is the most mountainous division of the globe. Every country which it contains is characterized by lofty elevations. A vast range of heights, not however unbroken, runs from west to east through the centre, from the mountains of Armenia to the Peling mountains of South-eastern China. Note that the mountains either form a part of the great table-lands, or are offshoots from them. Take the following arrangement: (1) The **Ural Mountains** (5000 feet), between Europe and Asia. (2) The **Elburz Mountains**, south of the Caspian. Note **Demavend** (18,500 feet). (3) The **Taurus Ranges**, in Asia Minor: **Argish Dagh** (13,000 feet); also **Ararat**, in Armenia (17,000 feet). (4) The **Lebanon Range**, in Syria: **Hermon** (10,000 feet). (5) The **Sinaitic Range**, in Arabia: **Horeb** (8000 feet). (6) The **Suleiman Mountains**, between the Punjab and Afghanistan: **Takht-i-Suleiman** (12,000 feet). (7) The **Hindu Kush**, north-east of Afghanistan (20,000 feet). (8) The **Himalaya Mountains** (*Abode of Snow*), a vast range extending along the north-east of India, and forming the southern boundary of Tibet. Note **Mount Everest** (29,000 feet), highest summit in the world. (9)

[1] Philippine Isles, Sumatra, Java, etc., belong to *Oceania*.

The Bolor Tagh[1] (19,000 feet) separates Eastern from Western Turkestan, and is regarded as the central range from which the mountain ranges of Asia radiate. It traverses the **Pamir Steppe**, called 'the roof of the world,' on account of its great elevation (15,000 feet). (10) The **Karakoram** (28,000). (11) **Kuen Lun, Nan Shan,** extend around the north of the Tibet plateau. (12) The **Thian Shan Mountains,** east of Western Turkestan, are farther north. (13) The **Altai Mountains,** south of Siberia, are continued in the **Yabloni** and **Stanovi Ranges** to the volcanic heights of Kamtschatka. (14) The **King-han** and **Inshan** in a south-westerly direction through Mongolia, whilst **Nanling** and **Taling** are in the south. (15) The vast range which commences with the **Caucasus** in the west, may be considered as terminating in **Mount Morrison** (10,000 feet), in the island of Formosa in the east.

9. PLAINS.—(1) The great **Plain of Siberia**; (2) the great **Plain of China**; (3) the **Plain of Hindustan**; (4) the **Plain of Burmah**; (5) the **Plain of Turkestan**; (6) the **Plain of Arabia**; (7) the **Mesopotamian Plain.**

10. INLETS.—The coast line is very extensive and much indented, especially on the east and south. Connected with the **Arctic Ocean** are the **Sea of Kara** and the **Gulf of Obi**; with the **Pacific** are the **Seas of Kamtschatka, Okhotsk, Japan,** and the **Yellow Sea** and **China Sea,** off which are the **Gulfs of Tonquin** and **Siam**; with the **Indian Ocean,** the **Bay of Bengal,** the **Persian Gulf,** the **Arabian Sea**; and in the west are the **Red Sea,** the **Mediterranean,** the **Dardanelles,** the **Sea of Marmora,** and the **Black Sea.**

11. STRAITS.—(1) The **Straits of the Bosphorus** and **Dardanelles,** between Asia Minor and Europe; (2) **Babelmandeb** (*Gate of Tears*), 16 miles wide, between Danakil, East Africa, and South Arabia; (3) **Ormuz,** at the entrance of the Persian Gulf; (4) **Palk's Strait,** between South India and Ceylon; (5) **Strait of Malacca,** between the Malay Peninsula and Sumatra; (6) **Strait of Hainan,** between China and island of Hainan; (7) **Strait of Formosa,** between mainland of China and island of Formosa; (8) **Strait of Corea,** between the peninsula of Corea and the island of Kiusiu; (9) **Strait of Perouse,** between the islands of Saghalien and Yesso; (10) **Strait of Sangar,** between the islands of Niphon and Yesso; (11) **Kurile Strait,** between the peninsula of Kamtschatka and the island of Paramushir; (12) **Behring's Strait** (36 miles), between East Cape in the north and North America.

12. LAKES.—*Fresh-water lakes,* **Balkash, Zaisan,** and **Baikal,**

[1] Disputed.

in Siberia; **Sirikol**, in West Turkestan, the source of the Oxus, is the highest lake in the world, 15,000 feet. *Salt lakes*, having no outlets, are the **Caspian**, about three times the size of England; **Aral**, in Siberia; **Urumiah** and **Van** in Persia; the **Dead Sea** in Palestine; and **Lob Nor**, in Central Asia.

13. **RIVERS.**—The rivers of Asia flow in three directions: northward to the Arctic Ocean; eastward to the Pacific; and southward to the Indian Ocean. They may be classified thus:—(1) *Ocean Rivers* are those which flow into the sea. The **Obi**, **Yenisei**, and **Lena** flow through Siberia into the Arctic Ocean. The **Canton**, **Yang-tse-Kiang**, **Hoang-Ho**, or **Yellow River**, and **Amoor River**, flow into branches of the Pacific. The **Irrawady**, the **Ganges**, and the **Brahmaputra** flow into the Bay of Bengal. The **Indus**, with its affluents, flows into the Indian Ocean. The **Tigris** and **Euphrates**, after their union, flow into the Persian Gulf under the name of **Shat-el-Arab**. (2) *Inland Rivers* are those which flow into lakes. The **Amu-Daria** (Oxus) and **Sir-Daria** (Jaxartes) flow into Lake Aral. **Helmund**, in Afghanistan, falls into Lake Hamoon in Persia. The **Jordan** falls into the Dead Sea, and the **Tarim** into Lake Lob Nor. (3) *Twin Rivers* are pairs of rivers rising near to each other, and, after diverging or flowing parallel, join together, and discharge their united waters into the same sea; or, without uniting, have their mouths as contiguous as their sources. Such are the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**; the **Ganges** and **Brahmaputra**; the **Yang-tse-Kiang** and **Hoang-Ho**; and the **Obi** and **Yenisei**. The Severn and the Wye, in Wales, have been called twins, from the circumstance of their having their source in the slopes of Plinlimmon, and their outlet in the **Bristol Channel**.

14. Asia is rich in mineral wealth, in vegetable productions, and in every variety of animal life. (1) With regard to **Minerals**, the precious metals are more abundant than the useful. Iron, copper, lead, tin, and salt are found in different regions. Gold, silver, and platinum are obtained in considerable quantities in the Ural and Altai Mountains; diamonds in the Nizam's dominions, and turquoise, which is peculiar to Persia. (2) With regard to **Vegetable Productions**, wheat, maize, barley, millet, yams, bananas, rice, coffee, tea, sugar, sago, tobacco, medicinal herbs, spices, and all manner of fruits are in abundance. Pine, oak, fir, ash, maple, and teak timber, so useful for shipbuilding, are found in the north, whilst the date palm, bamboo, india-rubber, and cocoa-nut trees are abundant in the centre and south. (3) **Animals** are very numerous, and correspond in variety to

the variety of climate. Note the elephant of Ceylon, the tiger of Bengal, the rhinoceros, tapir, and orang-outang of the Malay Peninsula; the camel and horse of Arabia; the goat of Tibet; the lion and hyena of the south; the wolf, lynx, and bear of the north. Of **Birds**, note the golden pheasant of China; the bird of paradise in the Moluccas; the peacock of India; also the cassowary and bustard in various regions. Of **Reptiles**, note the crocodile, python, and deadly cobra; and of **Insects**, the silkworm of China.

15. **PEOPLE.**—In a country so vast, with a population so large, there must be great diversity of race, language, and religion. Whilst each country has its own distinctive language, the following four races may be noted:—(1) **The Aryan or Indo-European** race, in Persia, Afghanistan, North India, and in the west generally. (2) The **Mongolian**, in the east, and among the Tartar tribes. (3) The **Semitic**, amongst the Arabs and Jews of Arabia and Syria. (4) The **Malay** race, in the Malay Peninsula. With regard to **Religion**, five systems may be noted—(1) Mohammedanism; (2) Brahminism; (3) Buddhism; (4) Confucianism; (5) Christianity.

16. **GOVERNMENT.**—The independent Governments of Asia are all despotic. The leading powers, called the 'five great powers of Asia,' are Great Britain, Russia, China, Japan, and Turkey.

ARABIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—Arabia is a great peninsula in the south-west, having its shores washed on the west by the Red Sea, on the east by the waters of the Persian Gulf, and on the south by the Arabian Sea. Its area is about eighteen times the size of England, with an estimated population of from five to ten millions.

2. Its **PHYSICAL FEATURES** are, a great central tableland, crossed and skirted by mountains; vast, rainless deserts, interspersed with oases; low, narrow, sandy coasts, fringed with lofty hills, which prevent the interior from enjoying fresh cooling breezes from the ocean.

3. The **CLIMATE** is tropical, and is characterized by intense heat and extreme dryness, which render the country unhealthy for Europeans. It has no large forests, lakes, or rivers.

4. **MOUNTAINS.**—In the peninsula of Sinai, between the

Gulf of Akaba and Gulf of Suez, is **Mount Sinai**, 8000 feet. In the south is **Jebel Akhdar**, 6000 feet. The **Mountains of Shomer** traverse the northern region in two parallel chains (4000 feet). The mountains of Jebel Toweyk are in the centre.

5. **STRAITS.**—(1) The **Strait of Babelmandeb** (*Gate of Tears*) connects the Red Sea (1400 miles) with its characteristic coral reefs, with the Indian Ocean. (2) The **Strait of Ormus** connects the Indian Ocean with the Persian Gulf.

6. **AGRICULTURE** and **Cattle-rearing** are the chief employments. The land suited for tillage produces wheat, durra, cotton, sugar-cane, indigo, tobacco, coffee, the date palm, drugs, gums, spices, and fruits. The pastoral tribes are nomadic, and remove from place to place in order to find good pasturage for their numerous herds of camels and horses. The **Camel** is the characteristic domestic animal of the country, and the Arabian **Horse** is of world-wide celebrity, and receives from his owner the greatest attention and care.

7. The **INTERNAL TRADE** of the country is carried on by caravans, and the camel, as in Africa, is the beast of burden. The chief exports are pearls from the Persian Gulf, coffee, horses, frankincense, myrrh, drugs, the balm of Gilead, and gum arabic. The principal **Seaports** are **Yembo**, **Jedda**, and **Mocha** on the Red Sea, and **Muscat** at the entrance of the Gulf of Oman.

8. **MINERALS.**—Arabia is not deficient in **Mineral Productions**, as iron, copper, lead, coal, and precious stones are found.

9. **INHABITANTS.**—They consist of two classes, those who live in towns and lead a settled, industrious life, and those who lead a wandering, unsettled life; the governors of these nomadic tribes are called Sheiks or Emirs. The Arabs belong to the **Aryan** race, and are the descendants of Ishmael, of whom it was foretold, 'his hand shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him.' The **Bedouins** live as much by plundering caravans as by tending their flocks. The Arabs are considered proud, lively, sharp, excessively fond of poetry and romance, and most conservative of their ancestral manners and customs. They speak the **Arabic** language, and profess the **Mohammedan** religion.

10. **DIVISIONS.**—Arabia was anciently divided into (1) **Arabia Petræa**, or stony Arabia, in the north-west; (2) **Arabia Deserta**, or barren Arabia, in the interior; (3) **Arabia Felix**, or happy Arabia, in the south. These divisions, however, are misleading, as Arabia Petræa is now believed to have received

its name from the famous city of Petra, which stood in the region so called, and not because it was particularly stony or rocky. The country is now divided into the following eight divisions:—

Hedjaz.	*Yemen.*	*El-Hasa.*	*Hadramaut.*
Oman.	*Nedjed.*	*Jebel Shomer.*	*Sinai Peninsula.*[1]

11. **INDEPENDENT TERRITORIES.**—The first three provinces[2] belong to Turkey. The remaining four are independent. (1) **Nedjed**, in the central tableland, is inhabited by the Wahabees, who are great Mohammedan reformers, and strict disciplinarians. The capital is **Riadh** (30,000). The ruler is styled the Sultan of Nedjed. (2) **Jebel Shomer** lies north of Nedjed; capital, **Hayel** (20,000). (3) **Oman** is on the south-east coast, and is the most important sultanate. The capital is **Muscat** (60,000), which has an extensive commerce. The ruler is styled the Sultan of Oman, or the Imaum of Muscat. Connected with this sultanate are the adjacent **Bahrein Islands**, noted for their pearl fisheries, which are said to give employment to 30,000 men, and to yield pearls to the annual value of £200,000. The population of these islands is nearly 70,000. The island of **Mooseirah** is also under the rule of the Sultan of Oman, and also the island of **Kishim**. **Ormuz**, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf, has salt mines. **Kishim**, in the Gulf, has an area of 800 square miles, with a population of 5000. The inhabitants live by agriculture and fishing. **Kishim**, the capital, has a good coasting trade. (4) **Hadramaut** lies towards the south, and was once noted for its frankincense and myrrh.

12. **LITERATURE.**—The Arabians in early times were distinguished for history, geography, poetry, philosophy, medicine, mathematics, and astronomy. The *Koran* of **Mahomet** contains both their theology and their code of laws. **Avicenna**, a celebrated physician, wrote the *Canon of Medicine*. To this day, drugs and balsams form important articles of export. To them, not perhaps as inventors, we are indebted for the **Nine Digits** and **Zero**, called the Arabic numerals. The simple but rather cumbrous numerals of the Romans (I. V. X. etc.) were in use till the middle of the 16th century, when the Arabic numerals (1, 2, 3, etc.) were introduced. The *Arabian Nights' Entertainments* are universally known and admired.

PERSIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—**Persia**, or **Iran**, lies between the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf, and is nearly twelve times the size of

[1] Included in Egyptian territory. [2] Horizontally.

England, with an estimated population of from five to six millions. Besides Persians pure, there are various races, as Turks, Arabs, Armenians, etc.

2. The **NATURAL FEATURES** of the country are an elevated tableland in the interior, traversed towards the north by lofty mountains; immense barren, saline deserts; low, sandy strips of land, skirting the coasts of the Persian Gulf and the Caspian Sea; extensive fertile valleys, abounding in every variety of vegetable production.

3. The **CLIMATE** is temperate on the central tableland, but in the provinces bordering on the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf, the cold in winter is intense, and the heat in summer and autumn excessive. It has been said, 'people perish with cold at one extremity, while they are suffocated with heat at the other.'

4. **HISTORY.**—Persia was one of the four great empires of the ancient world. The Babylonian Empire was subverted by Cyrus the Persian in B.C. 537, and the Persian in turn was subverted by the Grecian Empire in B.C. 336. On the death of Alexander the Great, in 324 B.C., his kingdom was divided amongst his four generals, and Persia fell under the power of the Seleucidæ. After falling under the sovereignty of the Sassanian kings, and then of the Arabs, large territories have in recent times been ceded to Russia, whilst Afghanistan and Baluchistan, formerly belonging to Persia, have been established and recognised as independent kingdoms. From being one of the mightiest nations of the world, Persia has become a comparatively insignificant and uninfluential power. Its population is not only diminished, but diminishing; its commerce is restricted; its people are the abject slaves of despotic rulers, and such is the extent of misgovernment, and want of authority and law, that there is no security for life and property. Her ancient glory has indeed departed.

5. **PEOPLE.**—As in Arabia, the inhabitants are divided into two classes: those who lead a settled life, as merchants, artisans, and tillers of the soil; and Iliyats, those who lead a nomadic wandering life, and whose wealth consists in large flocks of horses, camels, and sheep. The Persian people are lively, polite, intelligent, but, according to report, not very sincere or truthful in their social intercourse. The spoken languages are Persian and Turkish.

6. **MOUNTAINS, etc.**—There are four **Mountain Chains.**—(1) The **Pushti-Kuh**, running north-west, and parallel with the Valley of the Tigris; (2) the **Bakhtyan Chain**, also running

north-west, and parallel with the former; (3) the **Elburz Chain**, south of the Caspian, the highest of which is **Demavend** (18,500 feet). (4) The **Mountains of Khorasan**, in the east (11,000 feet). There are numerous **Islands** in the Persian Gulf, the chief of which are—**Kishim**,[1] **Ormuz**,[1] and **Karak**. There are no canals or navigable rivers. The only **Rivers** of any note are the **Atrek**, which flows through Khorasan into the Caspian on the south-east, and the **Karun**, which joins the Shat-el-Arab north of the Persian Gulf. There are no railways, but there are numerous **Lakes**, generally salt, and without outlets. Besides the **Caspian**, the largest lake in the world, there are—**Urumiah**, in the north-west; **Bakhtegan** and **Shiraz**, in Farsistan; and **Seistan**, on the Afghan frontier.

7. **SOIL.**—The land suitable for tillage is fruitful. The chief products are wheat, cotton, rice, tobacco. The mulberry tree and opium plants are extensively cultivated. Gardens and fields abound in choicest flowers and in luscious fruits of every known variety. Roses are cultivated for the otto of roses; the assafœtida plant for assafœtida, so extensively used in medicine.

8. The **INTERNAL TRADE** is carried on by caravans. The principal seaports are, on the Persian Gulf **Bushire**, and **Gombroon**, which is subject to the Sultan of Oman, on the opposite coast of Arabia; and on the Caspian, **Balfroosh** and **Astrabad**. The principal exports are silk, carpets, jewellery, sword-blades, embroidery, horses, opium, dried fruits, etc.

9. Persia is not deficient in **Minerals**, but this source of wealth is neglected. Wild animals are numerous. The horse, camel, and sheep are the chief domestic animals. It is said that the tails of the sheep are so long and fat that some of them have weighed thirty lbs.

10. The Persian **ARMY**, including the reserves, is estimated at 100,000. **Education** receives considerable attention, and is general. The **Government** is a despotic monarchy. The ruler is styled the **Shah**, and assumes lofty titles, as 'The Shadow of the Almighty,' he 'Whom the Universe obeys.' The hereditary chiefs of the nomadic tribes are styled Khans or Lords.

11. The **RELIGION** is Mohammedan. There is a considerable number of **Nestorian Christians**, so called after Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople. There are also **Parsees** in considerable numbers. The founder of their religion was **Zoroaster**.

[1] These two islands belong to the Sultan of Muscat.

He was a monotheist, who worshipped one divine being called **Ahura**. In philosophy, he held that there were two principles,—one **Ormuzd**, the author of all good, the other **Ahriman**, the author of all evil. The good principle will be finally victorious. The sun, light, or fire was the symbol of Ormuzd; darkness the symbol of Ahriman. But the symbol was worshipped instead of the object symbolized. Hence arose sun and fire worship.

12. DIVISIONS.

Azerbijan, North-West.
Ghilân, } On the shores of
Mazanderan, } the Caspian.
Astrabad, }
Irak Ajemi, West Central.
Includes { *Kurdistan.* / *Ardelan.* / *Laristan.*
Khorasan (Parthia), East Central.
Seistan, East.
Khuzistan, West.
Farsistan or Fars, West.
Kirman, South.
Yezd, Central.
Laristan, South.

13. Note that by treaty in 1872, **Seistan**, formerly a part of Afghanistan, and **Makran**, formerly a part of Baluchistan, were added to Persia; and by the Treaty of Berlin in 1787, 'the town and territory of **Khotour**,' on the Turkish frontier, were ceded to Persia.

14. TOWNS.—**Teheran**, capital (85,000), in Irak Ajemi. **Ispahan**, the former capital (80,000), in Irak Ajemi. **Hamadan** (50,000), in Irak Ajemi, the ancient Ecbatana, capital of the Medes, is said to contain the tombs of **Esther** and **Mordecai**. **Tabris** (120,000), in Azerbijan, is the great centre of Persian commerce. **Shiraz** (40,000), capital of Farsistan. **Persepolis**, the ancient capital of Persia, 'the glory of the East,' situated between Shiraz and Ispahan, has long been a splendid ruin. **Meshid** (80,000), capital of Khorasan, stands second only to Mecca as a place of Mohammedan pilgrimage. It contains one of the richest and most magnificent mosques in the East. Meshid has considerable manufactures, and is a great centre of trade between Western and North-Eastern Asia. **Resht**, near the Caspian, is a flourishing town.

The **Four Largest Towns** in Persia are:—

	Population.		Population.
Tabriz, . . .	120,000	*Ispahan*, . . .	80,000
Teheran, . . .	85,000	*Meshid*, . . .	80,000

EMINENT MEN.

Persia can boast of not a few distinguished historical and poetical writers. Note **Firdusi**, an eminent epic poet, who wrote the *Book of Kings*; and **Hafiz**, who sang so sweetly of

Love and Wine, Nightingales and Flowers, that he was styled 'Sugarlip.' The *Rose and Fruit Garden* of **Saady**, the great didactic poet of Persia, has also been much admired.

BALUCHISTAN.

Baluchistan (the *Land of the Baluchis*) lies between Afghanistan on the north and the Arabian Sea on the south. Its area is nearly twice that of England, with a population under 1,000,000. The people are warlike, and predatory in their habits. It is mountainous, and not well watered. The country is not deficient in mineral products. The chief industries are pastoral pursuits and agriculture. Only one-hundredth part of the land is under cultivation. Wheat, rice, cotton, tobacco, are the chief products. The religion is Mohammedan. The Khan of **Kelat**, the capital, noted for its fine fruits, is the nominal sovereign, but the chiefs of the different tribes exercise almost kingly power. Afghanistan, in the south, is entered from British India through the **Bolan Pass**, nearly 6000 feet. **Quettah**, which commands the pass, is fortified, and held by a British garrison. The principal seaport is **Sonmeanee**. The capital, 6000 feet above the sea, is **Kelat** (15,000), where a British Residency, with a military suite, have been established since 1877. The country formerly formed a part of the Persian dominions. It is now largely under British influence.

AFGHANISTAN.

1. **EXTENT, etc.**—Afghanistan (the *Land of the Afghans*) lies north of Baluchistan, and between the Punjab and Persia. It is nearly five times the size of England, with a population of about 5,000,000. It is mountainous and well watered. On the north are the ranges of the **Hindu Kush** and **Koh-i-baba**, attaining an elevation of 20,000 feet. On the east is the **Suleiman Range**, culminating in **Takht-i-Suleiman** (the *Throne of Solomon*), 12,000 feet. The principal rivers are the **Cabul**, which flows into the **Indus**, and the **Helmund**, with its chief tributary, the Argandab, which flows into Lake Seistan or Hamoon, now in Persian territory. The **Climate** in winter is severe; heavy snowfalls cover the ground to a considerable

depth for several months. In summer it is very hot, but altogether the climate is not considered unhealthy.

2. **PRODUCTS, etc.**—Afghanistan has large **Mineral resources** if only properly developed. Iron, copper, lead, silver, zinc, antimony, salt, sulphur, and saltpetre, are found in different localities. On the mountain slopes the oak, cedar, and walnut flourish. In sheltered well-watered valleys, different kinds of grain and fruit are grown in abundance, whilst gardens and landscapes are beautified with roses and choicest flowers. Pastoral and agricultural pursuits are the chief employments. The internal trade of the country is carried on by camels and horses. It is the highway of commerce between India and Persia, and between India and Turkestan. The chief exports are horses, dried fruits, tobacco, furs, wool, silk, carpets, nuts, assafœtida, etc.

3. **PEOPLE.**—The Afghans belong to the Aryan family, and are a robust, handsome race, very bold and warlike, and exceedingly good marksmen. They are, however, cruel and treacherous. They are divided into different tribes, of which the Ghilzais, Duranis, Afridis, Momunds, are the most powerful. They profess to be descended from king Saul, but their language, which is not Semitic, is not in harmony with this claim to Hebrew origin. They are mostly orthodox Mohammedans, and speak the Persian language. The Government is a kind of monarchy. The chief ruler is styled the Ameer, but the sirdars or chiefs of the different tribes exercise almost sovereign powers.

4. **MOUNTAIN PASSES.**—The mountains which separate Afghanistan from India are penetrated by numerous passes, amongst which note—

(1) **The Khyber Pass.** It is 30 miles long, and from 200 to 40 feet wide. The Fort of Jumrood commands the end of the pass next India. Ali Musjid, a famous fort, on a hill 1500 feet, about 10 miles from Jumrood, was stormed and taken by the British troops in 1879. Dakka is the Afghan end of the pass.

(2) **The Kurum Pass** lies south of the Khyber, in the valley of the Kurum river. Fort Thull commands its entrance on the side of India. It joins the **Peiwar Pass** (7000 feet), and this again joins the **Shutargardan**, 11,000 feet. This pass, as well as the Khyber, conducts to Cabul.

(3) **The Bolan Pass**, in the south, leads to Candahar, the southern capital. A British garrison at Quettah, in Baluchistan territory, guards its entrance.

5. **TOWNS.**—**Cabul** (60,000), capital, on the river Cabul, at a height of nearly 6000 feet above the level of the sea. **Candahar**, (70,000), capital of the south; **Herat** (60,000), capital of the north-east. It is situated on the Persian frontier, and is regarded as 'the key of India.' **Ghuznee** (10,000), south-west of Cabul. **Jellalabad** (3000), nearly midway between Jumrood and Cabul. **Gundamak**, 28 miles from Jellalabad, is noted for the massacre of 400 soldiers and followers in their retreat from Cabul in 1842, and for the treaty of peace concluded between the British and the Ameer in 1879.

6. In 1872, Russia and England 'recognised the **Oxus** from its source in Lake Sirikol to the western limit of Balkh as the frontier of Afghan dominions.' This region is called **Afghan Turkestan**, and comprises the following states: **Badakshan**, **Wakhan**, **Kunduz**, **Balkh** (Bactria), **Andkhui**, and **Maimana**. These are tributary to Afghanistan, and are mere nominal dependencies. The inhabitants belong to the Mongolian race.

7. Afghanistan is the highway to India from Russia and Persia. It is therefore politically important as a frontier state. The present Ameer rules by appointment of England, and the foreign relations of the country are under British control. It is thus virtually under English protection.

INDEPENDENT TURKESTAN.

TURKESTAN is the land of the Turks. **Western Turkestan** is so called to distinguish it from **Eastern** Turkestan, which forms a part of the Chinese Empire. Though Russia on the north, and Afghanistan on the south, have largely encroached on Western Turkestan, there still remains a large belt of territory between the Oxus and the southern borders of Russian land which claims to be independent. In extent it is about four times the size of England, with a population of about 3,000,000, and is watered by the Jaxartes and Oxus rivers. The inhabitants are chiefly **Uzbecks**, **Turkomans**, **Kirghis**, and **Tajiks**. Their employments are **Agriculture** and **Cattle-rearing**. There are some **Manufactures** of cotton, woollen, and silk goods, shagreen leather, carpets, and firearms. The **Religion** is Mohammedanism. **Education** receives official encouragement.

The country in the west consists of sandy deserts, and towards the east of mountains and fertile valleys, which yield

grain, fruits, cotton, hemp, flax, and tobacco. In the Hindu Kush and Thian Shan mountains, iron, lead, copper, and precious stones are found, and gold dust is obtained from the sands of the Oxus.

The country is divided into **Khanates**, the despotic rulers of which are styled **Khans**. (1) The diminished Khanate of **Khiva**, bordering on the Oxus. The capital, of same name, is in possession of Russia. (2) The diminished Khanate of **Bokhara**, watered by the **Zarafshan**, and numerous canals connected therewith. It occupies a most important position as the highway of commerce between Russia and Southern Asia. The guinea-worm, which embeds itself in the flesh of the body, is the great pest of the country. The capital, **Bokhara** (100,000), on the Zarafshan, is noted for its mosques, bazaars, Mohammedan schools of learning, and commerce. It is eight miles in circumference, walled and fortified, and entered by 11 gates. (3) **Kara Kum**, or '**Black Sands**,' occupied by **Turkomans**, of whom the chief tribe are the **Tekke**. They are very warlike, and are skilful horsemen. The chief town of Turkomanian territory is **Merv**, in the plain of the **Murgab**. It was once the capital of the Seljuk Dynasty, but is now almost a ruin. If Russia, now advancing towards Merv, gain possession of this strategical position, it would, in case of war, form a base of operations against Persia and British India.

INDEPENDENT INDIA.

A few Indian States on the southern slopes of the Himalayas still maintain their independence, though they are largely under British influence. The most independent are—

1. **NEPAL.**—This State lies between British India on the south and Tibet on the north. Its area is nearly the size of England, with a population of about 3,000,000. It is mountainous, well wooded, and watered by the rivers **Kurnalli**, **Gogra**, **Gunduk**, and **Rapti**. The **Climate** in the hilly regions is healthy. The **Soil** in the valleys is fertile, yielding wheat, barley, maize, rice, cotton, tobacco, and fruits. There are mines of copper and iron. The **Inhabitants** are of Mongolian origin, and very warlike. The chief tribe are the **Ghoorkas**. The country is governed by a native Rajah. The religion professed is **Brahminism** and **Buddhism**. The capital is **Khatmandu** (50,000).

2. **BHUTAN.**—This State lies east of Nepal, between Bengal

and the eastern Himalayas. Its area is said to be nearly the size of Scotland, and its population is guessed at 1½ millions. The country is mountainous, and abounds with oak and pine forests. The soil is fertile, yielding wheat, barley, maize, and rice. The chief employment is agriculture. The exports are mules, ponies, cloths, rock salt. The race is Mongolian, and the religion Buddhism. The State is ruled by two governors, an ecclesiastical, called Dherma Rajah, and a civil, called Deb Rajah, who is controlled by a council. Polygamy and polyandry prevail. The capital is **Tassisudon** on the **Godada**, a tributary of the **Brahmaputra**.

8. **SIKKIM** is a small State, half the size of Ireland, with a population of 60,000, and lies between **Nepal** and Bhutan. Darjeeling in the south, noted for its salubrity, has been procured as a sanitarium for British troops, and is in the province of Bengal. Numerous tea plantations have been established in the Darjeeling district. Mean temperature, 50°.

INDEPENDENT BURMAH.

1. Independent Burmah lies between China on the north-east and British Burmah, which skirts the eastern shores of the Bay of Bengal. It has an area, including the tributary Shan States, about four times that of England, with an estimated population of four millions.

2. The country is watered by the **Irrawady** and its tributaries. There are three climatic seasons: the cool, from October to April; the hot, from April to August; the rainy, from August to the middle of October.

3. Burmah is rich in **Mineral Wealth**. There are valuable mines of iron, lead, copper, silver, amber, marble; whilst gold and precious gems are found in considerable quantity. **Agriculture** is the principal industry. Wheat, rice, cotton, tobacco, sugar-cane, are cultivated. Teak and pine timber are abundant. The only **Manufacture** of any consequence is lacquered wares. The exports are teak timber, petroleum, copper, tobacco, cocoa-nuts, gold leaf, indigo, etc.

4. The inhabitants belong chiefly to the **Mongolian** race, and are considered an indolent, simple-minded people. They speak the Burmese language, which is monosyllabic. The religion is **Buddhism**. The government is despotic, and the sovereign claims his subjects as his property.

5. **TOWNS.**—**Mandalay** (100,000), the capital, near the Irra-

wady. **Ava** and **Amarapura**, former capitals, were destroyed by an earthquake in 1829, and are now deserted. **Bhamo**, on the Irrawady, north of Mandalay, is the centre of the trade with **China**.

INDEPENDENT MALACCA.

That part of the Malay peninsula which lies south of Wellesley province, consists of several independent States, more or less under British influence. Their united area is about two-thirds that of England, with a population of about 250,000. Timber and gutta-percha are the chief vegetable productions. Their mineral resources are considerable. The 'gold of Ophir,' a mountain (5000 feet) in the east, is celebrated. The most important of the States is **Johore**, governed by a despotic Rajah. The capital is **Johore-town**. The **Climate**, though very moist, is salubrious.

SIAM.

1. Siam lies north of the Gulf of Siam, and has an estimated area about five times that of England, with a population, including the Laos or Shan tributary tribes in the north-east, of about 10 millions.

2. It is watered chiefly by the **Menam** (*mother of waters*), which rises in the Shan States, flows southwards through the centre of the country, and after a course of 500 miles, falls by several mouths into the Gulf of Siam. It is navigable for a considerable distance from the sea, and has the large seaport of **Bankok** at one of its mouths. The Menam rises and falls regularly at certain seasons, and is hence called 'the Nile of Siam.' The large basin which it drains is very fertile, and yields abundant harvests of rice, maize, and sugar.

3. **MINERALS** are abundant, copper, tin, lead, iron, and precious stones, specially sapphires, being found in large quantities. There are also **Manufactures** of glass and pottery wares. The white elephant is quite an aristocratic animal, and is held in great veneration, as it is supposed it may be an incarnation of Buddha.

4. Siam carries on a great import and export trade, which is mostly in the hands of foreigners, especially the Chinese. **Bankok**, at the head of the Gulf of Siam, is the capital, and

centre of the foreign trade, and has a population of nearly 500,000. It has been called 'a floating town,' because a large portion of the people live in houses erected on rafts which float on the Menam.

5. The **INHABITANTS** consist chiefly of Siamese and Chinese. The peasantry are serfs, and render forced labour to the landowners. Hence industry is in a very backward state. The **Religion** is Buddhism. The **Government** is a hereditary despotic monarchy. There are two kings, the second being a kind of prime minister to the first. **Education** is far from general, and usually limited to reading and writing.

6. The **REVENUE** amounts to more than three millions. The **Expenditure** is about the same. There is no standing army, but every male above 21, with some exemptions, is obliged to serve periodically in the militia. The navy is small, consisting only of about 14 vessels. The mercantile fleet is considerable.

7. **Lower Siam** lies between the Tenasserim provinces and Wellesley province in the Malay peninsula, and consists of a number of tributary States, the principal of which is **Quedah**.

8. The **Laos** or **Shan States**, north of Siam Proper, occupy an extensive territory, and are tributary dependencies of Siam. The principal town of these States is **Lonangprabang**, on the river Mekhong.

ANAM OR COCHIN CHINA.

1. **ANAM** lies east of Siam, and has its east coast watered by the waters of the Chinese Sea. It consists of Tong-King, Upper Cochin China, and a portion of Cambodia, and has a united area nearly 3½ times the size of England, with a population of 20,000,000. The country in the interior is mountainous, and is watered by the great river **Mekhong** and its affluents. The **Mekhong** (*mother of rivers*) rises in the Yun Nan Mountains, and flows in a southerly direction between Anam on the east and Siam on the west, and after a course of 1700 miles, falls into the Chinese Sea by several mouths, forming the delta of French Cochin China.

2. The **CLIMATE** is not unhealthy, but is subject to sudden changes and heavy rainfalls, which swell the rivers and sometimes lay large tracts under water. The climate of Cochin China is pleasanter than that of Tong-King in the north.

3. The **SOIL** is fertile, and produces cinnamon and all kinds of grain, fruits, and vegetables. On the mountain slopes, valuable timbers—ebony, sandal-wood, rosewood, eagle-wood—are obtained. **Minerals**, especially in Tong-King, are abundant.

4. **COMMERCE** is considerable, and is principally carried on with China, and the territories of the Malay peninsula. Cinnamon, rice, sugar, ivory, gums, betel-nuts, are important articles of export; and shipbuilding is carried on to a considerable extent.

5. The **ANAMESE** or Cochin Chinese belong to the **Mongolian** race, and speak a monosyllabic language. They are considered a quiet, industrious, intelligent people, and in their manners, customs, dress, religion, and system of government, to have a close resemblance to their neighbours—the Chinese. **Hué** (100,000) is the capital. The Government is a despotic monarchy. The king is assisted by a council of mandarins. By a treaty with France in 1874, **Kesho** (150,000), on the river **Song-ka**, was opened to the trade of all nations.

CAMBODIA.

Cambodia lies between Siam and French Cochin China, and has its coast washed with the waters of the Gulf of Siam. It was formerly a dependency of the empire of Siam, but in 1864 it was declared independent, under the protection of France. It is about the size of Ireland, with a population of about one million.

Cambodia is flat, and watered by the lower course of the Mekong or Cambodia. **Tale-Sap** is a large lake, 120 miles long during the rainy season, and covers a great extent of surface. It abounds with fish. The chief products are rice, betel-nut, gamboge, spices, tobacco, ivory, and sandal-wood. The capital is **Panomping** (20,000), on the river **Tale-Sap**. **Udong**, the former capital, is also on the **Tale-Sap**. **Kamput**, is the seaport town.

The country abounds with magnificent remains of walled cities, palaces, and temples, which attest its ancient greatness and civilisation. The **Religion** is Buddhism. The **Government** is a monarchical despotism.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

This vast empire occupies the eastern part of Asia, and consists of—(1) **China Proper**, eighteen provinces; (2) **Eastern Turkestan**; (3) **Zungaria**; (4) **Tibet**; (5) **Mongolia**; (6) **Manchuria**; (7) **Corea**. These territories contain an area eighty times the size of England, one and a quarter times the size of Europe, and equal to one-twelfth of the land area of the globe, with an estimated population of about 400 millions. They are bounded on the north by Siberia, on the south by Independent Burmah and Anam, on the east by the North Pacific and Japan islands, and on the west by India and Western Turkestan.

CHINA PROPER.

1. This is the most important division, and has Mongolia in the north, the Chinese Sea in the south, the Yellow and Eastern Seas in the east, and Tibet in the west. Its area is about 30 times that of England, with a population estimated at 356 millions.

2. POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

Northern.	Central.	Southern.
Kan-su.	Se-chu-en.	Yun-nan.
Shen-se.	Hoope.	Quei-choo.
Shan-se.	Fo-kien.	Quang-tung.
Pe-che-Lee.	Kiang-su.	Quang-si.
Shan-tung.	Che-kiang.	Hoonan.
Honan.	Ngan-whi.	Kiang-se.

3. **CLIMATE.**—In so vast a country, extending from the 18th to the 42d parallel, there must be great variety of **Climate**. In the north the summers are hot, and the winters correspondingly severe. The centre enjoys a mild and agreeable atmosphere, whilst in the south the heat is excessive; and the Typhoon at certain seasons prevails.

4. The **INHABITANTS** belong to the Mongolian race, and with exceptions, are considered to be industrious, sober, peaceably disposed, devoted to trade and money-making, but jealous of foreigners, and not distinguished for sincerity and veracity. They are very ingenious, and display great taste in carving ivory, wood, and in bell-casting, and all kinds of

embroidery. They are greatly addicted to opium-smoking. Their language is monosyllabic and pictorial.

5. The Chinese have many peculiar **CUSTOMS**, to which they tenaciously adhere, stationariness being their characteristic in everything. (1) The men shave their heads, leaving a long tuft on the crown. (2) The feet of female children are tightly bandaged in order to compress their size. A lady's shoe is about four inches long, and her beauty is estimated in proportion to the smallness of her feet. (3) They hold their forefathers in great veneration, and statedly worship at their sepulchres. (4) They are quite unconcerned about death itself, but are most particular about the character of the coffins in which their bodies are to be laid. Hence a coffin is not an unusual present made to a parent or a friend. (5) They have no weekly division of time, and consequently no weekly Sabbath; but the full moon is celebrated by a feast called the Feast of Lanterns, their houses on such occasions being illuminated with tastefully-made lanterns.

6. The **PHYSICAL FEATURES** of the country are lofty mountain ranges, numerous rivers of great length and volume, vast plains, fertile valleys, and expansive lakes. A striking object of interest is the Great Wall, which skirts its northern frontier. It was originally constructed before the birth of Christ, to prevent the incursions of the Tartar tribes. It is 1250 miles long, with an average height of 25 feet, and a width of 15 feet at the top.

7. **MOUNTAINS, etc.**—These are very numerous. Note the following:—(1) The **Yung-Ling Mountains** in the west, bordering on Tibet. (2) The **Pe-Ling**, or **Northern Mountains**, separating the upper basins of the Yangtse and Hoang-Ho rivers. (3) The **Nanling** and **Meling**, towards the south, separating the basins of the Canton and Yangtse rivers. The **Great Plain**, in the north-east of China, is formed by the basins of the Yangtse and Hoang-Ho, and covers an area of 200,000 square miles.

8. **ISLANDS.**—The most important are—(1) **Hainan**, which is mountainous, and separated from the mainland by the Strait of Hainan; area, 12,000 square miles; population, 1,000,000; capital, **Kien-chow**. (2) **Formosa** (*beautiful*), separated from the mainland by the Strait of Formosa, and culminating in **Mount Morrison** (10,000 feet); area, 15,000 square miles; population, 2,000,000; capital, **Foo-chow**; principal seaport, **Taiwan**. (3) **Chusan**, opposite the province of Che-kiang, and north of Ningpo; area, 120 square miles; population, 200,000; capital,

Tong-hae. These islands export rice, sugar, camphor, tobacco, fruits, etc.

9. The **COAST LINE** is very extensive. The principal openings are—(1) The **Gulf of Tong-king**; (2) the **China Sea**; (3) the **Eastern Sea**; (4) the **Yellow Sea**; (5) the **Gulf of Pe-Che-Lee.** These openings are all connected with the Pacific.

10. **RIVERS.**—China is well watered, and some of its rivers are among the largest in the world, and well adapted both for internal trade and foreign commerce. Note the following:—(1) The **Yang-tse-kiang** (*Son of the Ocean*) rises in the Nan Shan Mountains, bordering on the eastern slopes of the lofty Tibet plateau. It has a very winding course of upwards of 3000 miles, traverses the great central provinces of the empire, and finally discharges its flood of waters into the Eastern Sea. It receives in its course numerous rivers, some of them 1000 miles long, and also the waters of lakes of broad expanse. It drains fertile valleys and vast plains to the extent of 750,000 square miles. Its banks are studded with cities and towns, with teeming populations. It is navigable for ships of the largest size for 1000 miles, and is open by treaty for foreign trade as far as Hankow, 700 miles from the sea. Altogether, it is considered the great rival of the Mississippi and Amazon of the western world. (2) The **Hoang-Ho** (*Yellow River*) rises also in the neighbourhood of the Tibet plateau, is 2500 miles long, and in consequence of its having changed its old channel, now flows into the Gulf of Pe-che-Lee, after draining a basin of 700,000 square miles. In some parts the river is higher than the plain it traverses, and immense dykes have been constructed to prevent inundations. Its current is very impetuous, and hence, though navigable to a large extent, is not very serviceable for commercial purposes. It is connected with the Yang-tse-kiang by the Imperial or Grand Canal. This canal also connects Pekin in the north with Nankin and Hangchow-Foo in the south, and forms one of the great channels of internal communication. (3) The **Canton River** (Choo-Kiang, *Pearl River*) rises in the province of Yun Nan, and after an eastward course of 1100 miles, falls into the Chinese Sea, having Hong-Kong at its mouth, and the important trading port of Canton at the head of its estuary. (4) The **Song-ka** waters the province of Yun Nan, and after a course of 600 miles, enters by several mouths the Gulf of Tong-king. (5) The **Peiho** has its source near the Great Wall of China, passes **Pekin** and **Tientsin**, and falls into the Gulf of Pe-che-Lee.

11. There are numerous **LAKES**; the two largest are **Tong-ting**

in Hoonan, and **Poyang** in Kiang-si. The **Grand Canal** (700 miles) connects the capital Pekin in the north with Hang-chow Bay and the Eastern Sea, and important places through-out the country are connected by a complete water system of rivers and canals.

12. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.** The soil is fertile, and every foot of ground fit for tillage is carefully cultivated, in order to supply the wants of a teeming population. The chief objects of culture are rice, maize, cotton, indigo, tobacco, flax, hemp, the tea plant, the mulberry, tallow, camphor, cocoa-nut, and bamboo trees. Fruits of every kind are grown in great abundance. Flowers of every hue, as the azalea, passion flower, are also cultivated. The cultivation of the tea-plant is carried on chiefly between the 25th and 32d parallels. It is grown to a height of six feet. It is an evergreen, and the first picking of the leaves takes place in May. These, when dried, yield tea of a finer quality and richer flavour than the leaves of later pickings. (2) **Mining.** China is rich in mineral treasures. Coal is very abundant. Copper, iron, and nearly all the metals, both useful and precious, are obtained in considerable quantities. (3) **Manufactures.** These are carried on largely. The principal are silk, porcelain, cotton, **nankeen**, carpets, artificial flowers, etc.

13. **COMMERCE.**—This is extensive. The **ports** open to foreign trade since the Treaty of Nankin in 1848 are, **Canton, Shanghai, Amoy, Ningpo, Foochow**; and by the Treaty of Tien-tsin in 1858, several other ports have been opened. The **Imports**, to the value of £22,000,000, are chiefly opium from India, furs from Siberia, cotton, woollen, and metal goods from England and other European countries. The **Exports**, to the value of £20,000,000, are principally tea, silk, and porcelain. The tea exported to Great Britain and Ireland in one year amounted in value to £14,000,000.

14. The **REVENUE** is estimated at £65,000,000. The **Expenditure** is not accurately known. The **Army** consists of nearly 1,000,000, many of whom follow their respective occupations, and serve only when called out for drill and military occupations. The **Navy** consists of 1800 river vessels and 900 sea ships, 20 of which carry large guns, and manned by 180,000 sailors.

15. **EDUCATION** is very general, and appointments to Government offices depend upon literary merit, tested by public competitive examinations.

16. The **GOVERNMENT** is an absolute monarchy. The emperor professes to be the father of the people, but he claims

to be supreme in all matters both civil and ecclesiastical. He is assisted by a privy and a general council.

17. **RELIGION.**—There are, besides **Mohammedans** and some minor sects, three great systems: (1) **Buddhism**, see page 120. (2) **Confucianism**; Confucius (*the teacher*) was the founder of the system, and flourished 500 years B.C. His is not so much a religious as a philosophical and ethical system, teaching his countrymen the various duties of life, and how these duties can be best performed. He seems to have held the eternity of matter, and to have ignored the existence of a personal Creator. The anniversary of his birth is celebrated throughout China with great ceremonial. (3) **Taouism** (rationalism). **Lao-Tse**, the founder of the system, flourished 550 years B.C. He recognised the existence of God, inculcated charity, virtue, moral responsibility, and taught that it was only by the restraint of the passions, and the exercise of self-denial, that man could attain to immortality. The system has been greatly corrupted, and is professed chiefly by the uneducated classes.

18. **TOWNS.**—**Pekin** (1,500,000), capital, near the river Peiho. It is divided into the northern city, occupied principally by Tartars, and the southern city, occupied by Chinese. Both the government offices and the imperial palace are in the former, and both are surrounded with thick walls from 30 to 50 feet high. **Tientsin** (800,000) is the port of Pekin, and noted for the treaty of 1858, granting additional trading concessions to England and France. **Shanghai** (300,000), near the mouth of the Yang-tse-kiang, is the most important seaport. **Canton** (1,250,000) is a large commercial port on the Canton or Choo-Kiang river. It was the first opened to British commerce. During the great Taeping insurrection of 1853, it was taken and plundered by the rebels, its Tartar population massacred, and its famous porcelain tower destroyed. **Nankin** (500,000), on the Yang-tse-kiang, gives its name to Nankeen, at one time much used in the British Isles. **Foochow** (1,000,000), on the Min-lung, capital of Fokien, is noted for its lacquered ware; the process of manufacturing is kept a profound secret. **Amoy** (300,000), on an island opposite Formosa, has a large trade. **Kiang-ti-Chiang** (1,000,000) is noted for its porcelain manufacture. **Soochow**, in Kiang-su, west of Shanghai, is called a 'terrestrial paradise.' It has large printing and bookselling establishments, also silk and other manufactures.

19. China contains more large towns than any other country. It is believed, however, that the populations are very greatly exaggerated.

20. The Chinese claim to have known the art of printing with blocks, the explosive power of gunpowder, the attractive power of the loadstone, the mariner's compass, long before these were known in Europe.

21. The **LITERATURE** of the Chinese is extensive and important. The most ancient writings are contained in works called the **King** and the **See-shu**, the former collected, the latter written by Confucius, and which now appear in English under the title of the *Chinese Classics*. In **Poetry**, *The Two Young Literary Daughters*, *The Two Fair Cousins*, *The Flowery Scroll*, translated from the French, are more or less known to lovers of the poetic art.

ZUNGARIA.

In 1856, **Zungaria**, a large territory north of Eastern Turkestan, revolted against China, and in 1871 Russia took possession of **Kuldja**, its capital, and now refuses to give it up, although China has again established her supremacy over the country. The proprietorship of Kuldja and an adjacent territorial district is now (1881) a subject of dispute between the two empires. The country is watered by the **Ili**, which rises in the Thian Shan mountains, is 300 miles long, and flows westward into **Lake Balkash**. Kuldja stands on its banks.

EASTERN TURKESTAN.

Eastern Turkestan, or Chinese Tartary, lies between the Thian Shan mountains in the north, and Tibet on the south. Its area is about twelve times the size of Ireland, with a population probably under 1,000,000. Though bounded by mountains, the interior is a vast sandy undulating plain, watered by the **Tarim**, which flows eastward into **Lake Lob Nor**. This river is formed by the union of different streams, the chief of which are **Kashgar** and **Yarkand**, which have their sources in the **Bolor Tagh**, and **Khotan**, which rises in one of the slopes of the **Karakoram**. The people are Tartars of the Mohammedan religion. Wheat, rice, and fruits are the chief products. There are manufactures of carpets, silk and cotton goods. Iron, gold, and silver are found in the mountains, and coal is not wanting. In 1758 it was annexed to the Chinese Empire. In 1863 there was a Mohammedan revolt, the Chinese who refused to become Mohammedans were massacred, and Yakoob Beg was declared independent Emir. In 1878 the Chinese reconquered the country, so that it again forms a part of the Chinese Empire. The political capital is **Kashgar** (90,000). The commercial capital is **Yarkand** (160,000),

a great seat of Mohammedan learning, and an important centre of caravan traffic between China and India and Western Asia. The climate is very dry, and the difference of seasonable temperature is extreme. The religion is Mohammedanism. Education is very imperfect.

TIBET.

1. Tibet lies west of China proper, and between the Kuen Lun and Nan Shan Mountains in the north, and the Himalayas in the south, and has an area of about 12 times the size of England, with a population of about six millions. Tibet is amongst the highest tablelands in the world, being elevated about 16,000 feet above the level of the sea, and in it some of the largest rivers of Central Asia have their sources. The **Indus**, and its great tributary the **Sutlej**, rise in its western slopes. The **Sanpo** flows eastward through a valley north of the Himalayas, and is supposed to be the upper course of the **Brahmaputra**, whilst on the eastern slopes of the plateau, the **Hoang-Ho** and the **Yang-tse** have their origin.

2. The Tibetan **Lakes** are large and enclosed by lofty mountains. Note the **Tengri Nor**, 50 miles long by 20 miles broad, elevated 15,000 feet above the sea-level, and hence called by the natives 'Sky Lake.' The **Palti Lake**, south of Lassa, encircles an island 30 miles in circumference. There are also **Geysers**, which eject water almost at the boiling point to a great height.

3. The **Climate** is cold and extremely dry, but not unhealthy. It is not deficient in **Mineral** riches, but the mines are neglected for the want of coal and timber. The gold-fields of **Gartokh** attract a large number of diggers. **Borax** is found in considerable quantities on the shores of the lakes.

4. The **People** are engaged in **Pastoral** pursuits on the steppes, and in **Agriculture** in the valleys. The chief **Products** are buckwheat, barley, and all kinds of fruits. There are also **manufactures** of Buddhist idols, jewellery, and fabrics made of the fine hair of the Tibet goat. The inhabitants belong to the Mongolian race, and speak a dialect of the Chinese language.

5. **Religion.**—The religion of the majority is a corrupted form of Buddhism. The priests, very numerous, are called Lamas. There are two chief priests, who exercise civil and ecclesiastical rule; one is called **Dalai Lama**, or simply the **Grand Lama**, the other **Pan-Chhen Lama**. The capital is **Lassa**, the Rome of Buddhism. It is the residence of the Grand Lama, who is the pope of the Buddhist religion. It is noted for its gorgeous temples, adorned with images of gold and

silver, and precious stones. Among the Tibetans polyandry[1] prevails, *i.e.* one woman may be married to several brothers at the same time.

MONGOLIA.

Mongolia and Manchuria united form Chinese Tartary, and are separated by the **Khin-gan Mountains**.

1. Mongolia lies north of China proper, and has the Great Wall of China on the south, the Altai Mountains and Siberia on the north, the Khin-gan on the east, and on the west, Eastern Turkestan. This vast region is assumed to be 24 times the size of England, with a population variously estimated from two to twelve millions. The climate is excessively cold in winter, the average temperature being below freezing point, whilst in summer the thermometer rises as high as 90°.

2. The Mongols lead a pastoral life, and rear large flocks of camels, horses, sheep, and goats. The great physical feature of the country is its vast rainless, barren desert, called the desert of Obi or Shamo, said to cover a surface 1800 miles long by 450 broad. The large lake, **Ko-Ko Nor**, 200 miles in circumference, receives a great number of inland streams. The capital is **Oorga**, the seat of the Mongolian Lama. **Maimatchin**, on the river **Selenga**, which flows northward into Lake Baikal, is an important border town on the great trade route between China and Russia. Here Chinese traders exchange their tea, silk, and porcelain, for Russian furs, linen, and woollen fabrics. **Kiakhta** is the corresponding Russian trading town on the opposite bank of the river. The Mongols render military service to China instead of paying tribute. **The Religion** is Buddhism. **The Government** is conducted by mandarins. **Education** is very limited.

MANCHURIA.

Manchuria lies north-east of China proper. In 1860 the Russians acquired a large portion of the country. Notwithstanding this diminution, Manchuria has an area nearly seven times the size of England, with an estimated population of from four to twelve millions, who are more settled in their pursuits than the Mongols, and are capable of intellectual achievements. The country is mountainous, well timbered and watered. The largest river is the **Sungari**, 1000 miles long, which rises in the Khin-gan mountains and flows through the centre of the country into the **Amoor**, the great boundary river between China and Eastern Siberia. The **Usuri** flows northward

[1] *Polus*—many, and *aner*—a man.

between Manchuria on the west and the maritime province of Russian Siberia on the east, and joins the Amoor at **Kasakevich**. The **Liao-Ho** flows south into the Gulf of Liao-Tong, in connection with the Yellow Sea. These rivers are navigable to a considerable extent, and form important channels of internal communication. The climate, like Mongolia, is subject to great extremes of heat and cold.

Manchuria produces oats, barley, millet, potatoes, tobacco, indigo, and ginseng, the Chinese panacea for all ills. Minerals, as coal, iron, copper, and some of the precious metals, are found in considerable quantities. The religion is Lamaism. The country is governed by a Chinese Viceroy, whose seat of government is **Kirinoola** on the Sungari (120,000), the capital. The ancient capital was **Mukden** (200,000). The chief trading port is **Niuch-wang** on a tributary of Liao-Ho.

COREA.

1. The kingdom of Corea consists of a large peninsula between the Sea of Japan and the Yellow Sea, together with adjacent islands, the largest of which are Quelpart and Amherst. Its area is about 1½ times the size of England, with a population of nine millions. The country is mountainous, the Shan Alin separating it from Manchuria in the north, whilst a lofty chain extends north and south along the entire peninsula towards the east. Note **Huen Fung**, 8000 feet. These mountains are covered with valuable forests. Besides being well wooded, the country is well watered by numerous streams flowing westward into the Yellow Sea, amongst which note **Ya-lu**, **Han-kiang**, **Tiu-men**, and **Tsin-kiang**.

2. As the Corea is peninsular in form, its climate upon the whole is not unhealthy, though summer heat and winter cold are often excessive.

3. The country produces grain, rice, hemp, tobacco, and ginseng. Mineral wealth is considerable. Lead, iron, coal, and especially gold, are obtained. There are manufactures to a limited extent of silk, paper, and porcelain. The people belong to the Mongolian race, and, whilst differing in some respects from the Chinese, resemble them in religion, language, and customs. The country is isolated and exclusive, and the only foreign trade is with China and Japan. The king is thoroughly despotic, and supreme in all matters temporal and spiritual. He acknowledges the sovereignty of China by sending an embassy with the stipulated tribute. The capital is **King-ki-tao**, on the Han-Kiang. The **Religion** is Buddhism, and **Education** is held in estimation, though defective.

THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

1. The Empire of Japan (*Rising Sun*) lies in the North Pacific, east of China, and consists of the four large islands of Niphon, Sikok, Kiusiu, and Yesso, together with Loo Choo, Kurile, Bonin islands, and a multitude of small islands. Altogether there are about 3800 islands, the united area of which is estimated at three times the size of England, with a population of nearly 34 millions.

2. The Japanese are supposed by some to belong to the Mongolian race, and to be intimately related to the Chinese family. They are very ingenious, polite, economical, fairly educated, and possessed of great imitative powers. They are, however, proud, superstitious, and revengeful, and, like the Chinese, jealous of foreigners. Of late years they have made great progress in civilisation, and are assimilating their institutions to those of Western Europe. They have adopted our calendar, and our Sunday as their holiday, and introduced both railway and telegraphic communication. The language of the Japanese is said to be more closely allied to the Magyar than to the Chinese.

3. The **Natural Features** of Japan are its lofty mountains, mostly of volcanic formation, fertile valleys, grand forests, capacious harbours, numerous rivers and lakes, abundant mineral wealth, and magnificent flora. The rivers are rapid and short in their courses, and hence not well adapted for navigation. The highest mountain, an extinct volcano, is **Fusi-yama**, 12,000 feet.

4. The **Climate** differs in the different islands. There are extremes of heat and cold, but the country is not considered unhealthy. The climate resembles that of South Britain. The country is subject to hurricanes and earthquakes.

5. **Vegetable Productions** in almost every variety are found. Note the maple and evergreen oak, the camphor, wax, tallow, lacquer, and varnish trees.

6. **Agriculture** is the chief employment, and, as in China, every foot of ground is carefully tilled. The principal crops are rice, wheat, maize; beans and potatoes are also grown. The tea and mulberry plants are also extensively cultivated.

7. Japan is rich in **Mineral Products**. Copper, iron, lead, coal, sulphur, marble, gold, and silver are found in considerable quantities.

8. **Manufactures** are considerable, and increasing. The principal are silk fabrics, porcelain, lacquer ware, sword-blades,

paper, telescopes, etc. The Japanese are most ingenious in making from paper every variety of object. A Japanese paper house is quite a curiosity.

9. **Commerce.**—The foreign trade is limited in consequence of their exclusiveness. The **Exports** are tea, silk, copper, camphor, lacquer ware, and porcelain. England, Holland, America, and France are the countries with which they hold most commercial intercourse, and by treaties with these and other countries, several seaports have been opened to foreign trade.

10. The **Revenue** is about £10,000,000. The **Expenditure** the same. The **National Debt** is about £72,000,000. The **Army** in time of war is 80,000 men. The **Navy** is small, amounting only to about 20 vessels of war.

11. **Education** is general. There is an Imperial College, corresponding to our universities, high schools, elementary schools, and normal schools for training teachers. The Japanese are not deficient in literary merit; they have produced original works in science, history, poetry, and romance, and have given to their country translations of the most distinguished European classics.

12. **Religion.**—Buddhism, Confucianism, and Sintuism, are the prevailing systems. According to Sintuism, the Great Sun Goddess is the principal deity. The **Mikado**, as descended from the Sun Goddess, is supposed to be possessed of divine attributes, and like the ancient Grecian and Roman worship, distinguished heroes, patriots, and warriors are canonized after death, and registered amongst the demigods of the country.

13. The **Government** is a pure despotism. It was formerly vested in two rulers, but since 1869 all has been changed. The **Tycoon** has been deprived of his sovereignty, and the **Daimios** of their provincial rights, and all power both temporal and spiritual is now vested in the **Mikado**, who is assisted by an executive ministry, a senate, and a great council.

Treaty Ports.—The following are the principal open to foreign trade: *In Yesso*, **Hokodadi, Matmai.** *In Niphon*, **Tokio** (Yedo), **Yokohama, Kanagawa, Kioto, Osaka.** *In Kiusiu*, **Nagasaki.**

Tokio, east of Niphon, is the government capital (800,000). **Yokohama** is the commercial capital and seaport of Tokio (50,000). **Kioto** (Miako) is the ecclesiastical capital, south of Niphon (400,000). **Osaka**, the seaport of Kioto, is a place of fashionable resort, and is called the Japanese Venice, from its numerous canals and bridges (390,000). **Nagasaki**, north-west coast of Kiusiu, has a splendid harbour (80,000).

The **Kingdom of Corea** up to 1876 was a tributary to Japan in common with China, but in consequence of closer com-

mercial relationships ceded by Corea, Japan does not now exact the tribute.

The **Kurile Group** of islands north of Yesso, the **Loo Choo** south of Kiusiu, and the **Bonin Group**, far east of Niphon, are all under the supremacy of Japan.

The **Four Largest Towns** are—

SUMMARY OF ASIA.

Countries.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Capitals.	Population.
Independent Countries—				
Arabia—				
Jebel Shomer, Nedjed, Oman, Hadramaut,	1,220,000	4,000,000	Hayel, Riadh, Muscat, Mokalla,	20,000 / 30,000 / 60,000 / 4,500
Persia,	700,000	5,500,000	Teheran,	85,000
Baluchistan,	110,000	1,000,000	Kelat,	15,000
Afghanistan,	380,000	5,000,000	Cabul,	60,000
Ind. Turkestan,	220,000	3,000,000	Bokhara,	100,000
Independent India—				
Nepal,	56,000	3,000,000	Khatmandu,	50,000
Bhutan,	25,000	1,500,000	Tassisudon,	5,000
Sikkim,	16,000	60,000	Tumloong,	...
Ind. Burmah,	200,000	4,000,000	Mandelay,	100,000
Ind. Malacca,	38,000	250,000	Johore,	...
Siam,	300,000	10,000,000	Bankok,	500,000
Anam,	200,000	20,000,000	Hué,	100,000
Cambodia,	32,000	1,000,000	Panomping,	20,000
Chinese Empire—				
China Proper,	1,740,000	356,000,000	Pekin,	1,500,000
Tibet,	700,000	6,000,000	Lassa,	25,000
Eastern Turkestan	380,000	1,000,000	Kashgar,	90,000
Zungaria,	80,000	130,000	Kuldja,	10,000
Mongolia,	1,400,000	10,000,000	Oorga,	7,000
Manchuria,	400,000	12,000,000	Kirinoola,	120,000
Corea,	90,000	9,000,000	King-ki-tao,	...
Japanese Empire,	170,000	34,000,000	Tokio,	800,000
Total Independent Countries,	8,457,000	486,440,000		
British Possessions,	1,500,000	250,000,000	described pp. 115-127.	
Turkish do.	710,000	15,720,000	,, pp. 276-284.	
Russian do.	6,170,000	13,400,000	,, pp. 174-179.	
French do.	87,821	2,230,000	,, p. 207.	
Portuguese do.	4,000	864,000	,, p. 255.	
Other Territories,	87,179	3,000,000		
Total,	17,016,000	771,654,000		

AFRICA[1]—General View.

1. **EXTENT.**—Africa (*Libya*) is a vast peninsula, extending 35 degrees south of the equator. Since the Isthmus of Suez, which connected it with Asia, has been cut, it is now nominally an island. It has the Mediterranean on the north, the Southern Ocean on the south, the Red Sea and Indian Ocean on the east, and the Atlantic on the west. Its area is estimated to be three times the size of Europe, with a population of 200,000,000. It is much less advanced in civilisation than the other divisions of the globe.

2. The **CLIMATE** is intensely hot, except on the north and south coasts, where the heat is moderated by Mediterranean and South Atlantic breezes. There are two seasons, the wet and dry, which follow each other with great regularity. Our migratory birds, the cuckoo, quail, and swallow, find a congenial retreat in Africa during our autumn and winter months.

3. The **COASTS** of Africa are little indented, and consequently there are few inland seas, gulfs, or rivers. **Gulfs.**—On the north coast is the **Gulf of Sidra**, on the west the **Gulf of Guinea**, on the south **Table** and **Algoa Bays**, and on the east **Sofala** and **Delagoa Bays**, and the **Gulf of Aden.** **Capes.**—On the north, **Cape Bon**; on the south coast, **Cape of Good Hope**; on the east, **Cape Guardafui**; and on the west, **Cape Verd.**

4. **MOUNTAINS.**—The mountains of Africa, like those of Ireland, are generally found near the coast. Note the following:—(1) The **Atlas Mountains**, in the north-west, extend through Morocco, Algeria, and Tunis in a north-easterly direction, culminating in Morocco in **Mount Miltain**, 11,500 feet. (2) The **Kong Mountains**, in the west, separating Upper Guinea from the Soudan, are of moderate height, 3000 feet. (3) The **Cameroon Mountains** are also in West Africa, near the head of the Gulf of Guinea, and culminate in **Cameroon Peak**, 13,000 feet. (4) The **Nieuveldt and Drakensberg Mountains**, in the south, 10,000 feet. (5) The **Lupata Mountains** are situated between the Limpopo and Zambesi rivers, west of Sofala territory. (6) **Kilimanjaro**, 20,000 feet, and **Kenia**, 18,000 feet, lie west of Zanzibar, and are perhaps an extension of

[1] Africa is from *Afrygeh*, a Phœnician word signifying a colony, referring to the colony of Carthage, which the Phœnicians founded in the north of the country. The name, originally limited to the Carthaginian colony, was subsequently extended to the whole country.

the Lupata Range. (7) The **Abyssinian Mountains**, culminating in Abba Yared, 15,000 feet, may also be regarded as forming part of the Lupata Range. (8) The **Blue Mountains**, west of Lake Albert Nyanza, rise to 10,000 feet.

5. **ISLANDS.**—These are numerous, and are described in connection with the European powers to which they chiefly belong. *On the West*, note Madeira Isles, Canary Isles, Cape Verde Isles, Ascension, St. Helena, Fernando Po, Princes, St. Thomas, Annobon. *On the East*, note Island of Socotra, the Seychelles, Amirante, and Comoro Groups, Mauritius, Bourbon, Zanzibar, and Madagascar.

6. **RIVERS.**[1]—Africa possesses numerous long rivers, with great volume of water; but in consequence of cataracts, shoals, and rapid currents, they are generally unadapted to any large extent for navigation. Note: (1) The **Senegal**, from the Kong Mts., has a course of 1000 miles, and falls into the Atlantic north of Cape Verd. (2) The **Gambia**, from the Kong slopes has a course of 1000 miles, and is navigable for small craft to Barraconda, 200 miles from its mouth, and falls into the Atlantic south of Cape Verd. The region watered by these two rivers is called **Senegambia**. (3) The **Niger**, or **Quorra**, from the Kong Mountains, has a course of 2500 miles, and flows first north-east to Timbuctoo, and then south-east to the Gulf of Guinea. The **Tchaddo** and **Sokoto** are its chief tributaries. (4) The **Congo**,[2] the great river of West Africa, rises as the Chambesi S. of Tanganyika, passes through Bangweolo and other lakes, and after a N.W. and S.W. course of 2900 miles flows into the Atlantic by a wide estuary. (5) The **Coanza**, after a westerly course of 500 miles, enters the Atlantic south of Loando, but is not of much service to commerce, in consequence of sandbars at its mouth. (6) The **Orange River**, or **Gariep**, north of Cape Colony, flows westward 1000 miles into the Atlantic. It receives the **Great Fish River** on the north side, and the **Hartebeeste** on the south side. (7) The **Zambesi**, the great river of E. Africa, rises in Lake **Dilolo**, 12° S. lat. It receives the **Leambye**, **Chobe**, **Shire**, etc., and after a course of 1300 miles falls by several mouths, forming a delta, into Mozambique Channel. On this river are the celebrated **Victoria Falls**, discovered by Livingstone. The river, half a mile in width, rushes over a precipice 100 feet deep, forming, it is said, one of the grandest falls in the world. (8) The **Limpopo** rises in the Transvaal highlands, and, after receiving the **Mariqua**, flows north-east into the southern entrance of Mozambique Channel.

7. **STRAITS.**—(1) **Babelmandeb** (*Gate of Tears*), 22 miles,

[1] The Nile, see p. 322. [2] Also Zaire, Lualaba, Luapula, now Livingstone

between the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden. (2) **Mozambique Channel**, between the island of Madagascar and the mainland.

8. **LAKES.**—(1) **Victoria Nyanza**, south of the equator, discovered by Speke, and explored by Stanley, nearly the size of Scotland. (2) **Albert Nyanza**, discovered by Baker. (3) **Tanganyika**, nearly one-third the size of England. (4) **Chad**, in the centre, more than one-third the size of England. (5) **Nyassa**, in the south-east, discovered by Livingstone, one-half the size of England. (6) **Ngami**, 21° S. of the equator, is small, and receives the river Tioge. (7) **Dembea**, in Abyssinia, more than one-third the area of England. (8) **Bangweolo**, in the basin of the Congo, is 150 miles long and 70 miles broad. Livingstone died on its southern shore in 1873.

9. **MINERALS.**—Though Africa is perhaps not rich in mineral products, it is not deficient. Gold is found in the sands of some of the great rivers. Diamonds are obtained in the south, in the neighbourhood of the Orange and Vaal rivers. Copper is found in the Atlas Mountains, and in the basins of the Congo and Zambesi. Iron, lead, silver, sulphur, saltpetre, are found in various districts, whilst salt is very widely diffused.

10. The **VEGETABLE** products are very varied. Along the shores of the Mediterranean all kinds of cereals and fruits grow in abundance. South of the Barbary States, the date palm flourishes. In the region of the tropics, the chief products are yams, bananas, tamarinds, the cocoa-nut, and butter tree, which yields a kind of oil used as butter. The **Baobab** of Senegambia yields the monkey bread, which is an article of diet. The tree grows to a great age, and its trunk is sometimes 30 feet in circumference. In the east, the sugar-cane, cotton, indigo, and aromatic plants flourish. The characteristic plants of the south are heaths, pelargoniums, etc.

11. **ANIMALS.**—The **domestic** animal of the country is the camel (the *ship of the desert*), whose peculiar structure renders it well adapted for traversing burning, rainless wastes. It can travel for days without fresh supplies of food and water. **Wild** animals are very numerous. The lion, leopard, antelope, elephant, hyena, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, zebra, giraffe, roam the forests and plains. The dromedary or one-humped camel is found in every region. The chimpanzee and gorilla are found in equatorial regions. The ostrich is peculiar to Africa, and its feathers form an important export. One sale of these in London has realized £40,000. The guinea-hen is peculiar to the coast of Guinea. The large rivers are frequented by crocodiles. The python finds a home

in the morasses of the coasts, the cobra on the coast of Guinea, and the chameleon everywhere. The insect tribes, especially ants and locusts, are most destructive to all kinds of crops, and painfully annoying to the inhabitants. The bite of the tsetse fly is fatal to domestic animals.

12. The **Natives** comprise different varieties of race, language, and religion. There are **Berbers**, **Moors**, and **Arabs** in the north; **Negroes** in the Soudan and in nearly all tropical Africa; **Hottentots** and **Kaffirs** in the south; and in the north-east, various classes of Arabic descent. The Arabs speak Arabic, and are mostly Mohammedans, except the Abyssinians and Copts in Egypt, who profess a crude form of Christianity. The Negroes, by far the most numerous, speak languages peculiar to themselves—in Senegambia, Mandingo—and are largely idolaters.

13. The **Government** of the Independent States is a limited despotism, controlled by a kind of aristocracy consisting of the 'head men' of the different tribes. Slavery still prevails to a large extent, especially in the interior.

INDEPENDENT TERRITORIES.[1]

MOROCCO (Mauritania), on the north-west coast, is the most important of the Barbary States, which receive their name from the Berbers, who inhabit the country and mountain districts. Morocco has an area more than four times the size of England, with a population of say 7,000,000. The climate is generally healthy. The country is traversed by the Atlas Mountains, which culminate in Mount Miltsin, 13,000 feet, and which yield copper, iron, lead, antimony, and tin. The soil is fertile, and produces wheat, durra, and other grains and fruits in abundance. The chief **manufacture** is morocco leather and red fez caps. The people are chiefly Moors and Berbers, and a considerable number of Jews. The religion is Mohammedanism, and the government despotic. The sovereign receives the title of Emperor. The capital is **Morocco** (60,000). **Fez** (100,000) is a sacred city, and an imperial residence. **Mogadore**, nearly opposite Madeira, is the chief seaport, from which is exported hides, wool, feathers, olive oil, almonds, etc. **Tangier** is also a seaport, at the entrance of the Mediterranean. **Mequinez** is a royal city.

[1] Commencing with the northern countries, proceed along the eastern, southern, and western coasts.

EGYPT.

1. **EXTENT.**—Egypt, including Nubia, Eastern Soudan, the White Nile and Danakil territories, etc., has an estimated area of 16 times that of England, with a population of about 17,000,000. But Egypt proper, comprising the narrow valley of the Nile from Nubia in the south to the Mediterranean and the territories eastward to the Red Sea, and westward to the Libyan desert, is about four times the size of England, with a population say of 7,000,000. It is divided into Lower, Middle, and Upper Egypt.

2. The **NILE.**—The grand physical feature of Egypt is the Nile, which is now supposed to have its source in Victoria Nyanza, and after a northerly course of 3500 miles discharges its waters by several mouths into the Mediterranean. It is supposed to be formed by the union of the Blue with the White Nile at Khartoum, the capital of Nubia. The White Nile is probably the main stream. At El Damer, 1500 miles from the sea, it receives the united Takazze and Atbara, its last tributary. Senaar stands on the Blue Nile, and Gondar on the Athara. In the journey of the Nile to the Mediterranean there are several cataracts, the first, ascending the river, being at Assuan, 24° north latitude. Near Cairo, about 100 miles from the sea, it divides into two main branches, at the mouths of which are the seaport towns of **Rosetta** and **Damietta.** The land between these two branches forms the **Delta.** As Egypt is for the most part a rainless country, it is dependent for its irrigation upon the Nile. Tropical rains and the melting of the snow on the Abyssinian mountains cause it to rise in Egypt towards the end of June. About the end of September it attains its maximum height, and after remaining stationary for some days it begins to retire to its accustomed channel. On the island of **Rhoda,** near Cairo, and on the island of **Elephantine,** near Assuan, **Nilometers** are erected for measuring the progress of the increase of the water. The rising is watched by the people with much anxiety. If it rise too high, their mud houses are 'dissolved,' and their cattle destroyed. If it do not rise to its accustomed height, scarcity and want are the inevitable consequences. It is after the subsidence of the waters that the husbandman sows his seed on the rich deposit of mud with which the land is covered, and which is followed by abundant harvests. During the rise of the Nile, waters are preserved in channels, from which the husbandman irrigates his newly-sown fields, so as to secure remunerative crops.

3. The characteristic of the **CLIMATE** is dryness, arising from

the absence of rain. It is on this account that bodies can be so long preserved from decay. Notwithstanding this dryness, however, the climate is not considered unhealthy.

4. The **PEOPLE** of Egypt are of Arabic descent, and consist of Copts, Bedouins, Turks, Syrians, Greeks, Jews, besides Europeans. Arabic is the language of the country, but Turkish is the language of the Government. The religion is Mohammedan, but all are tolerated.

5. **INDUSTRIAL OCCUPATIONS.**—The mass of the Arabic population are fellahs, or tillers of the soil. Wheat, maize, durra, rice, are the chief products. The cultivation of the cotton plant is extensive: also that of flax, hemp, tobacco, sugar-cane, mulberry tree. Fruits are grown in abundance, and in some districts the manufacture of earthenware is an important industry.

6. **COMMERCE** is very extensive. The formation of the Suez Canal, connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea, has made Egypt the highway of commerce between the West and the East. The chief **Exports** are grain and cotton, also indigo, gums, linseed, rice, etc. The **Imports** consist of manufactured goods, machinery, hardware, timber, wine, etc. The commerce, however, is restricted, from the circumstance that the Khedive is the great landowner, manufacturer, and merchant of the country, and the monopolist of its trade.

7. The **REVENUE** is about 8½ millions. The **Expenditure** 10½ millions, leaving a deficit of 2 millions. Besides 5 millions of floating debt, and 8 millions of personal debt of the Khedive, there is a public **National Debt** of 78 millions. **Army**, 20,000; **Navy**, small.

8. **EDUCATION.**—There is a university at Cairo. Elementary schools are general, but the course of instruction is very limited.

9. The **GOVERNMENT** is hereditary and despotic. Although Egypt pays to Turkey an annual tribute of £720,000, and renders material aid in time of war, the ruler, who is styled Khedive or King, is practically an independent sovereign, who has the right to make treaties, contract public loans, and maintain armies. Hence Egypt is here classed with independent states. It is largely under Anglo-French control.

10. **TOWNS.**—**Cairo** (350,000) is the capital, situated a little east of the Nile, and is the largest city of Africa. It is noted for its extensive bazaars, its splendid mosques (500), and its oriental manners. Near Cairo is **Heliopolis**, the City of the Sun, the supposed **On** of Scripture. **Alexandria** (212,000), situated on an isthmus which at one time connected the city with the island of Pharos, is the great seaport of Egypt. Its

commerce is so extensive that it is regarded as the Liverpool of the East. Note Pompey's Pillar, a monolith 90 feet high, in honour of the Emperor Diocletian. One of Cleopatra's Needles now stands on the Thames Embankment. A short distance from Alexandria, towards the east, is Aboukir Bay, where Nelson defeated the French fleet in 1798. It is sometimes called the Battle of the Nile. Alexandria was founded by Alexander the Great, B.C. 332, and was one of the most renowned cities of the world. It was the cradle of the arts and sciences, and the great centre of Christian theology. With Alexandria is associated **Euclid**, the great mathematician. **Port Said** is at the Mediterranean entrance of the Suez Canal. **Suez** is the opposite terminus, at the head of the Red Sea. **Ismailia** is situated midway between Port Said and Suez. The canal is about 100 miles long, and was completed in 1869. England, besides a political, has a financial interest in it to the extent of £4,000,000. Note **Siout**, the cap. of Upper Egypt.

11. **ANTIQUITIES.**—The **Pyramids**, near Cairo, are supposed to have been intended as sepulchres of the Egyptian kings. The largest is 480 feet high, on a base 764 feet square. It covers 11 acres of ground. The **Great Sphinx**, near the second pyramid, is a colossal figure cut out of the solid rock, with a human head placed on the body of a lion, with wings attached to its sides. It is 172 feet long, and 56 feet high. **Memphis**, the capital of ancient Egypt, stood on the Delta, not far from the pyramids. Some remains of its extent and grandeur are still to be seen. **Thebes**, situated at the 26th parallel, was once the capital of Upper Egypt. Its extensive and magnificent remains have called forth the wonder and admiration of many generations. The **Rosetta Stone** receives its name from Rosetta, where it was discovered in 1799 by a French officer. The trilingual inscriptions on this stone have furnished a key to the interpretation of Egyptian hieroglyphics. It is in the British Museum.

EGYPTIAN POSSESSIONS.

1. **NUBIA** (Ethiopia) lies between Egypt and Abyssinia, and was conquered by Ismail Pasha in 1820. Its area is about six times that of England, with a population of 1,000,000. It is watered by the Nile and its affluents, and exports gum arabic, ivory, ostrich feathers, and beeswax. It abounds in ancient temples and Egyptian remains. The people are of Arabic origin, and profess the Mohammedan religion. **Khartoum** (30,000) is the capital, at the junction of the Blue Nile with the White. **Suakin**, on an island in the Red Sea, is the

chief seaport. **Massowah**, on an island in the Red Sea, though geographically belonging to Abyssinia, is in the hands of the Egyptians, and exports coffee, ivory, etc., and has a large import trade from Arabia and Bombay. **New Dongola** (20,000), on the Nile, is engaged in the slave trade. **El Obeid** (30,000) is the capital of Kordofan, south of Khartoum. **Senaar**, on the Blue Nile, capital of province of same name, is the granary of Soudan.

2. **EASTERN SOUDAN** comprises large territories east of the great central Soudan, which were annexed in 1875, with a population variously estimated—say 10,000,000. It comprehends—(1) **Darfur**, west of Southern Nubia. **Kobbe** is the capital, and **Fasher** the residence of the governor. (2) **Wadai**, west of Darfur, capital **Wara**.

3. The **WHITE NILE TERRITORY**, extending from the tenth parallel to Victoria Nyanza. The region was explored by Sir S. Baker in 1871. **Gondokoro**, named **Ismailia** by Baker, was the centre of the Upper Nile trade, but **Lado**, on the opposite bank of the Nile, being more healthy, has taken its place.

4. **ADAL** or **DANAKIL** province comprises a narrow strip of territory between Abyssinia and the Red Sea. It was annexed in 1873. **Harar**, on the north of the Somali country, has also been annexed. **Adar** is the capital.

ABYSSINIA.

(Ethiopia) lies south-east of Nubia, and has an area three times that of England, with a population of 4,000,000. The country is watered by the Blue River, which has its source in Lake Dembea, and others of less note, and is so mountainous that it has been called the Switzerland of Africa. **Ras Dashan** rises to a height of 15,000 feet, and is crowned with perpetual snow. Though situated between the tropics, the climate, owing to its highland character, is temperate, except in the valleys, where it is intensely hot. The copious rains which fall between April and September, together with the melting of the snows on the mountains, cause the Nile to rise in Egypt. The people are of Arabic descent, and are chiefly occupied in cattle-rearing and agriculture. The chief exports are coffee, ivory, and gold dust. The foreign trade is carried on at Massowah, which is under the government of Egypt. In 1868 **King Theodore** imprisoned and ill-used the British Consul and 60 British subjects, upon the ground of some fancied slight or insult. An expedition under Sir Robert Napier secured their deliverance from prison. Theodore killed himself. **Magdala**, his strong fortress, was taken possession of by the British forces. The expedition cost about £9,000,000, but

barbarous nations were taught that England would not allow her subjects to be maltreated with impunity. The religion is that of the Greek Church, combined with Jewish and pagan rites. The Government is a monarchical despotism. The country is divided into **Tigre** in the north, capital **Adowa**; **Amhara** in the middle, capital **Gondar** (10,000); and **Shoa** in the south, capital **Ankobar.**

The **SOMALI** country extends from the Gulf of Aden to the confines of Zanzibar, and has an estimated area six times that of England. The people are savages, addicted to lying and dishonesty. **Berbera**, which belongs to Egypt, is the chief place of trade.

The **GALLAS** (invaders) occupy large territories west of Somali. They belong to the Negro family, and are brave and warlike. As their name imports, they invade neighbouring territories, and are often at war with each other. Their occupations are chiefly pastoral, and their different tribes are ruled by independent chieftains.

The dominions of **ZANZIBAR** consist of a strip of land extending along the eastern coast from the Somali country to Mozambique, together with numerous islands, the chief of which are Zanzibar and Pemba. The united area may be about twice the size of Ireland, with a population of 250,000. The island of Zanzibar, 30 miles from the mainland, is the most important part of the dominions. It is 55 miles long and 20 miles broad, with a population of 100,000, and is the residence of the Sultan. The climate is salubrious, though a little enervating, but on the mainland the heat is intense. The people are of Arabic descent, and profess Mohammedanism. Zanzibar has extensive commerce, and exports cloves, ivory, gumcopal, hides, etc. The capital of the island is **Zanzibar** (60,000). **Bagamayo** is the chief seaport on the coast.

MADAGASCAR is the largest of the African islands, and is situated in the Indian Ocean, and separated from the mainland by the Mozambique Channel (260 miles wide). Its area is nearly four times that of England, with a population of about 4,000,000. It is well watered, and traversed by lofty volcanic mountains, clothed with magnificent forests. The climate in the highlands is healthy, but along the coasts fevers are prevalent. The Malagasy are supposed to belong chiefly to the Malay race, as their language has a close affinity to the Malay. A considerable portion, however, seem to be of negro origin. The chief employments are cattle-rearing and agri-'ure. The fibre of the palm is manufactured into dyed

fabrics. The island is not wanting in mineral products, as iron, coal, lead, gold, and silver are found, and sugar, rice, tobacco, and indigo are produced in considerable quantities. The Government is despotic, and slavery exists. Missionaries have been the means of converting the queen and many of her subjects to Christianity; but under former sovereigns some of them suffered martyrdom. The capital is **Antananarivo**, city of a thousand towns; and **Tamatave**, on the east coast, is the principal seaport.

COMORO ISLANDS.—These consist of four, situated between Madagascar and Mozambique; population, 80,000. They are mountainous, and the soil is fertile. The exports are tortoise-shell and cocoa-nut oil. The religion is Mohammedanism and Fetichism. Except Mayotta, ceded to France, these islands are governed by native sultans.

SOCOTRA, near the entrance to the Gulf of Aden, is nearly one-fiftieth the size of England, with a population of 5000. It produces the aloe plant and the dragon's blood tree in abundance. It nominally belongs to the petty Arabian Sultan of Keshin, but he is practically a feudatory of Britain, as he is bound by treaty (1876) not to cede the island to any foreign power, or to allow any foreign power to form a settlement on it, without the consent of England.

THE ORANGE RIVER FREE STATE.—This State has the Transvaal on the north, Cape Colony on the south, and Natal on the east. The people are Dutch Boers, who, being discontented with British rule in Cape Colony, emigrated here, and formed themselves into a Republic, governed by a chosen president and legislative council. Its area is about the size of England, with a population of 80,000. The chief employments are agriculture and sheep-rearing. **Bloemfontein** is the capital. Wool is the chief export. The religion is Protestant; the language Dutch.

INDEPENDENT KAFFRARIA lies on the south-east coast between Cape Colony and Natal. Its area is about one-sixth that of Ireland, with a population of 300,000. The Kaffirs are brave and warlike, and are governed by a native chief. The land is fertile, and the climate good.

The **KALAHARA DESERT** and **BECHUANA COUNTRY** lie between the Orange Free State and Transvaal on the east, and the great Namaqualand on the west. They are dry, desert

wastes, inhabited by Bushmen, who live by hunting the antelope. It was noted by Livingstone that these countries, though nearly rainless, had a considerable amount of vegetation. The Bechuanas were very fierce and warlike, but by the labours of Dr. Moffat and others they have been largely Christianized. Mozili Katze's Kingdom, Makololo, and Londa, north of the Kalahara, are also independent.

LOANGO and **CONGO** are extensive States on the coast of Lower Guinea, situated respectively north and south of the river Congo or Zaire. The coasts are flat, and rise in terraces as the land recedes inland. The products of Loango are cotton, coffee, bananas, and palm oil, and wax and ivory are the chief exports. Those of Congo are rice, maize, tobacco, and sugar. Though partially civilized by the labours of Portuguese missionaries, the people are still idolaters, and polygamy is largely practised. The population of Loango and Congo is estimated at 50,000. Both countries are governed by despotic native chiefs, styled kings.

The **KINGDOM OF DAHOMEY** is situated in Upper Guinea, not far from the coast. It is larger than Ireland, and has a population of about 200,000. The soil is fertile, and yields maize, beans, pease, potatoes, and fruits. The people are idolatrous savages, and the king is a cruel despot. Capital **Abomey** (30,000). Eastward of Dahomey are the native States of Yarriba, Benin, and Bonny.

The **KINGDOM OF ASHANTEE**, north of the Gold Coast, in Upper Guinea, is mountainous, well watered and timbered. The soil is fertile, and yields various grains and fruits. It exports gold dust and palm oil, and has extensive traffic in slaves. The people are trained to war, and the king is a cruel despot. Capital **Coomassie**, which Sir Garnet Wolseley burnt in 1874 during the Ashantee War, which arose in consequence of the king resisting the transference to England by the Dutch of certain territories on the coast. Population 1,000,000.

LIBERIA is an independent Republic in Upper Guinea, stretching 500 miles along the grain coast, and extending 50 miles landwards. It was founded by the American Colonization Society as a refuge for emancipated slaves. The government is modelled after that of the United States. The population is nearly 1½ million. Capital **Monrovia**. The oil palm, ...yewoods, and gum trees grow luxuriantly.

SENEGAMBIA is a most extensive region, situate in the neighbourhood of the rivers Senegal and Gambia, and is occupied by various States, the chief of which are the Mandingoes, the Foulahs, and the Jaloffs. The estimated population of the Senegambia States is from 10,000,000 to 12,000,000.

SAHARA, OR GREAT DESERT (pop. 4,000,000), two-thirds the size of Europe, extending from the Barbary States in the north to the 15th parallel, and from the Atlantic on the west to the Libyan Desert on the east. It is a sandy, rocky, gravelly, arid waste, interspersed with oases, separated by considerable distances, which when reached afford rest, shade, and refreshment. These oases are inhabited by Moors, Tuariks, and Tiboos. The three largest are the Great Oasis, 90 miles long, Fezzan, and Gadames. The trade across this desolate region is carried on by caravans, consisting of hundreds of camels and men. In the west the land is greatly depressed, and it has been proposed to cut the sandhills which skirt the coast, and allow the waters of the Atlantic to flow in, and thus open up a great water communication between the Atlantic and the interior of Central Africa. Between Northern and Central Africa there are three chief caravan routes: (1) From Fez in Morocco to Timbuctoo. (2) From Tunis to Bornu. (3) From Murzuk in Fezzan to Wara, capital of Wadai.

The **SOUDAN** (*land of the blacks*) lies south of the Sahara, and between Senegambia in the west and Nubia in the east, and is nearly half the size of Europe, with an estimated population of from 40 to 58 millions. It is also called **Nigritia** or **Negroland**, because it is peopled by negroes. Their chief employment is agriculture, and wheat, maize, and durra are grown extensively. The exports are ivory, gold dust, ostrich feathers, and slaves. The religion is Fetichism, which means the ascription of some magical power to animate or inanimate objects. Any object inspiring with fear, reverence, or affection, may become a fetich or god, as an animal, a tree, a river, etc. The Soudan States are mostly in the basins of the Niger and Lake Chad, and are exposed to the **Harmattan**—a hot wind from the east, which is most injurious to vegetation, and disagreeably affects the whole frame, causing the mouth, nostrils, and eyes to become painfully dry and parched. The following are amongst the chief States comprising the Soudan: Bambarra, Massina, Gando, Sokoto, Bornu, Baghirmi, Wadai.

SUMMARY OF AFRICA.

COUNTRIES.	Area.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
Independent Countries-				
Morocco, . . .	260,000	7,000,000	Morocco, .	60,000
Egypt, . . .	200,000	7,000,000	Cairo, . . .	350,000
Nubia, . . .	340,000	1,000,000	Khartoum, .	30,000
Eastern Soudan, .	320,000	10,000,000	Wara, . . .	50,000
Abyssinia, . .	174,000	4,000,000	Gondar, . .	10,000
Somali and Gallas Countries, .	500,000	(?) 4,000,000	...	...
Zanzibar, . . .	64,000	250,000	Zanzibar, . .	60,000
Madagascar, . .	230,000	4,000,000	Antananarivo,	50,000
Comoro Isles, . .	1,500	80,000	...	...
Orange River Free State, . .	58,000	80,000	Bloemfontein,	1,000
Independent Kaffraria, . .	5,000	300,000	...	...
Kalahara Desert, Bechuana Country,	350,000	(?) 2,500,000	...	...
Loango and Congo,	110,000	50,000		
Kingdom of Dahomey,	35,000	200,000	Abomey, . .	30,000
Kingdom of Ashantee,	14,000	1,000,000	Coomassie, .	15,000
Republic of Liberia,	25,000	1,000,000	Monrovia, .	10,000
Independent Senegambia & Guinea	850,000	28,000,000	Timbo, . .	9,000
Sahara, . . .	2,500,000	4,000,000	Murzuk, . .	3,500
Soudan, . . .	1,250,000	58,000,000	Timbuctoo, .	50,000
	7,286,500	132,460,000		
Independent Countries,	7,286,500	132,460,000		
British Possessions, .	555,271	3,723,030	Described pp. 127–132.	
Portuguese do. .	694,191	2,408,000	,, p. 254.	
Turkish do. .	425,000	3,500,000	,, p. 283.	
French do. .	369,937	4,029,000	,, p. 208.	
Spanish do. .	500	27,000	,, p. 250.	
Sultan of Keshin, Socotra, . .	1,100	5,000	,, p. 327.	
Unexplored, . say	2,196,553	53,898,000		
	11,529,052	200,050,000		

OCEANIA.—General View.

This division of the globe comprises all that multitude of islands in the Pacific, lying between the south-eastern shores of the Asiatic continent and the western shores of America. They have been variously classified. Some geographers arrange them under five divisions.

1. **Malasia**, or East Indian Archipelago, comprehends the islands mostly inhabited by Malays, and which lie chiefly between the China Sea and the Indian Ocean.

2. **Melanasia**, or Black Islands, from *melas*, black, and *nesos*, an island. These are inhabited by persons of dark colour, and lie north-east of Australia.

3. **Mikronesia**, from *mikros*, little, and *nesos*, comprehends a multitude of very small islands situated north of Melanasia.

4. **Australasia** (Southern Asia), from *austral*, south, includes Australia and other islands south of Melanasia.

5. **Polynesia**, from *polus*, many, and *nesos*, comprehends those many islands which are scattered over the vast waters of the North and South Pacific.

Most geographers adopt a threefold division: (1) **Malasia**, in the west of Oceania. (2) **Australasia**, in the south. (3) **Polynesia**, in the east.

The **Climate** of the Oceanic islands, though for the most part tropical, is salubrious, the heat being tempered by sea-breezes. The native inhabitants, except the Malays, are oriental negroes, possessing different degrees of intelligence and civilization. The Malays profess Mohammedanism. The oriental negroes practise different forms of idolatry, and many of them are cannibals. Through the labours, however, of missionaries, many, as in the case of the Sandwich and Fiji Islands, have been brought under the civilizing influence of Christianity. The Polynesian Islands, of volcanic formation, are high, some of their summits attaining to a height of about 14,000 feet. Those of coral formation are low, rising only a few feet above the level of the sea. These are much more numerous than the former, and are of very small dimensions; nothing more, in short, than mere specks on the surface of the mighty expanse of waters.

As the Oceanic Islands mostly belong to different European powers, and as the divisions referred to are very far from being well defined, the following arrangement is presented :—

INDEPENDENT POSSESSIONS.

The Government of these independent islands is by native sultans and chiefs, and is generally feudatory in form, the

inhabitants being subject to a chief, who is subject to a higher chief, who is subject again to one still higher, who possesses sovereign rights. Note also that some islands are partly independent and partly possessed by foreign powers.

1. **New Guinea**, or **Papua**, north of Australia, and next to Australia in point of size, has an area five times the size of England, with an estimated population of 800,000. Very little is known of this vast island, but it is believed to have a fine climate, a luxuriant vegetation, and to be rich in natural products and mineral resources. The bird of paradise is a native. As its southern shores are only about 80 miles north of Australia, it is of much interest and importance to England. The Dutch claim supremacy over a large tract in the west, but the greater part is inhabited by native tribes under the government of native chiefs. The inhabitants are Malays and 'Papuan Negroes.'

2. The **Sandwich Islands**, a large group in the north Pacific, a little south of the Tropic of Cancer, form the kingdom of Hawaii or Owhyhee. Their united area is about one-fourth that of Ireland, with a population of about 65,000. The largest is **Hawaii**, on which are the volcanic peaks of **Mauna Kea**, and **Mauna Loa**, each 14,000 feet high. Kilaueh, on Mauna Loa, has a crater three miles in diameter, in the centre of which is a boiling caldron of lava, from which burning streams are constantly emitted. The islands have a fine climate, and produce sugar, coffee, arrowroot, timber, rice, corn, and hides. The Government is a monarchy, modelled after that of England. The Sandwich Isles are commercially important, being situated almost midway between the eastern shores of Asia and the western shores of America. **Honolulu** (15,000) on the island of Oahu, is the capital. On the island of Hawaii Captain Cook was killed. The inhabitants have been Christianized by the labours of missionaries.

3. The **Friendly Islands**, or Tonga Archipelago, a little north of Capricorn, received their name from Captain Cook, on account of the supposed friendly disposition of the inhabitants. Missionaries have been the means of converting many of them to Christianity, and their king is a Christian convert and a preacher of the gospel. Population, 25,000.

4. **Sarawak** is a kingdom in the north-west of Borneo, and has an area of 3000 square miles, with a population of 50,000. Sir J. Brooke having aided the Sultan of Borneo to suppress rebellion in his dominions, was appointed Rajah, Governor of the kingdom. Though under British influence, it nominally

belongs to the Sultan of Borneo. It is noted for its camphor and antimony ore.

5. **Sundry small Independencies.**—(1) In Sumatra, **Achin** in the north, **Siak** in the south, and Battah country. (2) In the Philippine Isles, the greater part of **Mindanao** and **Palawan.** (3) The **Sulu** Archipelago, between the Philippines and Borneo, are partly governed by the Sultan of Sulu. (4) East of **New Guinea, New Ireland, New Britain, Solomon's Isles, Louisiade** Archipelago, **Santa Cruz,** are governed by native chiefs. (5) **New Hebrides,** west of the Fiji Isles. On one of this group, Erromanga, the missionary Williams was murdered in 1839. (6) **Navigators'** or **Samoan Isles,** north of the Friendly. (7) **Cook's** and **Austral Isles,** east of the Friendly, etc.

British Possessions.—(1) Australia, (2) Tasmania, (3) New Zealand, (4) Labuan, (5) Norfolk Island, (6) Fiji Islands, (7) Auckland Isles, (8) Chatham Isles, (9) Pitcairn Island. See pp. 132–140.

Dutch Possessions.—(1) Sumatra, (2) Java, (3) Riou Archipelago, (4) Banca and Billiton, (5) Bali and Lombok, (6) Flores, Sumba, and Solor, (7) Timor (½), (8) Borneo (west coast), (9) Celebes, (10) Moluccas, (11) New Guinea. See pp. 186–188.

Spanish Possessions.—(1) Philippine Isles, (2) Sulu Isles, (3) Ladrones or Marianne Isles, (4) Caroline Isles, (5) Pelew Isles, (6) Bashee Isles. See p. 249.

French Possessions.—(1) Marquesas Islands, (2) New Caledonia, (3) Loyalty Isles, (4) Society Isles, (5) Gambier group. See p. 208.

Portuguese Possession.—Timor, part of (½). See p. 255.

AMERICA.—General View.

1. **NAME.**—America receives its name from **Amerigo Vespucci,** an Italian explorer, who discovered numerous islands in the Gulf of Mexico in 1499, and wrote the *first narrative* of his own and of the discoveries of Columbus in 1492; and from this circumstance the country was called after his name. But it is generally agreed that Columbus was entitled to give his name to this great division of the globe.

2. **EXTENT.**—In point of superficial extent, America stands next to Asia, and in point of political and commercial importance next to Europe. Its length, from the extreme north to Cape Horn in the south, is said to be 9000 miles. Its most

northern point is about 80 degrees of latitude, its most southern 56 degrees. Its estimated population is about 98 millions, and its area more than four times the size of Europe.

8. **CONTINENTAL AMERICA** consists of two vast peninsulas, connected by a narrow isthmus, called **Darien** or **Panama**. The north part of each peninsula is very wide, and each narrows toward a point in a southern direction. The coasts are washed on all sides by four great oceans: by the Arctic on the north, by the Southern on the south, by the Atlantic on the east, and by the Pacific on the west. A stupendous chain of mountains extends from the extreme south to almost the extreme north, skirting the Pacific at no great distance from the coast. This mountain chain is called the 'backbone' of America, and receives the name of the Andes in the south, the Cordilleras in the centre, and the Rocky Mountains in the north. It will be observed by looking at the map, that while the east coast of North America is much indented, forming numerous inland seas, bays, and gulfs, the east coast of South America, and the entire west coasts of both peninsulas, have very few openings, the only one of any note being the Gulf of California.

4. The great **PHYSICAL FEATURES** of America are its grand mountains, its grand tablelands, its grand prairies and plains, its grand forests, its grand islands, its grand rivers, its grand lakes, its grand waterfalls. Indeed, everything connected with America is grand. Its people are a grand people, and their enterprises are on a grand scale.

5. **NATURAL DIVISIONS.**—The territories which America comprehends are arranged in three divisions,—North America, Central America, including West Indies, and South America. North America comprises four divisions,—Danish North America, British North America, the United States, and Mexico. The first two divisions have been described.[1]

INDEPENDENT NORTH AMERICA.

THE UNITED STATES.

1. **EXTENT.**—The United States consist of 38 independent confederated states, and 10 territories, not recognised as states. They are bounded on the north by British America, on the south by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico, on the east by the Atlantic, and on the west by the Pacific. Their united area is about the size of Europe, with a population estimated at about 50 millions.

[1] Danish America, p. 165; British America, pp. 141-148.

2. **HISTORY.**— Originally these states and territories were possessed by Indians, who, though still existing in greatly diminished numbers, are rapidly dying out. Colonies in the reigns of Elizabeth, James I., and Charles II. were established on the north-east coast; but the English Parliament having imposed taxes on tea and other articles, thirteen colonies united in resisting payment, upon the ground that where there is no parliamentary representation there should be no taxation, and in 1776 declared their independence of British rule, and formed themselves into a federal union. The colonists were aided in their opposition to Britain by France, Spain, and Holland, and in consequence were so successful that their independence was officially recognised by England in 1783. At different periods between 1783 and 1861 different states were added to the Union, some voluntarily, some by purchase, and some were acquired by conquest. The states in 1861 were known as the Northern and Southern States, the former opposed to slavery, the latter in favour of it. The result was a protracted civil war, which ended in 1865 in the complete subjugation of the Southern slave states, the preservation of the Federal Union, the entire abolition of slavery as an institution throughout the bounds of the Union, and the admission of the liberated slaves to all the rights of citizenship.

3. **North-Eastern States, with their Chief Towns.**[1]

State.	Towns.
Maine, . . .	Augusta, Portland.
New Hampshire,	Concord, Portsmouth.
Vermont, . . .	Montpelier, Burlington.
Massachusetts, .	Springfield, Boston, Cambridge.
Rhode Island, .	Providence, Newport.
Connecticut, . .	Hartford, New Haven.
New York, . .	Albany, New York, Brooklyn, Buffalo.
New Jersey, . .	Trenton, Newark, Jersey City.
Pennsylvania, .	Harrisburg, Philadelphia, Pittsburg.

Middle States.

State.	Towns.
Delaware, . .	Dover, Wilmington.
Maryland, . .	Annapolis, Baltimore.
East Virginia, .	Petersburg, Richmond.
West Virginia,	Charlestown, Wheeling.
Columbia, . .	Washington, Georgetown.
Kentucky, . .	Louisville, Frankfort.
Ohio, ...	Columbus, Cincinnati, Cleveland.
Indiana, . . .	Indianapolis, New Albany.
Illinois, . . .	Springfield, Chicago.
Wisconsin, . .	Madison, Milwaukie.
Michigan, . .	Lansing, Detroit.

[1] Capitals are placed first.

Southern States.

State.	Towns.
North Carolina,	Raleigh, Wilmington.
South Carolina,	Columbia, Charlestown.
Tennessee, . .	Nashville, Memphis.
Mississippi, . .	Jackson, Natchez.
Georgia, . . .	Atlanta, Augusta, Savannah.
Florida, . . .	Tallahassee, St. Augustine.
Alabama, . .	Montgomery, Mobile.
Louisiana, . .	New Orleans, Baton Rouge.
Texas, . . .	Austin, Galveston.

Western States.

State.	Towns.
Minnesota, . .	St. Paul, St. Anthony.
Iowa, ...	Iowa, Burlington, Des Moines.
Missouri, . .	Jefferson City, St. Louis.
Arkansas, . .	Little Rock.
Kansas, . . .	Topeka.
Nebraska, . .	Omaha, Lincoln.
Colorado, . . .	Denver.
Nevada, . . .	Carson City.
California, . .	Sacramento, San Francisco.
Oregon, . . .	Salem, Portland.

The ten territories are **Dakota, Montana, Idaho, Wyoming Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, Washington, Alaska, Indian territory.**

4. **GENERAL REMARKS.**—The **first six** north-east states are called the **New England States.** They were colonized in the reign of James I. The **thirteen states** which united in one great confederacy in 1776, and were acknowledged independent in 1783, are the most prosperous and influential. They are—

New Hampshire.	New Jersey.	Virginia.
Massachusetts.	Pennsylvania.	North Carolina.
Rhode Island.	Delaware.	South Carolina.
Connecticut.	Maryland.	Georgia.
New York.		

The State of **Louisiana** was purchased from the French, in 1803, for the sum of £3,000,000. In 1821, **Florida** was taken from Spain. **Texas** was annexed by right of conquest in 1845. The Oregon territory was obtained from Britain by Treaty in 1846, and **New Mexico** and **Upper California** were acquired in 1848. The territory of **Alaska** in the north-west corner, ...uding the Aleutian Islands, was purchased from Russia ... for the sum of £1,440,000. The other states volun... the confederation at different times.

...ry has a population under 60,000, considered too small to be ... a federal state.

5. **RACES.**—The inhabitants of the United States at present are very mixed. Besides England, Holland, Germany, France, Spain, Scandinavia, and China are largely represented. The Indians, or original inhabitants, amount only to about 300,000. Negroes are numerous (4,000,000), the whole population may be divided into two races—the **Whites** and the **Blacks**. English is the language of the country.

6. **CLIMATE.**—It is hotter in summer, and colder in winter, than in corresponding latitudes in Europe. With the exception of the margin of large rivers, and the low-lying lands bordering on the Gulf of Mexico, the climate of the United States is favourable to health. They lie wholly within the North Temperate Zone.

7. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) The **Rocky Mountains** are an extensive range running parallel with the Pacific coast, from Mexico almost to the Arctic Ocean, and at a considerable distance inland. They form the great watershed between the basin of the Mississippi on the east, and the basins of the Colorado and Columbia on the west. The heights are from 10,000 to 16,000 feet.

(2) The **Sierra Nevada** are a less extensive range, but of equal if not higher elevation (Whitney, 15,000). They lie west of the Rocky Mountains, and are celebrated for their rich silver mines, so rich that their great productiveness has largely contributed to the present cheapness of silver—52d. per oz.

(3) The **Cascade** or Coast Range lie still nearer the Pacific, and are of moderate height. These three ranges, though distinct and separated by valleys, form part of the same lofty western plateau.

(4) The **Alleghanies**, or **Appalachians**, extend from the State of Maine to the confines of Alabama, parallel with the east coast, and about 100 miles inland. In these mountains, the rivers falling into the Atlantic have their origin, whilst on the western slopes the great affluents of the Mississippi-Missouri take their rise. They are rich in coal and iron, and other mineral products. Note **Black Dome**, 6700 feet. The valley of the Mississippi, between the Rocky Mountains and the Alleghanies, forms one vast plain called the **Prairies**.

8. **ISLANDS AND PENINSULAS.**—(1) **Long Island**, separated from New York by Long Island Sound, is 115 miles long and 12 miles broad. Its numerous watering-places are the favourite sea-side resorts of the inhabitants of New York. Its greatest town is **Brooklyn**, noted for its grain trade and dockyards; population, 587,000. It stands related to New

York as Birkenhead does to Liverpool. (2) **Rhode Island**, off the small state of same name, is 15 miles long and 3 miles broad. **Newport** is a fashionable sea-side resort. (3) **Staten Island**, separated from Long Island by Narrow's Strait, has an area of about 60 square miles. It is studded with villas, and has fisheries and mineral products. (4) **Martha's Vineyard**, off Masachusetts, is 20 miles long and 6 miles broad. (5) **Kodiak**, south-west of Alaska Territory, is 70 miles long and 50 miles broad. (6) The **Seal Islands**, opposite San Francisco, are a small rocky group, frequented by sea-fowl and numerous seals, which bask in the sun, and are under Government protection. (7) **Florida**, between the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic, and **Alaska**, in the north-west, are two large peninsulas.

9. **CAPES.**—The chief are **Cape Hatteras**, on the east coast; **Cape Sable**, south of Florida; **Cape Flattery**, south of Vancouver's Island.

10. **INLETS** connected with the Atlantic are—**Delaware Bay** and **Chesapeake Bay.** Connected with the Gulf of Mexico are—**Appalachee Bay** and the **Mississippi Sound.** Connected with the Pacific are—**San Francisco Bay** and **Norton Sound**, west of Alaska.

11. **LAKES.**—If we except the great lakes which form part of the boundary between the United States and the Dominion of Canada, they are not numerous. (1) **Lake Michigan** lies wholly within the territory of the United States, and is about two-thirds the size of Ireland. The great grain ports of Chicago and Milwaukie stand on its shores. It is connected with the Mississippi by canal. (2) **Lake Champlain** lies between the States of New York and Vermont. Its waters are conveyed by the Richlieu to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and it is connected by canal with the river Hudson. Its area is about 500 square miles. (3) The **Great Salt Lake** in Utah, 70 miles long and 30 miles wide, is studded with islands, and so salt that it is said no creature can live in it. It is the 'Dead Sea' of America. (4) **Wenham Lake**, in Massachusetts, is noted for the purity of its ice, which is exported in large quantities to India, etc. It is only one square mile in extent.

12. **RIVERS.**—The territory of the United States is well watered, and some of its rivers are amongst the largest and most commercially important in the world.

Into the Atlantic flow—(1) The **Merrimac**; (2) **Hudson**; (3) **Delaware**; (4) **Susquehannah**; (5) **Potomac**; (6) **James' River**; (7) **Roanoke**; (8) **Savannah**; (9) **Altahama.**

Into the Gulf of Mexico flow—(1) The **Rio Grande del Norte**; (2) The **Colorado**; (3) The **Mississippi**, with its numerous great affluents; (4) The **Mobile** or **Alabama**.

Into the Pacific flow the **Columbia** and **Sacramento**. The **Colorado** flows into the Gulf of California, and its mouth is in Mexican waters.

The **Mississippi-Missouri**.—Measuring from the source of the Missouri, its great tributary, the Mississippi (*father of waters*) is more than 4500 miles long, and considered by some to be the largest river in the world. It rises in the uplands of Minnesota, and flows in a southerly direction into the Gulf of Mexico. It receives on the east the **Wisconsin**, **Ohio**, and **Illinois**, and on the west the **Red River**, **Arkansas**, and **Missouri**. It drains with its tributaries an area of more than 1,000,000 square miles, more than seventeen times the size of England, and is navigable for large vessels for 2000 miles from its mouth. The principal towns on its banks are **St. Louis**, **Memphis**, **Vicksburg**, **Natchez**, and **New Orleans**. For above 100 miles above New Orleans, the Mississippi is 20 feet higher than the surrounding country, which is protected from inundations by enormous embankments called Levees.

The **Missouri**, its largest tributary, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and after a course of 3000 miles, passing Jefferson City, it joins the Mississippi near St. Louis. From its confluence with the Mississippi it is navigable upwards of 2000 miles.

The **Ohio**, the second great tributary, rises in the Alleghany Mountains, receives the **Tennessee** on the left, and after a course of 1000 miles, joins the Mississippi near Cairo. It passes **Cincinnati**, **Louisville**, **Wheeling**, and is navigable to **Pittsburg**.

The **Rio Grande** or **Bravo del Norte** rises in the Rocky Mountains, and after a course of 1800 miles, falls into the Gulf of Mexico. Though as long as the Danube, yet in consequence of sandbars, shallows, and rapids, it is not of great commercial importance. It is politically important as the boundary between the United States and Mexico.

The **Sacramento** rises in the Sierra Nevada, and waters the valley between this and the Cascade Range. It receives the **San Joachim** from the south, and after a course of 450 miles, falls into the Bay of San Francisco.

13. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture** is the chief employment. The soil is fertile: wheat, maize, oats, barley, and flax are largely grown; rice, cotton, tobacco, and the sugar-cane are extensively cultivated. (2) **Rearing Cattle, Horses,** and

Hogs,—the annual stock is estimated at 8 million horses, 28 million cattle, 28 million sheep, and 26 million hogs. (3) **Felling, Transporting,** and **Preparing Timber** for home use and exportation. (4) **Fishing** is an important industry, and gives extensive employment. (5) **Mining—Coal** is very widely diffused. The production of one year amounted to 46 million tons, and the hands employed at 2,000,000. **Iron** is also abundant, and found in the neighbourhood of the coal-fields. The principal coal-field is the Appalachian, which covers an area of 60,000 square miles. Salt, lead, copper, and zinc are also found in large quantities. The silver mines of Nevada and the gold mines of California are celebrated. (6) **Manufactures** are very extensive. Woollen, cotton, and linen fabrics, iron, hardware, machinery, and india-rubber goods are the principal. The annual value of the manufacturing industry is estimated at £8,000,000.

14. **COMMERCE** is very great. The position of the United States between the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, the number and length of navigable rivers, the extent of canals and railways, the capacity of the harbours, and extended seaboard, afford the greatest facilities for home and foreign trade. The chief **Exports**, besides gold and silver, are grain, flour, provisions, iron, raw cotton, tobacco, timber, and petroleum, to the value of £140,000,000. The **Imports** amount to about £90,000,000, and are chiefly manufactured goods.

15. **REVENUE**, £55,000,000. **Expenditure**, £53,500,000. **National Debt**, £460,000,000.

16. **ARMY**.—During the civil war of 1861–65, it is said that not less than 2½ millions took the field. Since the war the regular army has been reduced to about 25,000, which is an enormous saving to the country. There is a very large militia, whose military services are available in time of war. The **Navy** consists of 84 vessels, of which 24 are monitors or ironclad turret-ships.

17. **EDUCATION** is very advanced. Free elementary schools, supported by grants from the public funds, are established in every district. There are also numerous colleges and academies for higher education.

18. **RELIGION**. — There is no established or endowed church. All denominations are supported upon the voluntary principle.

19. The **GOVERNMENT** is a Federal Republic. Each state regulates its own internal affairs, but is bound to obey the central Government in all matters relating to the defence of the

country and the common welfare. It consists—(1) Of a **President**, elected for four years, who discharges the functions of a constitutional monarch; (2) a **Senate**, composed of two members from each state; (3) a **House of Representatives**, chosen by universal suffrage. These two Chambers, presided over by the President, form the **Congress**. Each Territory sends a **Delegate** to the House of Representatives, who can deliberate but not vote. The Senators and Representatives are paid each £1000, and the President £10,000 per annum.

20. CHIEF TOWNS.

Washington (147,000), on the Potomac, in Columbia, is the Government capital, and is called after George Washington, the first President of the United States.

Boston (362,000), in Massachusetts, is the literary capital. It is the 'classic city,' the Edinburgh of the Union. At **Cambridge**, four miles distant, is **Harvard University**, the most distinguished seat of learning in the States. **Lexington** and **Bunker's Hill** are memorable for battles fought between the revolted States and British troops in 1765. At the adjacent town of **Plymouth**, the 'Pilgrim Fathers' in 1620 landed from the *Mayflower*. A national monument, erected on the landing-place, commemorates the event.

New York (1,200,000), near the mouth of the Hudson, on Manhattan Island, is the commercial capital. It stands next to London in commercial importance. Its annual **Imports** amount to £71,000,000; its **Exports** to £80,000,000. Note **Broadway**, three miles long, one of the finest streets in the world.

Philadelphia (847,000),—*love of the brotherhood*,—on the Delaware, in Pennsylvania, is sometimes called the 'Quaker City,' because Pennsylvania, of which it is the capital, was originally colonized by the Society of Friends. It stands second to New York as a place of trade.

Pittsburg (120,000), in Pennsylvania, on the Alleghany River, is the great centre of the coal, iron, and hardware trade, and hence has been called the Birmingham of the States.

New Orleans (216,000), 100 miles from the mouth of the Mississippi, is a place of great trade. Its annual **Imports** amount to £3,000,000; its **Exports** to £18,000,000, the chief of which are cotton and sugar. The city lies very low, and is subject to inundations. Yellow fever prevails.

St. Louis (350,000), near the confluence of the Missouri with the Mississippi, is regarded as the 'commercial metropolis of the Mississippi valley.' It has large sugar refineries, iron-foundries, and numerous manufactures. It is also the great western depôt of the American fur trade.

Charlestown (60,000), in South Carolina, has large exports of cotton and rice, and, next to New Orleans, is the chief seaport of the Southern States.

Baltimore (333,000), at the head of Chesapeake Bay, is the great centre of the flour and tobacco trade. Shipbuilding is carried on extensively.

Richmond (60,000), on James' River, is the capital of East Virginia, and has large exports of tobacco and flour.

Cincinnati (256,000), on the Ohio, is a great hog market, no less than 560,000 hogs being annually slaughtered.

Chicago, on Lake Michigan, has marvellously increased in population, from about 5000 in 1840 to 503,000 in 1881. It is the seat of an immense cattle, hog, grain, and lumber trade. In 1871 the city was almost entirely burnt. Property to the extent of 40 millions was destroyed, and 200 persons perished. But through the generous aid of sympathizing humanity, the city has been entirely rebuilt.

Milwaukie, in Wisconsin, on the south shore of Lake Michigan, is a great grain market, and ranks fourth as a commercial port; population, 75,000.

San Francisco (234,000),—'Queen of the Pacific,'—capital of California, at the mouth of the Sacramento, is connected with New York by the Pacific Railway, 3300 miles long. The journey is accomplished in about a week. Besides the export of gold to the amount of £12,000,000, there are exports of wheat, furs, hides, copper ore, and quicksilver.

The **Great Mammoth Cave**, in Kentucky, is one of the greatest curiosities of the country. It consists of numerous caverns, and has been explored to the extent of ten miles. Streams of pure water, in which blind fish are found, are navigated by boats. The roof in some parts is 100 feet high, from which hang stalactites. It is now supposed that the cave at one time formed part of a subterranean river.

Salt Lake City, in the territory of Utah, is the capital of the Settlement of the Mormons, or Latter-day Saints. The sect (50,000) was founded by Joseph Smith, a Vermont man, and received the name of Mormons, from their chief prophet Mormon. Polygamy is their distinguishing institution.

Indian Territory lies between Texas and Kansas, and has been set apart by the Government for native Indians.

Alaska, in the north-west, has an area, including the Aleutian Islands, about nine times the size of England, with a population of about 70,000. The peninsula is mountainous, and many of the heights are of volcanic formation, and attain an elevation of 12,000 feet. Mounts St. Elias and Fairweather are bordering on British Columbia. The chief river is the

Yukon, which rises in the Rocky Mountains, and after a course of 2000 miles, falls by several mouths into the Behring Sea. Sitka, formerly New Archangel, is the principal town. The fisheries are valuable, and furs are an important source of wealth, especially sealskins.

The **Twelve Chief Towns** are—

	Population.		Population.
New York,[1] . .	1,200,000	*Baltimore*, . .	333,000
Philadelphia, . .	847,000	*Cincinnati*, . .	256,000
Brooklyn, . .	587,000	*San Francisco*, .	234,000
Chicago, . . .	503,000	*New Orleans*, . .	216,000
Boston, . . .	362,000	*Buffalo*, . . .	155,000
St. Louis, . .	350,000	*Washington*, . .	147,000

EMINENT PERSONS.

George Washington, Commander-in-Chief of the forces of the States which declared their independence in 1776. He was chosen the first President of the Federal Republic. He was 'first in peace, first in war, and first in the hearts of his countrymen.' **Jonathan Edwards**, an eminent metaphysician and divine, 'who ranks with the brightest luminaries of the Christian Church.' Note his *Freedom of the Will*, and the *History of Redemption*. **Benjamin Franklin**, an eminent natural philosopher and electrician, discovered the identity of lightning and electricity, and pointed out in his works the advantage of lightning conductors as a house-defence during thunderstorms. **Washington Irving**, an eminent historian and literary scholar, author of the *Sketch Book*, *Tales of a Traveller*, *Life of Washington*. **James Russell Lowell**, a famous humorous poet, author of the *Biglow Papers*, and *My Study Windows*. **Benjamin West**, an eminent painter, and president of the Royal Academy. Note his *Death on the Pale Horse*, and *Christ Healing the Sick*. **Noah Webster**, an eminent philologist, and author of the well-known *Dictionary of the English Language*. **Henry Longfellow**, a distinguished poet. Note his *Evangeline*, and *Voices of the Night*. **Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe**, authoress of *Uncle Tom's Cabin* and *Dred*. **Albert Barnes'** *Notes*, explanatory and practical, on the Old and New Testaments, are well known. **Dr. Charles Anthon**, a distinguished editor, and commentator of school classics. Note Anthon's *Virgil*, etc.

MEXICO.

1. **EXTENT.**—Mexico, from *Mexitili*, the patron god of the Aztecs, its ancient inhabitants, lies south of the United States.

[1] Census of 1881 in round numbers.

Its area, diminished by the cession of Texas, Upper California, and New Mexico to the United States, is nearly 13 times the size of England, with a population of more than 9 millions.

2. **RACES.**—The inhabitants consist of pure Indians, pure whites, pure negroes, and mixed races. Several dialects of the Aztec or ancient Mexican tongue are spoken, but Spanish may be regarded as the language of the country, especially of the educated classes.

3. **HISTORY.**—Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards, under Cortez, in 1519, and in union with other conquered territories was subsequently called New Spain. The country continued under Spanish rule until 1824, when its independence, after a sanguinary war with Spain, was recognised by the European powers, and a Federal Republic established, similar to that of the United States. In 1862, Maximilian, brother of the Emperor of Austria, endeavoured, under the auspices of Napoleon III., to found an empire; but after being deserted and betrayed he was captured, and shot at Queretaro in 1867, and the Federal Republic restored.

4. **CLIMATE.**—In consequence of its great extent of territory, from 18° to 32° of latitude, and in consequence of lofty highlands, there is great variety of climate and native productions. There are three climatic divisions: (1) Hot lands (*tierras calientes*). This region extends along the coasts, and yellow fever prevails. (2) Temperate lands (*tierras templadas*). This region lies between elevations of 2000 and 5000 feet, and is mild and healthy. (3) Cold lands (*tierras frias*). This region is situated above 5000 feet, and is considered the most agreeable part of the country.

5. **MOUNTAINS, etc.**—The Mexican territory consists of lofty tablelands, traversed and skirted by mountains of high elevation. The range of the **Sierra Madre** runs through the centre nearly parallel with the coast. Amongst the highest peaks note **Orizaba**, 17,000 feet; the **White Woman**, 15,700 feet; **Popocatapetl**, or **Smoking Mountain**, 17,800 feet. These mountains are of volcanic formation, and as recently as 1759 the **Jurullo** was thrown up to the height of 1375 feet from an elevated plain, and is said still to emit smoke. **Yucatan** is a peninsula, and like Jutland, in Denmark, has a northward direction. **Lower California** is also a peninsula west of the gulf of same name. The Isthmus of **Tehuantepec** lies between the Bay of Campeachy and the Gulf of Tehuantepec.

6. **OPENINGS.**—Connected with the **Atlantic** are the Gulf of

Mexico and the Bay of Campeachy; and with the **Pacific** the Gulfs of California and Tehuantepec.

7. **RIVERS.**—These are not navigable to any extent. The **Rio Grand del Norte** separates Mexico from the United States, the **Rio Santiago** flows into the Pacific, and the **Rio Colorado** into the Gulf of California.

8. **LAKES.**—The largest is **Chapala**, 90 miles long. **Lake Texcuco**, near the capital, is beautifully picturesque.

9. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Agriculture.** The soil is fertile, and yields maize, rice, tobacco, coffee, and fruits of all kinds in abundance. Medicinal plants, sarsaparilla, agave or Mexican aloe, jalap, ipecacuanha, etc., are largely grown. The cochineal insect and silkworm are carefully cultivated, whilst forests abound in ebony, rosewood, mahogany, and india-rubber trees. In Mexico the fuchsia and dahlia flourish to perfection. (2) **Mining.** The range of **Sierra Madre** produces the richest mineral products — gold, silver, precious stones, iron, copper, lead, tin, zinc, quicksilver, antimony. The annual value of the silver at one time amounted to about £5,000,000. But this source of wealth, in consequence of the unsettled state of the country, does not receive sufficient attention. (3) The **Rearing of Cattle, Horses,** and **Sheep** is carried on, on the rich pasture lands. (4) **Manufactures** are unimportant. Soap is the principal. Gold and silver plate, and coarse goods are also manufactured for home consumption.

10. **COMMERCE.**—Considering her extent of seaboard, both on the Atlantic and Pacific, and the abundance of her mineral wealth and vegetable productions, Mexico is entitled to possess an extensive commerce. But in consequence of misgovernment and anarchy it is greatly restricted. With regard to **internal communication,** the roads are bad, there are few navigable rivers or canals; only 400 miles of railway, and about 7000 miles of telegraphic lines. **Exports,** to the value of 5 millions, are gold, silver, copper, cigars, hides, leather, cochineal, logwood, mahogany, drugs, and fruits. The **Imports** amount to about 5½ millions.

11. **EDUCATION** has been neglected, but is now receiving increased attention. The **Religion** is Roman Catholic, but other denominations are tolerated, under certain restrictions. The **Government** is a Federal Republic, modelled after that of the United States.

12. **REVENUE,** £3,700,000; **Expenditure,** £4,900,000. **Public Debt** is not accurately known, say 85 millions; the country is bankrupt. **Army** about 20,000; **Navy** is insignificant.

18. **DIVISIONS** and **TOWNS.**—Mexico consists of 27 States, 1 Territory, Lower California, and 1 Federal District which contains the capital. The chief towns are—**Mexico** (260,000), the capital, which stands on a high tableland, 7500 feet above the sea, and is considered a well-built and beautiful city. It is situated about 200 miles from the coast, and its trade is chiefly transit. It contains a University. **Vera Cruz** (*the true cross*), on the Gulf of Mexico, is the chief seaport. The harbour is bad, and yellow fever prevails. **Tampico** is on the same gulf. **Acapulco** is the principal port on the Pacific. **Puebla, Queretaro, Guadalaxara, Matamoras,** are also important towns. **Merida** is the capital of Yucatan, and has a university, and **Xalapa** gives its name to Jalap.

SUMMARY OF NORTH AMERICA.

COUNTRIES.	Area.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
Independent Governments—				
United States, . . .	3,600,000	50,000,000	Washington,	130,000
Mexico, ...	750,000	9,500,000	Mexico, . .	260,000
British North America[1]—				
Dominion of Canada, .	3,436,200	4,088,000	Ottawa, . .	22,000
Newfoundland, . . .	40,000	160,000	St. John's, .	24,000
Bermudas, ...	40	12,500	Hamilton, .	1,000
Danish North America[2]—				
Greenland, ...	(?) 700,000	(?) 12,000		
French Possessions[3]—				
St. Miquelon, . . }	210	4,500		
St. Pierre, ... }				
	8,526,450	63,777,000		

Independent Central America.

I. THE MAINLAND.

1. **Extent.**—The mainland of Central America lies between the south of Mexico and the United States of Colombia, in the north-west part of South America. It is about 900 miles long, with varying breadth of from 50 to 320 miles. The estimated area is more than three times the size of England, with a population of nearly 2½ millions, consisting of Indians and

Described—[1] Pp. 140–148. [2] P. 165. [3] P. 209.

mixed races, chiefly Roman Catholics. They are principally engaged in agriculture and cattle-rearing.

2. **History.**—Central America belonged to Spain, but in 1821 it achieved its independence, and became united to Mexico. In 1823 it was formed into one united Federal Republic, styled 'The United States of Central America.' In 1847 this union was dissolved, and the mainland of Central America now consists of the five independent republics of **Guatemala, San Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica,** and **British Honduras.**

3. The **Mosquito** territory is on the east coast, between Honduras and Costa Rica. It is about half the size of Ireland, with a population of from 15,000 to 20,000. It was formerly an independent kingdom under British protection. To allay the jealousy of the United States, this protectorate was abandoned, and after being for some time allied to Honduras, it now, together with the Bay Islands, forms a part of the state of Nicaragua.

4. Central America is **mountainous,** and of volcanic formation. The Cordilleras, an extension of the Andes, run through the whole region, decreasing in elevation as the Isthmus of Panama is approached. The culminating point is **Volcan de Agua**[1] (15,000 feet), in Guatemala, which emits water instead of fire. **Cartago** (12,000 feet), in Costa Rica, is also an active volcano.

5. The **Rivers** of Central America are not commercially of much value. The distance to the Atlantic and Pacific from the eastern and western slopes of the central plateau is so short, that there is not space for the formation of rivers of any considerable volume. They are consequently little more than mere mountain streams, but they derive importance from their contributing to form a connection between the two oceans. Note San Juan, Montagua, Dulce, and Atrato.

6. Central America is not wanting in **Lakes,** though of small dimensions compared with those in the north. Note Nicaragua, 140 miles long by 40 miles broad, and Managua or Leon, 50 miles long by 30 miles broad, both in the State of Nicaragua.

7. **Climate, Soil, etc.**—The high tablelands are healthy, the low coast-lands are unhealthy. The **Soil** is generally fertile, and produces wheat, rice, maize, sugar, coffee, tobacco, cocoa, cochineal, indigo, drugs, fruits. The **Forests** abound with mahogany, rosewood, logwood. **Mineral** products are not wanting, as gold, silver, iron, copper, and lead are found, whilst both in the Atlantic and Pacific waters, pearls, turtles, fish,

[1] Latin—*aqua*, water.

are obtained. **Manufactures** are chiefly limited to coarse woollen and cotton goods, for home consumption. **Commerce** is restricted. The chief **Exports** are drugs, indigo, coffee, india-rubber, mahogany, and other timber. **Imports** are hardware, machinery, manufactured goods, etc.

8. In order to avoid the long voyage round Cape Horn, several ship canal routes have been projected at different times across Central America, to connect the Atlantic with the Pacific.

(1) Across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, 140 miles from the Bay of Campeachy to the Gulf of Tehuantepec. (2) Across Nicaragua, 180 miles, through San Juan river and Lake Nicaragua, leaving only about 62 miles to be cut. (3) Across the Isthmus of Panama, 30 miles from the Gulf of Darien to the Gulf of Panama. At present a ship canal is proposed, under the direction of the great French engineer Lesseps, from Simon Bay up the Chagres river on the Atlantic side, and down the valley of the Rio Grande to the port of Panama on the Pacific side.

9. In 1870 a railway was projected across Honduras, to connect Port Cortez on the Atlantic with the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific. But the undertaking turned out a 'south-sea bubble,' and the subscribers to the loans lost their money. A railway from Aspinwall, on the Caribbean Sea, to Panama on the Pacific (45 miles), was completed in 1855, at a cost of £1,500,000, and is of immense importance to the commercial world. It is estimated that goods to the value of £10,000,000 annually pass across it, whilst the entire transit trade is estimated at £17,000,000. The Isthmus of Panama is a province of the United States of Colombia in South America, but geographically it forms a part of Central America.

10. The states comprising Central America are generally very poor, very thinly populated, very limited in resources, often at war with each other, and either unable or unwilling to pay their just debts. Most of them are bankrupt.

11. The states are Independent Republics, except British Honduras, and profess to be modelled after the Government of the United States. In race, language, and religion, the people are the same as the people of Mexico. Education is very limited, and far from general.

II. WEST INDIES.

Hayti, San Domingo, or **Hispaniola,** is the only independent territory in the West Indies, and is next to Cuba in point of size. Its area, including adjacent small isles, is nearly that of

Scotland, with a population of 820,000. It is mountainous (9000 feet), well timbered and watered, and yields coffee, sugar, tobacco, mahogany, and logwood.

The island has undergone many political changes. At present it is divided into two Independent Republics.

1. The **Eastern**, or **Dominican Republic**, which formerly belonged to Spain, has two-thirds of the whole area, with a population of 250,000. Capital, **San Domingo**, 15,000. The language is Spanish.

2. The **Western**, or **Republic of Hayti**, which formerly belonged to France, has one-third of the whole area, with a population of 570,000. Capital, **Port-au-Prince** (20,000). **Cape Haytien** is another seaport. The language is French.

In 1867, the United States acquired by purchase **Samana Bay** as a naval station.

SUMMARY OF INDEPENDENT CENTRAL AMERICA.

COUNTRIES.	Area.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
I. THE MAINLAND.				
Guatemala, . . .	42,000	1,200,000	New Guatemala,	45,000
San Salvador, . .	9,000	450,000	San Salvador, .	20,000
Honduras, . . .	45,000	250,000	Comayagua, .	18,000
Nicaragua, . . .	56,000	360,000	Nicaragua, . .	10,000
Costa Rica, . . .	28,000	195,000	San José, . .	30,000
British Honduras, . .	14,000	25,000	Belize, . . .	10,000
	194,000	2,480,000		
II. WEST INDIES.				
Independent Hayti—				
Republic of Dominica,	20,000	250,000	San Domingo, .	15,000
Republic of Hayti, .	10,000	570,000	Port-au-Prince,	20,000
Possessions of Foreign Powers—				
British, . . .	13,330	1,074,000	Described pp. 148–151.	
Spanish, . . .	47,100	2,051,000	,, pp. 248–249.	
French, . . .	2,680	296,000	,, pp. 208–209.	
Dutch, . . .	630	37,000	,, pp. 188–189.	
Danish, . . .	38,000	37,000	,, p. 165.	
Venezuelan, . .	540	32,000	,, p. 355.	
	132,280	4,347,000		
Total Mainland and Islands, . . .	326,280	6,827,000		

SOUTH AMERICA.—General View.

1. **EXTENT.**—This vast peninsula extends from Cape Gallinas in the extreme north, to Cape Horn in the extreme south,—a distance of nearly 5000 miles. It has an area nearly twice the size of Europe, with a population of more than 27 millions. It is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by the Southern Ocean, on the east by the Atlantic, and on the west by the Pacific. In configuration, it is very wide towards the top, and gradually narrows to a point at its southern extremity. The equator passes through its northern part, leaving about four-fifths of its surface in the southern hemisphere.

2. Its great **PHYSICAL FEATURES** are—(1) Its gigantic mountain chain of the **Andes**, extending throughout its whole length, near to its western coast. (2) Its large number of high **Volcanic Summits**, in more or less frequent action. (3) Its frequent and devastating **Earthquakes**. (4) Its lofty **Tablelands**, some of them at an elevation of 12,000 feet above the sea level. (5) Its **Vast Plains**: the Llanos or grass plains watered by the Orinoco; the Selvas or forest plains, watered by the Amazon; the Pampas or treeless plains, watered by the rivers forming the La Plata; the great shingle plains of the south, watered by the Rio Negro and the Chupat, and over which vast numbers of wild cattle roam. (6) Its mighty **Rivers**, amongst the largest in the world. The Orinoco and the Amazon, flowing eastward, and the La Plata rivers southward, into the Atlantic. (7) Its **Luxuriant Vegetation**, the excessive heat and moisture contributing to the production of its dense forests, its splendid araucaria of Chili, its Victoria Regia of Guiana, 5 feet in diameter, and its valuable medicinal bark of Peru.

3. **MOUNTAINS.**—(1) The **Andes**, the largest mountain chain in the world, extends along the Pacific coast from Panama to Cape Horn, a distance of nearly 5000 miles, with a breadth varying from 50 to 350 miles. They are at an average distance from the Pacific of 100 miles, hence the slopes towards the Atlantic are long and gradual, whilst their west slopes are short and steep, and hence the rivers from the east slopes are enormously long and large, whilst those from the west are short, rapid, and unnavigable to any considerable extent. The Andes are noted for the number and majestic grandeur of their active and extinct volcanoes. The dome-shaped **Chimborazo**, in Ecuador, with its glistening diadem of everlasting snow, attains an elevation of about 21,500 feet. **Aconcagua**, in Chili, rises to the height of nearly 24,000 feet. The **Sorata**, in Bolivia, 22,000

feet, was till recently supposed to be the culminating point of the vast chain. There are a few passes across the range, but they are mostly higher than the summit of Mont Blanc, a circumstance which is prejudicial to commercial intercourse betweeen East and West Andean States. The Venezuelan Cordilleras are to be regarded as a north-eastward branch of the Andes. Note Sierra Merida (15,000 feet).

(2) The **Sierra Parime**, bordering on British Guiana. Note Maravacca, 8000 feet.

(3) The **Mountains of Brazil** generally run in parallel ranges from north to south, and are of much lower elevation than the Andes. Note **Itambe**, nearly 8000 feet.

4. **RIVERS.**—South America is exceedingly well watered. The three mighty rivers, the Orinoco, Amazon, and La Plata, with their numerous great navigable tributaries, form a complete network of inland water communication unequalled in any other division of the globe.

(1) The **Orinoco** rises in the Parime Mountains, waters with its affluents Venezuela and part of Guiana, and after a circuitous course of nearly 2000 miles, falls by several mouths, forming a delta, into the North Atlantic. It receives on its left bank the Guaviare, Meta, and Apure, and on the right Caroni, Caura, and Ventuari. It drains with its affluents an area of 600,000 square miles, and its tidal wave ascends as far up as Bolivar, 250 miles from the ocean. Its head-waters are united by the Cassiquiare with the Rio Negro, a tributary of the Amazon.

(2) The **Amazon** is considered the largest, though not the longest river in the world. It has its source in the Peruvian Andes, and after an eastward course of 4000 miles, enters the North Atlantic by a wide estuary north-west of the Island of Marajo or Joannes. It is supposed to drain with its numerous great tributary rivers, an area of 2,000,000 square miles, equal in extent to more than half the size of Europe. It receives from the south the Huallaga, Purus, Madeira, Tapajos, and Xingu; and from the north the Napo, Putumayo, Japura, and Rio Negro, etc. The Amazon is navigable for 3000 miles from its mouth, and some of its largest affluents from the south approach within a short distance of affluents of the La Plata, so that a complete water communication between the three vast South American rivers might easily be accomplished by the construction of one short canal of about 10 miles.

(3) The **La Plata** (*river of silver*) is rather a great estuary than a river. Just as the estuary of the Humber is formed by the union and influx of numerous rivers and streams, so

the estuary of the La Plata is formed by the union of the Parana, Paraguay, and Uruguay, with their numerous large tributary streams.

The **Parana** rises in the uplands of Brazil, and after a southerly course of about 2000 miles, contributes its waters to form the La Plata. It is navigable to Corrientes, 600 miles from the sea.

The **Paraguay** rises in the Brazilian Plateau, and after a southerly course of about 1500 miles, joins the Parana near Corrientes. It is navigable to Cuyaba, 500 miles from the sea.

The **Uruguay** also rises in Brazil, and after a southerly course of about 1000 miles, unites with the Parana in forming the La Plata.

The estuary formed by the union of these three rivers is 200 miles long, and 140 miles wide at its mouth, and is the great commercial outlet for the hides, tallow, wool, and other productions of Uruguay, Paraguay, and Argentine Republics.

(4) The **Tocantins** rises in the province of Goyaz, and receives in its northern course its large tributary the **Araguay**, and numerous minor streams. It is 1100 miles long, and falls into the estuary of the Amazon, nearly opposite the island of Joannes. Its navigation is impeded by rapids and sandbars.

5. The **COASTS** are not much indented, and hence there are few gulfs or inland seas. There are also few **Islands**, except on the west and south of Patagonia and Chili; the Galapagos group west of Ecuador and the island of Marajo or Joannes, at the mouth of the Amazon. The only **Lakes** of any considerable extent are Titicaca in Peru, Maracaybo in Venezuela, and Dos Patos, south-west of Brazil, but they do not bear comparison in point of extent and commercial importance with the gigantic lakes of North America.

6. The **CLIMATE** varies both with latitude and altitude. On the lofty ridges of the Andes eternal winter reigns. On the high tablelands there is perpetual spring. On the plains there is excessive heat. Moisture and heat are the general characteristics of the climate, except in the south of Patagonia, where the cold is often intense.

7. South America is rich in **Mineral Treasures**. The diamond mines of Brazil, the gold and silver mines of Peru, have long been celebrated. The emerald has been found in Colombia, whilst iron, copper, zinc, lead, tin, and salt are widely diffused. Of **Forest Timber**, the mahogany tree, Brazilwood, logwood, rosewood, cinchona, oak, pine, and palms of every variety abound. Of **Animals**, the chinchilla, sloth, armadillo, jaguar,

pumas, llamas, are peculiar. Of **Birds**, the condor inhabits the Andes, and the emu (ostrich) the pampas of the La Plata region. Of **Insects** and **Reptiles**, beetles and butterflies are the most beautiful ornaments, whilst ants and mosquitoes are the pest of the country. The boa-constrictor inhabits the forests, and the alligator the tropical rivers.

8. **INTERCOMMUNICATION.**—One great drawback in all the South American States, is the want of good roads, in consequence of which the resources of the different countries cannot be properly developed. Considerable progress of late, however, has been made by the construction of railways and telegraphic lines. The river communication, too, is superior to that of most other countries.

9. **PEOPLE.**—The inhabitants of South America are Europeans or Whites, native Indians, negroes, and mixed races. The offspring of whites and negroes are called **Mulattos**; of whites and Indians, **Mestizos**; of negroes and Indians, **Capozos** or **Zambos**. The **Roman Catholic Religion** is universal, and **Education**, as a rule, is in a backward state. **Spanish** is the language of all the states except Brazil, which is Portuguese. The **Governments** are all Republican, except Brazil, which is an empire. The whole country at one time belonged to Spain and Portugal, and it is worthy of note that whilst the Spanish possessions are broken up into numerous isolated republics, often at war with each other, and many of them bankrupt, the possessions of Portugal are united in the one consolidated, solvent empire of Brazil, combining Republican freedom with all the advantages of hereditary monarchy.

BRAZIL.

1. **EXTENT.**—Brazil is an immense empire, whose coasts are washed to the extent of 3600 miles by the Atlantic, and whose inland boundaries adjoin nearly all the other divisions of South America. Its area is more than three-fourths the size of Europe, with a population of nearly 11,000,000, composed of Europeans, negroes, mulattos, and Indians. There are about 1½ million slaves, but in 1871 a bill was passed for their gradual emancipation.

2. **HISTORY.**—The country belonged to Portugal. In consequence, however, of the invasion of Portugal by Napoleon I. in 1808, it became only a nominal dependency of that kingdom, and in 1825 it completely freed itself from even the

semblance of Portuguese rule, and has since continued to prosper as a recognised independent empire.

3. **PHYSICAL FEATURES, etc.**—The country is not so mountainous as Ecuador and some others. In the east, bordering on the Atlantic, there are parallel ranges, as the **Sierra do Mar** (*mountains of the sea*), reaching a height of six or seven thousand feet. In the west of Rio Janeiro are the **Organ Mountains**, and in the north the **Parime**, bordering on Guiana. There are, however, vast **Llanos** or plains in the north, and **Pampas** or plains in the south, watered by the great Amazon and its numerous tributaries, amongst which note the Madeira and the Rio Negro; also by the Tocantins flowing north, the San Francisco flowing north-east, and the upper courses of the Paraguay and Parana flowing south. **Marajo** or **Joannes** is a large island at the mouth of the Amazon. The **Climate** is varied, but generally pleasant and healthy. **Wild Animals** are numerous, and some of them peculiar. The sloth, armadillo, tapir, jaguar, monkeys, etc. abound; also parrots, humming-birds, beautiful butterflies, etc.

4. **INDUSTRIAL PURSUITS.**—(1) **Manufactures** are on a very limited scale. (2) **Mining** is a most important occupation. Gold, diamonds, precious stones, iron, salt, are obtained in large quantities. The province of Minas Geraes, north of Rio, is noted for its diamond mines, considered the richest in the world. (3) On the vast pasture lands large herds of **Cattle** are reared chiefly for their hides and horns. (4) The numerous and dense **Forests** furnish every variety of useful and ornamental timber, rosewood, mahogany, Brazilwood (*brasa*), which some suppose gives its name to the country. The coffee, sugar-cane, tobacco, and the cassava plant are also extensively cultivated. The most remarkable plant is the **Carnauba Palm**, which supplies food, wine, and materials for a great variety of useful purposes. (5) **Agriculture** receives considerable attention, and wheat, maize, and all kinds of fruits are grown plenteously.

5. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION** is good. There is a vast river highway; 1500 miles of railways; 4000 miles of telegraphic lines. These facilities of internal intercourse compensate for the want of good public roads.

6. **COMMERCE** is extensive. Cocoa, coffee, sugar, cotton, are the chief exports, also hides, tallow, horns, yams, timber, india-rubber, drugs, besides diamonds and other precious stones. Estimated total **Exports**, £9,000,000. **Imports**, £9,000,000. The **Revenue** amounts to about £11,000,000,

the **Expenditure** about the same amount. The **National Debt** amounts to £78,000,000. The **Army** in time of peace consists of 20,000, in time of war 32,000. The **Navy** consists of 57 steam vessels. The **Government** is a hereditary limited empire, the Emperor being assisted by a Senate and a House of Representatives.

7. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Rio de Janeiro**, or simply **Rio** (275,000), and is so called on account of its discovery in the month of January. It stands on a beautiful and capacious harbour, and is the most populous and commercial city of South America. **Bahia**, or San Salvador (140,000), on All Saints' Bay, was the former capital, and is the second city of the empire. **Pernambuco**, or Recife (120,000), has a fine harbour, and a great sugar trade, and is the third city in point of commercial importance. **Maranhao** is also a town of importance, and ranks fourth. **St. Paulo**, south of Rio, is also a flourishing coast town, with a large trade in sugar and coffee. **Para**, most northerly port, on the estuary of the Para, has large trade in india-rubber, cocoa, and the produce of the Amazon valley.

VENEZUELA.

1. **EXTENT.**—Venezuela (*Little Venice*) is situate in the extreme north, and has its coasts washed by the Carribbean Sea and the Atlantic. Its area is about six times the size of England, with a population of 2 millions nearly.

2. **HISTORY.**—Venezuela formerly belonged to Spain, but in 1822 became independent of Spanish rule, and joined the Republic of Colombia. In 1863 this union was dissolved, and the 'United States of Venezuela' established as a detached independent Republic.

8. **PHYSICAL FEATURES, etc.**—In the north, skirting the Caribbean Sea, are the **Mountains of Venezuela**. In the west are the **Sierra Nevada Mountains**, both branches of the Andes, which here attain to a height of 15,000 feet. In the south-east are the **Parime Mountains**, which do not rise so high as in the west. Vast grassy plains, called **Llanos**, are watered by the **Orinoco** (1800) and its numerous affluents. The largest island is **Margarita** (Pearl Island), separated from the mainland by the channel of Margarita (20 miles). It has an area of 440 square miles, with a population of about 22,000. It produces coffee, sugar, cotton, and maize. Capital, **Assumption**. The **Tortugas** and **Los Hermanos** also belong to Venezuela. The largest lake or inlet is **Maracaybo**, 100 miles long by 70 miles

broad. On its shores an asphalt mine emits vapours which ignite and form a kind of lighthouse or 'lantern' to navigators.

4. Like Mexico, the **CLIMATE** has three zones, the hot, the temperate, and the cold. The coast-lands are low, marshy, and unhealthy. The country is subject to earthquakes.

5. **CATTLE-REARING** and **AGRICULTURE** are the chief employments. The soil is fertile and yields grain, tobacco, cotton, indigo, sugar-cane, coffee. The **Forests** abound in ebony, rosewood, mahogany, india-rubber, Peruvian-bark trees; while in the warm regions varieties of the palm flourish.

6. **COMMERCE** is limited. There are **Exports**, to the value of 3¼ millions, of coffee, sugar, timber, cattle, dyewoods, tobacco, etc. **Imports** to the same amount. The country is bankrupt.

7. The capital is **Caracas** (50,000), which has a university. **La Guayra**, **Puerta Cabello**, and **Cumana** are seaport towns. **Ciudad Bolivar** is the chief river port on the Orinoco, 250 miles from its mouth. Other towns of importance are **Maracaybo** and **Valencia**.

UNITED STATES OF COLOMBIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—The United States of Colombia, formerly known as New Granada, are situated in the north-west, and have their northern coasts washed by the Caribbean Sea, and their western by the Pacific. They consist of nine states, and have a united area, including the province of Panama, about eight times that of England, with a population of nearly three millions.

2. **HISTORY.**—The country declared its independence of Spain in 1821, and thereafter united with Ecuador and Venezuela in forming the Republic of Colombia. But this union was dissolved, and after several constitutional changes, the nine different provinces referred to were formed in 1861 into a Federal Government, called the 'United States of Colombia,' modelled after the United States of North America.

3. The **ANDES**, which are the great physical feature of this region, branch out into three parallel ranges, the western, the central, the eastern **Cordillera**, separated from each other by long, fertile, and beautiful valleys. The highest of the central range is **Nevada de Tolima**, 18,000 feet. The country is watered by the **Magdalena** (1000 miles), and its tributaries which flow northward between the central and eastern ranges into the Caribbean Sea, and also by the head waters of the Orinoco.

4. **CLIMATE.**—The Colombian States have every variety of climate and natural productions. The soil in the valleys is fertile, and produces maize, cotton, sugar, tobacco, plantain, gums, fruits, ipecacuanha, Peruvian bark. From the forests are obtained ebony, rosewood, mahogany, and caoutchouc, whilst mineral products are abundant.

5. **EDUCATION** in this republic receives a large share of public attention and support. Elementary schools are established in every district, and colleges for more advanced branches of learning are numerous.

6. **COMMERCE** is moderately extensive, and is chiefly with the United States of America and Britain. The transit trade across Panama is most important. **Exports**, to the value of £2,000,000, are coffee, skins, fur, Peruvian bark, etc. **Imports**, to the value of £1,500,000, are cotton, linen, and woollen goods, colonial produce, hardware, etc. **Revenue**, £900,000. **Expenditure**, £1,500,000. **National Debt**, £15,000,000. The states are bankrupt.

7. **PANAMA** is one of the most important of the C. States, and gives its name to the Isthmus of the same name (p. 348).

8. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Bogota** (50,000), on a plain elevated 8000 feet above the level of the sea. It has a large trade, and is both an Episcopal and University city. Near the capital is the magnificent fall of **Tequendama**, formed by the river Bogota rushing in two mighty leaps down a precipice 600 feet deep. The principal seaports are **Carthagena**, and **Santa Marta** on the Caribbean Sea. **Popayan** is also a town of some importance.

ECUADOR.

1. **EXTENT.**—Ecuador (*Equator*) lies south of the Colombian States, and has an area four times the size of England, with a population of 1,200,000.

2. **HISTORY.**—Ecuador was freed from Spanish rule in 1821, and thereafter formed one of the states of the Republic of Colombia. But on the dissolution of this republic in 1832, Ecuador was formed into a separate independent republic.

3. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—The **Andes**, in the west of this territory, attain in **Chimborazo** a height of 21,000 feet, and in **Cotopaxi** a height of 19,000 feet. This is the greatest active volcano in the world. The country in the east is watered by the affluents of the **Amazon**, and in the west by the **Guayaquil**. The volcanic group of islands, about 600 miles west of the

mainland, called **Galapagos**, belong to Ecuador, and abound with turtle.

4. There is every variety of **CLIMATE**, from the cold of the frigid zones to the heat of the tropics. **Mineral** products are abundant. Numerous and extensive **Forests** furnish mahogany, ebony, rosewood, cedar, cinchona, and other trees. The **Soil** is fertile, and produces agricultural produce in abundance. The chief **Exports** are cocoa, coffee, indigo, cattle, timber, drugs, cinchona (Peruvian bark).

5. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Quito** (75,000), on one of the slopes of the lofty **Pichincha**, at an elevation of 9500 feet above the sea. It is situate under the equator, and is said to have an eternal spring, and to command views of some of the most sublime scenery of the globe. **Guayaquil** (22,000), on the Pacific, is the chief seaport. **Cuença** is an inland town of some importance, and has a university.

PERU.

1. **EXTENT.**—Peru lies south of Ecuador, and stretches 1650 miles along the Pacific. Its area is nearly nine times that of England, with a population of 3 millions nearly.

2. **HISTORY.**—Peru was acquired by Spain in the 16th century under Pizarro. In 1821 it achieved its independence under San Martin, who became the first President of the new Republic. Slavery existed till 1854, when it was abolished. The country has been greatly distracted by frequent changes and rival claims of Presidents, and by wars with the mother country and with neighbouring states. The state is bankrupt. The **Climate** is salubrious, except on the coast region.

3. **PHYSICAL FEATURES.**—The surface is divided into three distinct Regions—(1) The **Coast Region** (*La Costa*), a narrow, sandy, rainless belt, skirting the Pacific. (2) The **Mountain** or **Central Region** (*La Sierra*), consisting of the double ridges of the **Andes**, called the **Western** and **Eastern Cordilleras**, studded with numerous towns, and enclosing expansive lakes and valleys of great fertility. (3) The **Eastern Region** (*Montana*), extending from the slopes of the Eastern Cordilleras to Brazil, forming vast savannahs or plains, covered with dense forests, and watered with the upper courses of the Amazon and its numerous affluents. The highest peak of the Peruvian Andes is **Arequipa**, 20,000 feet. Across the mighty chain are several passes, the highest of which is **Antarangra**, 16,000 feet,—higher

than the summit of Mont Blanc. The Peruvian Andes is the home of the alpaca, noted for its fine wool. In one year 2,000,000 lbs. have been imported into Britain. The llama is perhaps a species of the alpaca.

4. The **ISLANDS** along the coast are few and small, but some of them valuable on account of their guano deposits. The chief **Guano Islands** are—**Macabi, Guanape, Lobos**, and **Chincha**. The guano now seems to be well-nigh exhausted, and in consequence Peru has not for some years paid any interest to her creditors, and the late war with Chili has crushed her.

5. The Peruvian **RIVERS** are principally tributaries of the great Amazon,—**Maranon, Huallaga, Ucayali**, and **Purus** are the largest. The largest lake is **Titicaca**, partly in Bolivian territory, 170 miles long and 70 miles broad, and elevated 12,000 feet above the sea-level.

6. **PRODUCTIONS.**—Peru is rich in **Mineral** wealth. Her mines of silver and quicksilver have been long celebrated. Gold, copper, iron, lead, tin, are also found in large quantities. Nitrate of soda is found in great abundance in the province of Tarapaca, but, like guano, it is a Government monopoly. The **Soil** is very fertile, and produces maize, rice, potatoes, coffee, sugar, tobacco, cotton, and fruits of all kinds. The extensive **Forests** supply all kinds of timber, both useful and ornamental. **Agriculture** is in a backward state. There are few manufactures, though the Peruvians are noted for their silver filagree wares.

7. The great drawback to the trade and commerce of Peru and other South American Republics is the want of good roads. Goods are chiefly transported by carriers. This drawback, however, is now being remedied by the construction of railways, of which 2000 miles are now open. The chief **Exports** are silver, copper, nitrate of soda, Peruvian bark, chinchilla furs, llama wool, etc.

8. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Lima** (120,000), on the Rimac, and is both a cathedral and university city. **Callao**, six miles distant, on the Pacific, is its port. **Cuzco** (48,000), the ancient capital of the Incas, stands on an elevated plateau in the south-east, 11,000 feet above the sea, and is the seat of a university. **Iquique**, in the south, has great trade in nitrate of soda. **Truxillo**, in the north, is also an important port. **Arequipa**, near the lofty Arequipa (20,000 feet), has a considerable inland trade, and gold and silver stuff manufactures.

Pasco (13,720), north-east of Lima, said to be the highest city in the world, has valuable silver mines in its neighbourhood. **Arica**, a little north of Iquique, is the outlet of the Bolivian trade.

BOLIVIA.

1. **EXTENT.**—Bolivia lies between Peru and Brazil, and has an area about 14 times that of England, with a population under 2,000,000. The country is called after Bolivar, a great warrior patriot, who aided largely in freeing South America from the yoke of Spain.

2. The **CLIMATE**, physical features, and natural products are similar to those of Peru. The climate is very varied—salubrious on the mountain slopes at an elevation of 6000 feet, but unhealthy in the lowlands, bordering on the Pacific coast.

The highest Andean Peaks are in **Bolivia**, amongst which note the **Sorata** and **Illimani**. Its limited coast territory forms a part of the desert of **Atacama**, and is separated from the interior by lofty mountain barriers, which increase the cost of transporting goods to the only little seaport of **Cobija**. The country east of the Andes is watered by the **Beni** and **Mamore** rivers, tributaries of the **Madeira**; and by the **Pilcomayo** and **Paraguay** rivers, tributaries of the **La Plata**, and by the **Desaguadero** from Lake Titicaca, and which drains the valley between the Eastern and Western Cordilleras.

3. **CATTLE-REARING**, **MINING**, and **AGRICULTURE** are the chief pursuits. The silver mines of Potosi have long been celebrated. **But Cerro**, 'the silver mountain,' is not so liberal in its yield of the precious metal as in former days. The silver mines of Caracoles in Atacama are said to be productive. The chief **Exports**, besides silver and gold, are copper, iron, lead, tin, llama wool, furs, etc. The country, notwithstanding, is bankrupt.

4. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Sucre** (24,000), in the south, formerly called Chuquisaca, and the seat of a university. **La Paz** (76,000), near Lake Titicaca, is the largest and most commercial town. **Cochabamba**, in the centre, has manufactures of glass and cotton. **Santa Cruz** (*Holy Cross*) is north-east of the capital.

PARAGUAY.

1. **EXTENT.**—Paraguay is surrounded by the territories of Brazil, the Argentine Confederation, and Uruguay. Its area

is more than that of England, with a population of about 240,000. It is an inland country, situate between the rivers Parana and Paraguay, and hence the Mesopotamia of South America. The **Climate** is genial and temperate, and the country is well watered by the affluents of the Paraguay and Parana, which form the chief means of communication.

2. **HISTORY.** — Paraguay was discovered in 1526 by Sebastian Cabot, and colonized soon after by the Spanish Government. In 1608 the Jesuits established missions, which continued with varying success till 1768, when they were expelled. In 1814 it threw off the Spanish yoke, and became an independent Republic. In consequence of a quarrel about disputed territory, Paraguay was engaged in war with Brazil, the Argentine Confederation, and Uruguay from 1865 to 1870, which ended in Paraguay ceding the territory in dispute to Brazil. Its resources were completely exhausted, and its population reduced from 1½ millions to 240,000.

3. The country is not rich in mineral products, but it has good pasture lands, on which large herds of cattle are reared. Its soil is fertile, and yields maize, rice, cocoa, indigo, coffee, tobacco. Its extensive forests supply various timbers. The Yerba mâté or tea-tree is largely cultivated, and tea forms an important export to neighbouring states.

4. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Asuncion** (*Assumption*), 20,000, at the junction of the Pilcomayo and Paraguay rivers. **Exports** the maté. Villa Rica has trade in tobacco. This country is the smallest and poorest state in South America, and is bankrupt.

URUGUAY.

1. **EXTENT.**—Uruguay, or Banda Oriental del Uruguay, viz. 'the Eastern Bank of the Uruguay,' lies between the Uruguay river and the Atlantic. Its area is more than 1½ times the size of England, with a population less than half a million. It became an independent republic in 1828, but its independence was not recognized by Buenos Ayres till 1852. The prosperity of Uruguay, in common with other republics, is greatly retarded by perpetual wars. The state is bankrupt.

2. The country is watered by the Rio Negro and other minor streams. The largest lake is Merim, near the coast, 130 miles long by 20 miles broad. The soil is fertile, and well adapted for agricultural pursuits. The pasture lands are rich and extensive, and large herds of cattle, horses, and sheep are reared. The chief **Exports** are wool, hides, horns, tallow, and dried

beef. The capital is **Monte Video** (105,000), so called from a lighthouse on a mountain overlooking the city. The climate, though moist, is healthy. The estuary of the La Plata and the river Uruguay form the great commercial highways of the State. Note that the far-famed Liebig's 'Extract of Beef' is prepared at Fray Bentos, on the river Uruguay.

ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, OR STATES OF LA PLATA.

1. **EXTENT.**—The States of La Plata are so called from the Rio de la Plata, or River of Silver, which washes its south-east coasts. The Argentine Republic, from *argentum*, silver, signifies the Silver Republic. The States forming this Republic have Bolivia in the north; Patagonia in the south; Paraguay, Brazil, and Uruguay on the east; and Chili on the west. Their united area is supposed to be more than 14 times the size of England, with a population of nearly 2 millions.

2. **HISTORY.**—These States threw off their allegiance to Spain in 1816, and after successive unions, isolations, and revolutionary changes, became completely confederated in 1860. **Buenos Ayres** is regarded as the chief state. The Government is modelled after the United States of North America.

3. The **PHYSICAL FEATURES** of this immense territory are its boundless, treeless plains, called pampas, on which roam and are reared vast herds of cattle, horses, mules, and sheep. **Agriculture** is pursued to a very limited extent. The **Mineral** wealth, though considerable, is not great. Iron, copper, salt, sulphur, and gold are obtained in moderate quantities, but the quantity of silver ore which it produces does not at all warrant the title of the Argentine Republic.

In the west are numerous lofty mountains and salt lakes. The Andes, extending from north to south, separate the country from Chili. **Lake Ybera**, bordering on Paraguay, covers an area about two-thirds that of Ireland. The **Victoria Regia** is the most distinguished of its aquatic plants, and is nearly 15 feet in circumference. The rivers which water its plains are the Uruguay, Parana, and Salado, which flow into the estuary of La Plata; and the Colorado and Negro, which flow eastward into the Atlantic. The climate is fine, though sudden changes of temperature are frequent.

4. **INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.**—The Argentine States have greater facilities of internal communication than most of the other South American States. Except Brazil, they have a

larger number of navigable rivers, better roads, a greater mileage of railways and telegraph lines, and the trade and commerce of the country are carried on to a large extent. **Exports** are cattle, hides, tallow, wool, skins, etc. **Imports**, hardware, machinery, manufactured goods, etc. **Education** is general, and provided free to all who have not the means to pay for it.

5. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Buenos Ayres** (180,000) (*good air*), on the right bank of the La Plata. **Rosario** and **Parano**, on the Parana; **Santa Fe**, on the Salado; **Cordova** in the centre; **San Juan**, in the north, with its gold mines, are towns of some importance.

CHILI.

1. **EXTENT.** — Chili consists of a long, narrow strip of territory between the Andes and the Pacific, extending from Bolivia in the north to Patagonia in the south, a coast-line of 1250 miles. Its area, including islands, is about 2½ times that of England, with a population of more than 2½ millions, who are considered a superior, intelligent people. The country became independent of Spain in 1818, and is the most prosperous of the South American Republics, though at present (1881) it is exhausting its population and resources by a war with Peru. It continues, however, to pay the interest on its foreign debt. Chili has totally defeated Peru (1882).

2. The great **PHYSICAL FEATURE** of Chili is the Andes, with its branches and spurs, enclosing fertile valleys, and forming its eastern boundary. The highest peak is the extinct volcanic Aconcagua (24,000 feet). Across this mighty mountain barrier there are only a few passes, at a height of from 12,000 to 14,000 feet. The Chilian Andes is the home of the puma, or American lion. The Chiloë Archipelago, off the south coast, is separated from the mainland by the Gulf of Ancud. The largest of the group is Chiloë, 100 miles long and 40 miles broad, with a population of 70,000. It is covered with dense forests, and is noted for its coal deposits. The rivers, which rise on the western slope of the Andes, are rapid and short, and except Biobio in the south, are not navigable to any extent. The climate varies with the altitude. It is considered salubrious and healthy. Earthquakes, however, at times overwhelm towns, and occasion great loss of life and property.

3. The principal **PURSUITS** are: (1) **Agriculture.**—Wheat, maize, barley, potatoes, hemp, and all kinds of fruit are grown in abundance. (2) **Mining.**—Chili is rich in mineral

products. Copper and silver are the principal metals; gold, tin, zinc, antimony, and coal of medium quality, are also obtained in considerable quantities. (3) **Cattle-rearing.**—Large herds of cattle, sheep, and horses, are reared on the pasture lands. (4) **Forests** produce timber in great variety, of which note the araucanian pine. (5) **Manufactures** are limited, but increasing, and include copperware, earthenware, soap, etc.

4. **COMMERCE**, chiefly with England, France, and the United States, is extensive and increasing. The chief **Exports** are copper, silver, grain, hides, tallow, wool, beef, and cattle. The **Imports** are manufactured goods, iron, hardware, etc.

5. The **REVENUE** is about 4 millions. The **Expenditure**, in time of peace, nearly the same. **Home and Foreign Debt**, about 14 millions. The **Army** and **Navy** are small. **Education**, as in the Argentine Republic, receives a considerable amount of public support. Both elementary and higher education are provided for. Although the province of **Araucania** was annexed in 1852, a large territory is occupied by native Indians (60,000), who claim to be independent of Chili and of every foreign power. **Tonneins**, a French notability, is the present king of Araucania. Notwithstanding this claimed independence, it is nominally under the government and influence of Chili.

6. **TOWNS.**—The capital is **Santiago** (150,000), the seat of a university, called after St. James, the patron saint of Spain. It is connected by rail with Buenos Ayres, and **Valparaiso** (80,000) (*Vale of Paradise*), its seaport. Other towns of importance are **Coquimbo, Huasco, Copiapo**, north of Valparaiso; **Conception**, and **Valdivia**, south of Valparaiso. The island of **Juan Fernandez**, 400 miles west of the Chilian coast, is celebrated as the residence of Alexander Selkirk, and the scene of the adventures of Robinson Crusoe.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is the southern division of South America, and has an estimated area six times that of England. Its population is unknown, say 25,000 to 50,000. The Andes divide the country into two distinct divisions, **West Andean** and **East Andean** territory. The former includes the mainland west of the Andes, together with the archipelagoes of Chiloë, Chonos, Madre de Dios, and Tierra del Fuego, and is now claimed by Chili, and forms the Chilian province of Chiloë. Punta Arenas, on the Strait of Magellan, has been established as a Chilian penal settlement. The territory east of the Andes

consists of vast treeless plains, over which wild cattle and animals roam, and which form the principal food of the savage tribes who wander over them. The Patagonians are reported to be a tall, robust, well-proportioned race, with great muscular strength, and who support themselves by hunting and fishing. This East Andean territory, which extends from the Rio Negro to the **Magellan Strait**, was claimed both by Chili and the Argentine Republic. But by a definite arrangement, just concluded, the East Andean territory is to belong to the Argentine Republic, and the West Andean, including the territory skirting the Strait of Magellan, to Chili.

The archipelago of the **Tierra del Fuego** (*Land of Fire*) consists of a volcanic group of islands, separated from the southern extremity of the mainland by the Strait of Magellan, and produces timber. **Cape Horn** is a bold, rocky promontory, 600 feet high, and is the most southern point of the South American continent. It extends about 700 miles further south than the Cape of Good Hope. The Dutch discoverer, Schouten, called it Cape Horn, after his native town 'Hoorn,' near Amsterdam.

SUMMARY OF SOUTH AMERICA.

COUNTRIES.	Area.	Population.	CAPITAL.	Population.
INDEPENDENT.				
Empire of Brazil, . .	3,200,000	11,000,000	Rio de Janeiro,	275,000
Venezuela, ...	350,000	2,000,000	Caracas, . .	50,000
U. S. of Colombia, . .	450,000	3,000,000	Bogota, . .	50,000
Ecuador, ...	250,000	1,200,000	Quito, . . .	75,000
Peru, ...	500,000	3,000,000	Lima, . . .	120,000
Bolivia, ...	840,000	2,000,000	Sucré, . . .	24,000
Paraguay, ...	60,000	240,000	Asuncion, . .	20,000
Uruguay, ...	75,000	500,000	Monte Video,	105,000
Argentine Confederation,	800,000	2,000,000	Buenos Ayres,	180,000
Chili, ...	140,000	2,400,000	Santiago, . .	150,000
Patagonia, ...	(?) 370,000	(?) 30,000		
British Possessions [1]—				
British Guiana, . .	85,000	200,000	Georgetown,	36,000
Falkland Isles, . .	7,500	1,000	Stanley, . .	...
Dutch Guiana, [2] . . .	55,500	52,000	Paramaribo, .	22,000
French Guiana, [3] . . .	46,500	32,000	Cayenne, . .	8,000
Total, .	7,229,500	27,655,000		

Described—[1] P. 152. [2] P. 189. [3] P. 209.

ANTARCTICA.

The Antarctic Ocean has been explored as far south as 78° 11′, and the lands, as yet discovered, have received different names, as Kerguelen Land, Crozet Isles, Sandwich Land, South Orkneys, South Shetlands, Enderby Land, Adelie Land, Wilkes Land, and Victoria Land, near the 79th parallel, discovered by Sir James Ross, 1840–43. This land is reported to contain volcanoes, named Mount Erebus and Mount Terror respectively, about 12,000 and 11,000 feet high. All these lands, as far as known, are uninhabited, and may be described as regions of 'desolation.' They are supposed to form part of a great Antarctic continent, and the coasts are said to abound with seals, whales, and walruses.

THE CHIEF TOWNS OF THE WORLD.

Towns.	Situation.	Population.
Europe—London,	England, on Thames,	3,814,500
Paris,	France, on Seine,	2,000,000
Constantinople,	Turkey, on Bosphorus,	1,000,000
Vienna,	Austria, on Danube,	1,000,000
Berlin,	Germany, on Spree,	1,000,000
St. Petersburg,	Russia, on Neva,	670,000
Moscow,	Russia, on Moskwa,	600,000
Liverpool,	England, on Mersey,	554,000
Glasgow,	Scotland, on Clyde,	511,000
Manchester,[1]	England, on Irwell,	519,000
Asia—Pekin,	China, near Peiho,	1,500,000
Canton,	China, on Canton,	1,250,000
Tokio,	Japan, on Niphon Island,	800,000
Calcutta,	India, on Hugli,	800,000
Bombay,	India, on West Coast,	650,000
Madras,	India, on East Coast,	400,000
Africa—Cairo,	Egypt, east of Nile,	350,000
Oceania—Melbourne,	Australia, Victoria,	250,000
America—New York,	North America, on Hudson,	1,200,000
Philadelphia,	North America, on Delaware,	847,000
Brooklyn,	North America, on Long Island,	587,000
Chicago,	North America, on Lake Michigan,	503,000
Rio de Janeiro,	South America, Brazil,	275,000

[1] Including Salford.

THE CHIEF MOUNTAINS OF THE WORLD.

Mountains.	Situation.	Height.
Europe—Elburz,	Caucasus Range,	18,500
Mont Blanc,	Pennine Alps,	15,784
Mont Rosa,	Do.,	15,200
Matterhorn,	Do.,	14,800
Finster-Aarhorn,	Bernese Alps,	14,000
Jungfrau,	Do.,	13,700
Mulhacen,	Sierra Nevada (Spain),	11,600
Maladetta,	Pyrenees,	11,000
Etna (volcanic),	Sicily,	11,000
Monte Corno,	Central Apennines,	9,000
Monte Rotondo,	Corsica,	9,000
Mount Olympus,	Thessaly,	9,000
Lomnitz Peak,	Carpathian Range,	9,000
Sneehattan,	Dovrefield,	8,000
Ben Nevis,	Grampians,	4,406
Asia—Everest,	Himalaya Range,	29,000
Dipsang Peak,	Karakoram Range,	28,300
Kunchinjunga,	Sikkim,	28,000
Demavend,	Persia,	18,500
Koh-i-baba,	Hindu Kush, north of Punjab,	18,000
Ararat,	Armenia,	17,000
Argish Dagh,	Asia Minor,	13,000
Takht-i-Suleiman,	West of Punjab,	12,000
Fusi Yama,	Niphon (Japan),	12,000
Mount Morrison,	Formosa,	10,000
Mount Hermon,	Lebanon Range,	10,000
Mount Sinai,	Arabia, West,	8,000
Africa—Kilimanjaro,	East Africa,	20,000
Abba Yared,	Abyssinia,	15,000
Cameroons Peak,	West Africa,	13,000
Peak of Teneriffe,	Madeira,	12,000
Miltsin,	Atlas Range,	11,500
Drakenberg,	South Africa,	10,000
Clarence Peak,	Fernando Po,	10,000
Oceania—Mauna Loa,	Sandwich Isles,	14,000
Mount Cook,	New Zealand,	13,000
Indrapura,	Sumatra,	12,000
Kosciusko,	Australian Alps,	7,000
America—Popocatepetl,	Mexico,	17,800
Mount Brown,	Rocky Mountains,	16,000
Mount St. Elias,	West Coast Range,	15,000
Mount Fairweather,	Do.,	14,500
Volcan de Agua,	Central America, Guatemala,	15,000
Aconcagua,	Chilian Andes,	24,000
Sorata,	Bolivian Andes,	22,000
Chimborazo,	Andes of Ecuador,	21,000
Cotopaxi,	Do.,	19,000
Antarctica—Mount Erebus,	Between 70° and 78° south lat.,	12,400
,, Mount Terror,	Do.,	11,000

THE CHIEF RIVERS OF THE WORLD.

Rivers.	Countries which they drain.	Length.
Europe—Volga,	Russia, South-East,	2400
Danube,	Austro-Hungary, Bulgaria,	1800
Dnieper,	Russia, South,	1200
Ural,	Russia, East,	1100
Rhine,	Switzerland, Germany, Holland,	850
Elbe,	Germany, North-East,	700
Loire,	France, West Central,	612
Tagus,	Iberian Peninsula,	540
Asia—Yenisei,	Siberia,	3400
Lena,	Do.,	3000
Yangtse-Kiang,	China,	3000
Hoang-Ho,	Do.,	2500
Obi,	Siberia,	2500
Amur,	Siberia, Southern Boundary,	2500
Indus,	India, Punjab,	1800
Brahmaputra,	India, Bengal,	1700
Euphrates,	Mesopotamia,	1700
Ganges,	India, Bengal,	1500
Irrawady,	Farther India, Burmah,	1200
Tigris,	Mesopotamia,	1000
Africa—The Nile,	Egypt,	3500
Congo,	West Africa,	2500
Niger,	Do.,	2500
Zambesi,	East Africa,	1300
Senegal,	West Africa,	1000
Gambia,	Do.,	1000
Orange,	South Africa,	1000
Oceania—Murray,	Australia,	1000
North America—		
Mississippi-Missouri,	United States,	4500
St. Lawrence,	Dominion of Canada,	2200
Mackenzie,	Do.,	1800
Rio Grande,	Between Texas and Mexico,	1800
Missouri,	Tributary of Mississippi,	3000
Arkansas,	Do.,	2000
Ohio,	Do.,	1000
Columbia,	United States,	1200
Saskatchewan,	Dominion of Canada,	1000
Ottawa,	Do.,	800
S. America—Amazon,	Brazil, North-East,	4000
Orinoco,	Colombia and Venezuela,	2000
La Plata—Parana, Paraguay, Uruguay,	Paraguay, States of La Plata,	2000
San Francisco,	Brazil, North-East,	1500
Tocantins,	Brazil, North,	1100



